

Free to Members : Price to Non-Members, £2/5/0.

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
Essex Archaeological Society.

VOL. XXIV., NEW SERIES.

(Title page and Index to be issued separately.)



COLCHESTER :

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1951.

Issued to Members for the Years 1944—1949.

ESAH REF:
T2240000

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXIV.

	PAGE
I. <i>Manor Farm (formerly Cabborns), Stanford-le-Hope.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	1
II. <i>Survey of the Manor of Woodham Ferrers, 1582.</i> By F. G. EMMISON, F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., and F. HULL, B.A.	6
III. <i>Borley and the Waldegraves in the Sixteenth Century.</i> By ANTHONY I. DOYLE, M.A.	17
IV. <i>The Recovery of a Medieval Altar-Slab and an XVIIIth-Century Floor-Slab in Borley Church.</i> (With some account of the Altar War in Essex in the XVIth century.) By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	32
V. <i>A Bronze Statuette of Mercury from Colchester.</i> By M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A.	43
VI. <i>The Essex Associations of Henry Yevele and some of his Contemporaries.</i> By FRANCIS W. STEER, F.R.Hist.S.	47
VII. <i>Bristol and Colchester: a Seventeenth Century Relationship.</i> By F. R. ROGERS, M.A., F.L.A.	53
VIII. <i>The Mountjoy Gift to Copford.</i> By A. DOROTHY HARRISON	56
IX. <i>Fourteenth-century Seal of Simon de Blyton, Abbot of Colchester.</i> By M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A.	69
X. <i>The Leger Book of St. John's Abbey, Colchester.</i> By the Rev. Canon J. L. FISHER, M.A., F.S.A.	77
XI. <i>White Colne Church.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	128
XII. <i>Some Domestic Wall-Paintings of Essex, Part II.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	132
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Neolithic Axe from Elsenham.</i> By HUBERT COLLAR, A.R.Hist.S.	149
<i>Coin of Carausius found at Thaxted.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	149
<i>Jocelin of Brakelond.</i> By the Rev. Canon J. L. FISHER, M.A., F.S.A.	150
<i>The Marshalcy of the Admiralty for Essex in 1438.</i> By GEOFFERY H. MARTIN, B.A.	152
<i>MSS. sent from Colchester to London for Illumination, A.D. 1438.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	152
<i>Ingleby's Manor, Chadwell.</i> By H. C. ANDREWS (the late), M.A., F.S.A.	154
<i>The Recovery of a lost Brass at Saffron Walden.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A., G. H. S. BUSHNELL, M.A., Ph.D., F.S.A., and G. A. E. RUCK, M.A., F.S.A.	157
<i>A Carved Beam at Thaxted, c. 1500.</i> By FRANCIS W. STEER, F.S.A.	158
<i>Recovery of a Monumental Brass at Tollesbury.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	159
<i>Barnes of Malgraves.</i> By L. DOW	159
<i>An Elizabethan School Book.</i> By the Rev. R. R. LEWIS, M.A.	160
<i>Arms of Coys and Warren.</i> By CHARLES EVANS, M.A.	161
<i>Essex Painter-stainers.</i> By MARGARET M. EMMISON, M.A.	161
<i>Sir Christopher Wren and Burnham.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	162
<i>Parish Book of St. Mary's Church, Colchester.</i> By G. O. RICKWORD	163
<i>Oak Effigy, Little Horkesley Church.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	163
<i>In Memoriam: Sir William Gurney Benham, F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.</i>	164
<i>Canon Thomas Higham Curling, M.A.</i>	166
<i>Edward Percival Dickin, M.D., F.S.A.</i>	168
<i>Frederick Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.</i>	170
<i>Canon Francis William Galpin, D.Litt., F.L.S.</i>	172
<i>Publications</i>	175
<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester on Tuesday, 31 October, 1944</i>	186
<i>Report for 1943</i>	189
<i>Balance Sheet for 1943</i>	194
<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Tuesday, 24 July, 1945</i>	198
<i>Report for 1944</i>	200

(cont. on p. 3 of cover)



MANOR FARM (formerly Cabborns), STANFORD-LE-HOPE:
SOUTH-EAST FRONT, SHOWING XVth CENTURY WINDOWS DISCOVERED IN HALL DURING
THE DEMOLITION OF THE BUILDING IN 1940.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MANOR FARM (FORMERLY CABBORNS), STANFORD-LE-HOPE.

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

IN September, 1946, Sir John Smith, of The Bower House, Havering-atte-Bower, informed me that the late Lady Smith, who was a keen collector of old furniture and bric-à-brac, had purchased, a few years before her death, a quantity of ancient woodwork which was brought to light when Cabborns manor-house, Stanford-le-Hope, was demolished, and which he was anxious to dispose of. At my suggestion he generously presented it to the Essex Archæological Society, and it has since been handed over to the Colchester and Essex Museum, and erected in the main hall of the Castle.

The woodwork was hidden beneath lath and plaster and other accretions, and its preservation is due in the first place to Mr. W. W. Wilson, of St. Clere's Hall, who happened to be present when it was uncovered in 1940, and realising its importance prevented his men from knocking it to pieces.

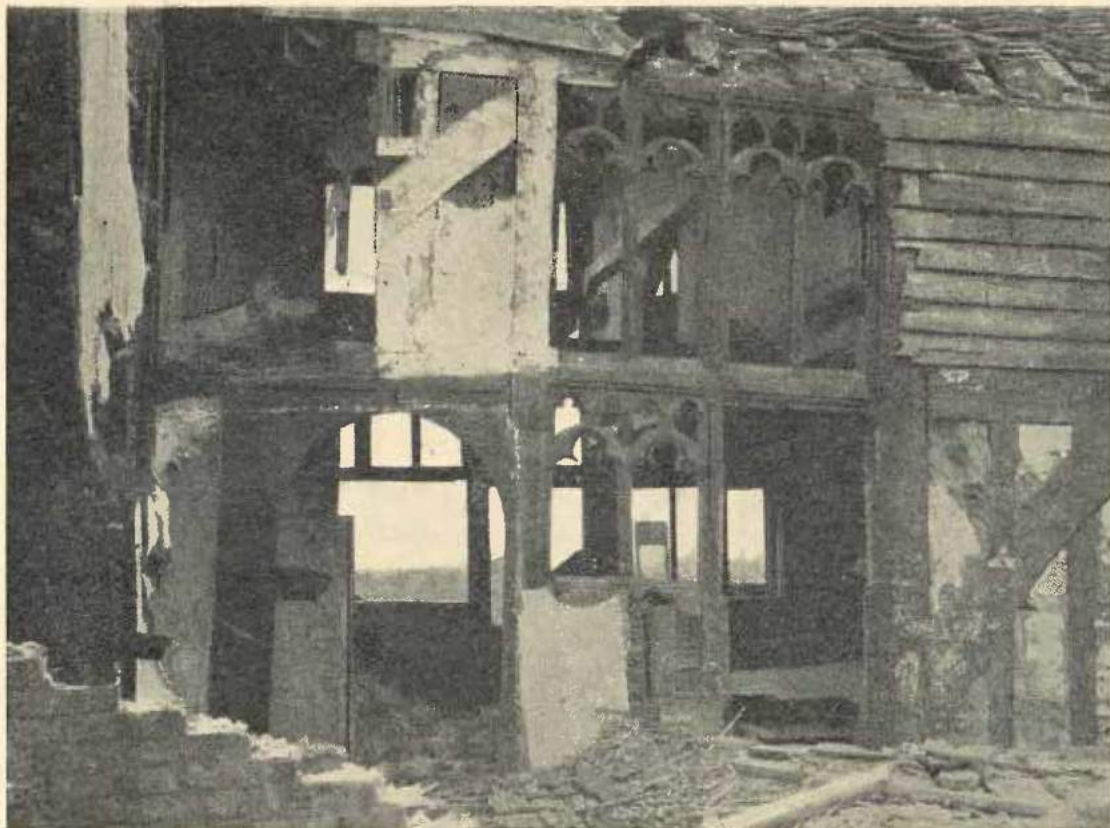
Obviously, the house was of considerable interest since it exhibited features that were unusual among the 750 pre-Reformation domestic buildings that the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments inventoried in Essex. As it is impossible to appreciate the significance of the woodwork as at present set up without a knowledge of the positions it occupied in the original structure, it is necessary to give some account of the latter. Fortunately, a fairly detailed, though necessarily incomplete, description of the building, together with an illustration, occurs in the R.C.H.M. volume dealing with South-East Essex (p. 150 and pl. pp. xxxiv-v); a report and notes on the discovery also appeared in the *Grays and Tilbury Gazette*, 4 and 11 May, 1940. The endeavour to obtain the required illustrations resulted in a

somewhat protracted search, and I am greatly indebted to Mr. Arthur E. Gower, Librarian and Curator of the Thurrock U.D.C. Public Library and his Committee for the loan of an album containing the photographs here reproduced by their courtesy and that of the editor of the *Gazette*. They were taken on 8 May, 1940, at the suggestion of Mr. Gower, and are particularly valuable as they show the woodwork *in situ*. My sincere thanks are also due to our member, Mr. Thomas Moody, for two admirable drawings: that of the exterior of the house (*Frontispiece*) is based on a photograph reproduced in the local newspaper, but of which neither the negative nor a print was available.

The house, of timber-framed and plaster construction, was built during the first half of the fifteenth century, with a central hall open to the roof, and gabled cross-wings of two storeys at either end—the south-west wing, the upper storey of which projected beyond the south-east face of the hall, ‘extending towards the south-east only’, and the north-east wing ‘on both sides of the hall’. About the end of the sixteenth century an upper floor was inserted in the hall, when the roof was raised and the south-east wall heightened to form two gables; a chimney-stack, ‘of five diagonal shafts set on a rectangular base with a moulded capping’, was introduced at the north-east end of the hall at the same time. ‘Late in the seventeenth century a north-west staircase was added and a porch built at the south end of the hall’. The interior of the hall, on the ground floor, was ‘divided into two bays by a heavy ceiling-beam supported on curved brackets’; at the south-west end, in the wall dividing the former screens from the cross-wing, were ‘two doorways with two-centred heads, one of which had been partly blocked. In the north-west wing of the hall was a similar doorway, and there were some seventeenth-century doors, some of battens and some panelled. In the cellar some of the timber-construction was exposed, and the main ceiling beam was supported on heavy curved brackets. All the roofs were of the king-post type, with cambered tie-beams and curved struts to the king-posts’.

The foregoing particulars, derived from the notice in the R.C.H.M. Inventory, provide a description of the house as it appeared before its demolition exposed long-hidden and unsuspected features. These added considerably to the interest of the building, and it is regrettable that circumstances did not permit of its reconditioning, and that a detailed examination was not made of it before destruction.

An original oak window-frame was found in each of the two outside walls of the hall. Both are of rectangular construction and of similar design and dimensions. That from the south-east front (fig. 1) comprises two bays, each of two lights, 5 feet high, with trefoiled heads and tracery above; the spandrels of the cusps are deeply recessed on



MANOR FARM (formerly Cabborns), STANFORD-LE-HOPE:

OAK WINDOW-FRAME AND DOORWAY, DISCOVERED IN NORTH-WEST WALL OF HALL IN 1940, XVth CENTURY.

(Window-frame now in the Colchester and Essex Museum.)

both faces. There appears to have been a lower range of lights, though no trace of this is visible other than the mortises which it once occupied.

The remains of the framing from the opposite (north-west) wall are more extensive (Pl. I). Originally there was a double row of lights, four in each row, arranged in two bays—the upper lights being



Fig. 1.—MANOR FARM (formerly Cabborns), STANFORD-LE-HOPE:
OAK WINDOW-FRAME, DISCOVERED IN SOUTH-EAST WALL OF HALL IN 1940,
XVth CENTURY.

(Now in the Colchester and Essex Museum.)

5 feet, and the lower 3 feet 5 inches high—with a massive moulded transom dividing the tiers; but the mullions and tracery in the lower right-hand bay have been cut away for a later window. The cusp-spandrels are recessed only on what was the inner face,¹ those on

¹ For the purpose of exhibition the two window-frames as set-up in the Museum have been transposed; the one in question has also been reversed and is now back to front, so that in its present position the grooves in the uprights cut to receive the upper floor are shown on the outside.

the outside being flat and plain. Immediately to the left of the two remaining lower lights was an original oak doorway, with a two-centred arch in a square head, flat on the outside, but moulded on the inside, the surviving post showing that a hollow chamfer, stopped at the base, ran round the frame, and that a similar chamfer, also stopped, surrounded the door-opening, including the spandrels of the arch. The outer face of the door-post bears evidence of the former existence of an abutting wall, about 7 feet high, projecting at right angles—possibly the side-wall of a porch. One remaining hinge-pin indicates that a door opened outwards and would thus need the protection afforded by a porch.

All the mullions are hollow-chamfered. There is no sign of glazing, windows of this type being usually closed by shutters. A rebate cut into the inside chamfer of the top horizontal member, and stopped at each end above the termination of the upper window-lights; and a

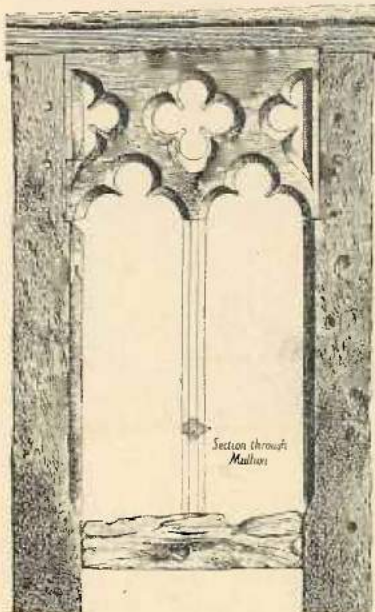


Fig. 2.—MANOR FARM (formerly Cabborns), STANFORD-LE-HOPE: OAK WINDOW-FRAME, XVth CENTURY. (Now in Colchester and Essex Museum.)

groove, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide and 1 inch deep, in the reveals of each end-post, extending the height of the lower lights, were clearly intended for the housing of shutters. According to the late Mr. J. A. Gotch,¹ transoms were often employed 'in order to obtain lights of reasonable size in regard to the shutters. Tracery . . . was usually not covered by the shutters; the openings thus left formed useful outlets for the smoke . . . a crude method of ventilation'. In the present instance, however, the shutters appear to have covered the whole of the windows.

This section of framing, with the exception of the doorway, which has not been preserved, is 13 feet 8 inches high, and 7 feet 9 inches wide. The tracery of each tier, 19 inches deep, including the heads of the principal openings, extends in

¹ *The Growth of the English House* (1928), p. 79.

one piece through both bays, and as the boards from which it was carved would probably have measured about 2 feet in width, the tree from which it was cut must have been of considerable girth. The centre upright or post, 7 by $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches, dividing the bays is 'saddled' over the tracery. The original scantling of the post on the right was $13\frac{1}{2}$ by 12 inches; that on the left, 10 by 8 inches. This massive framing is characteristic of the period when oak-trees were plentiful in Essex. The total weight of the section is approximately $\frac{3}{4}$ ton, and after it had been assembled on the floor of the Museum, it took several men to rear it into position.

Accompanying the woodwork previously described was the upper part of an oak window-frame, 2 feet 3 inches wide (fig. 2), which, judging from the association and the similar treatment of the cusping, presumably came from the same building, though no definite evidence is available to prove this. It comprises two trefoiled lights with a quatrefoil flanked by two half-quatrefoils in the head. To ensure its preservation, it has been inserted in the opening below the four upper lights that alone remain of the less perfect section.¹

Cabborns, no doubt, derived its name from the Caborne family, of whom John Caborne and Joan his wife, mentioned in two Fines of 1429, are the first recorded members connected with Stanford 'in the Hope'.²

¹ My warm thanks are due to Mr. Kenneth R. Mabbitt, craftsman as well as antiquary, for examining the woodwork, and for checking and making some useful additions to my notes.

² *Feet of Fines for Essex*, vol. iv, nos. 84, 85, p. 13.

SURVEY OF THE MANOR OF WOODHAM FERRERS, 1582.

By F. G. EMMISON, F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., and F. HULL, B.A.

'THE serveye, extente, rentall and terrytorie of the saide mannor of Woodham Ferrys, scituate, lyinge and beyng in Woodham Ferrys, Danburye, Purleighe, Hadleighe atte Castle and Southebemflete, in the countie of Essex, videlicet, of all and singuler messuages, tenements and other edifices aswell of the free as of the customary tenants, and also of the tenements letten by indenture for yeres and at the wyll of the lorde, together with all the lands, meadowes, pasturs and woods to the same mannor belongynge and apperteynyng, scituate, lyinge and beyng in the same parishe . . . ' Thus 'John Cooke gentleman, steward and surveyor of the same mannor' begins his account of Woodham Ferrers as it was in the days of Elizabeth. The whole, a volume of nearly two hundred pages, beautifully bound in embossed leather, presents as vivid a picture of this rural manor as the historian or topographer could desire. It is but one of the detailed sixteenth- and seventeenth-century surveys, relating to some sixty Essex manors, now deposited in the Essex Record Office.¹

Several years ago attention was drawn to the elaborate survey of the manor of Chelmsford, 1591.² The present study will present many contrasts to that of Chelmsford, a predominantly urban manor, and in particular the thriving trade of the County Town is to be compared with the decaying industries of Woodham.

In 1582 the lord and farmer of the manor was 'Walter Fysshe, citizen and marchaunte taylor of London,' and it was he who ordered the steward to proceed with this valuable work. The 'fee symple . . . perteyneth unto one Robert Awdeleye esquire', and the estate 'was sometyme parcell of the possessyons of the righte honorable Thomas Awdeley, of the right honorable order of the garter, knyghte, late Lorde Awdeley of Walden, and late lorde chauncellor of Inglonde.' Later in the introduction there is a lengthy account of the vicissitudes of ownership after the death of Lord Audley, and of a considerable lawsuit

¹ For particulars, see *Catalogue of Maps in the Essex Record Office, 1566-1860*, ed. by F. G. Emmison (Essex County Council, 1947).

² F. G. Emmison, 'A Survey of Chelmsford, 1591,' *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii (N.S.), p. 133.

which had arisen between Sir George Norton, of Somerset, and Robert Audley, nephew of the Lord Chancellor. It was by no means unusual for owners to farm out their manors, nor, in Essex, for Londoners to accept the leases. 'Many statesmen, officials, courtiers, merchants, lawyers and other people whose duties kept them in London also had their country seats' in the home counties, a statement fully borne out by contemporary evidence.¹

Now, therefore, John Cooke, on the authority of Walter Fysshe, meets with 'Humfri Kenwelmarsh, gent., Peter Jerome, gent., William Boode, gent., Elye Saunder, Thomas Kyng, John Stelewoman, Edmonds Stamer, John Nevell, Francis Bensone, John Morecrofte, Thomas Theyer, William Nevyl, John Marre, William Crofte, John Monystye and William Harrys,' on the 'Thursdaye in Easter weke,' in 1582, and proceeds to survey the manor. But first he writes a most illuminating introduction, setting out the advantages and possibilities which may be expected to accrue from possession of so important a manor. The general description is sufficiently interesting to be quoted at length, though it is well to realise that we shall have to modify our opinion of Elizabethan Woodham to some extent when summing up the whole survey:

The mannor of Woodham Ferrars, alias Ferys, auntyente mannor of it selfe, havinge a leete or viewe of franke pledge to it perteynyng, and a parke lately disparked . . . beyng scituate in the saide parishe of Woodham Ferrys . . . and in the uttermoste parte towards the southe of the hundred of Chelmsforde . . . , adioynynge uppon the hundrethe of Rocheforde . . . beyng in a cuntrie verye well stored with wood, water, meadowe, pasture and corne soyle, and havinge verye nere thereunto two wharfes or creakes of the sea called Clements Grene and Woodham Fanne in the parishe of Woodham aforesaide, very fytt and dayley used for transporting and conveyance of billett, hostrye, fagott, talwood, butter, cheese, and corne to and from the cytie of London and els where, for bryngynge thether of chauke, fishe, baye, salte, and other marchandies; and nere also unto the same wharfe there be certen salte cotes whiche do make whyte salte. Nere also to the same wharfe be certen oyster laynes; the moste parte of the grounds of the same parishe of Woodham Ferrys standeth by pastrage of mylche kyne and ewes, for the makynge of butter and chese. And the same mannor lyethe within fyve myles of Raylie markett beyng Satterdaye, and within five myles of Maldon markett beyng also Satterdaye, and within syx myles of Chelmsforde markett beyng Frydaye, and within syx myles of Bylleryka markett beyng Twesdaye, and within xij miles of Braynctre markett beyng Wensdaye. And the outermoste parte of the same mannor, towards the weste, lyethe within xxvj miles of and from the citie of London. Also within the saide parishe of Woodham Ferrys, where this mannor is scituate, there be divers other mannors scituate and beyng within the precincte of the saide view of franke pledge of this mannor and severally holden of this mannor, all or the moste of them by knyghtes service as hereafter more

¹ *An Historical Geography of England before 1800*, ed. H. C. Darby (1936), p. 336.

playnely shall appere. And the saide mannor of Woodham Ferrys is a greate parishe within whiche theire be many freeholders and copie tenants, whose trade of lyvinge standethe by the keypyng of greate dayryes, and caryinge of salte, oysters, chese, butter, corne, and wood, aswell to the saide wharfe as to fayrs and marketts.

Many of the matters here mentioned must be considered later in the light of other evidence, but it seems that the steward would fully support the statement that the unique importance of Elizabethan London 'had the effect of stimulating agriculture in the surrounding counties from which it drew provisions, and hence the best lands of Suffolk, Essex, Kent and Surrey were more densely peopled than any other part of rural England.'¹ One special feature only appears here, namely the wharves and creeks. Norden, writing a few years after the date of this survey, says of Horsey Island, on the north-east coast of Essex, that 'it is invironed with creekes, which leade to certayne ladinges . . . wher they take in wood, w^{ch} carrie it to London, or els where, w^{ch} places are called upon the Thames, westward, haws or woodwharfes.'² Pitsea Hithe was such a woodwharf, and Woodham, as we shall see, was well supplied for timber.³

The creeks referred to are now known as Clements Green Creek and Fen Creek. The latter was still termed Woodham Fen in 1800, and, unlike the other creek, was apparently unprotected by a sea-wall at that time, a wide stretch each side of the creek being shown as marshland in the 1st edition of the 1-inch Ordnance Survey (1805). These creeks are indeed remarkable for being the farthest inland stretches of the sea in Essex, with the exception of the highest navigable point of the Crouch a few miles to the south-west at Battlesbridge. The head of Clements Green Creek is well over a mile from the Crouch, and Woodham Fen Creek penetrates nearly two miles inland from the main river. The state of the roads in England was so bad that, in 1555, each parish was made statutorily liable for its own highways. Little improvement was effected, however, except perhaps for the local byways. The innumerable presentments of unrepaired bridges and impassable roads, especially those connecting market towns, preserved in the Essex Quarter Sessions records of the ensuing century, bear ample testimony to the hazards of long-distance travel. Except by pack-horse, the carriage of heavy materials was wellnigh impossible over the clay soil of southern Essex, especially during the winter months. It is not surprising, therefore, that Leland and

¹ *An Historical Geography of England before 1800*, ed. H. C. Darby (1936), p. 336.

² John Norden, *Speculi Britanniae Pars: an Historical and Chorographical Description of the County of Essex*, 1594 (Camden Society, 1840), p. 10.

³ The accounts of Thomas Tyrell of Heron, 1539-40, have frequent references to Pitsea Hithe and this trade (E.R.O., D/DP).

Camden, together with other contemporary topographical writers, give prominence to places enjoying the advantages of navigable rivers.

Of the 'salte cotes' more must be said later when considering the economic condition of Woodham Ferrers, but it will not be out of place here to refer briefly to the salt industry of Essex. Dr. Horace Round, in his brilliant introduction to the Domesday Survey for Essex,¹ drew attention to the special importance of salt in a county so far distant from the brine-pits of Worcestershire and Cheshire. The forty-five Domesday salt-pans were chiefly localised on the north-east coast of Essex, none being recorded, except for the unexplained enigma of Wanstead, farther south than Goldhanger. Dr. Round comments on the fact that the very ancient industry of salt-making gave its name to an Essex parish (Salcott) and draws on the late Mr. W. C. Waller's indexes to the Tithe Awards² for additional evidence as preserved in field-names and other minor place-names, including a 'Saltcoats' in Stow Maries which adjoins Woodham Ferrers on the east. 'Salt continued to be made regularly on nearly all parts of the Essex coast up to the end of the eighteenth century, when the industry declined considerably',³ and at the beginning of this century was surviving only at Maldon.⁴ No reference is made by either writer to the salt-cotes in Woodham, the memory of which survives in the farmhouse still called Saltcoats close to the head of Clements Green Creek, meaning, like Salcott, 'salt-cottages' near salt-pans. The earliest record of the Woodham saltworks is in 1332, when it was termed 'le Saltcote,' and it appears again as 'Saltcotes' in 1469.⁵

Oyster fisheries were normally appendant to manors, and the well-known Burnham fishery was a valuable royalty belonging to the manor of Burnham. The oyster-layings (usually called 'lanes' in the sixteenth century) belonging to the manor of Woodham are not accorded any special mention, and it seems doubtful whether, being so far up the Crouch, they were as profitable as those of Burnham.

The reference to milch kine and ewes in this partly marshland manor is natural; and the mention of cheese made from ewes' milk recalls the well-known remark of Norden: 'The hundreds . . . on the south-easte parte of the shire yelde milke, butter, and cheese in admirable abundance: and in those partes are the great and huge cheeses made, wondred at for their massiuenes and thicknes.'⁶ It was

¹ *V.C.H., Essex* (1903), vol. i, pp. 380-82.

² *Trans. E.A.S.*, vols. vi-ix (N.S.).

³ *V.C.H., Essex*, vol. ii, p. 445.

⁴ *ibid.*

⁵ P. H. Reaney, *Place-names of Essex* (1935), pp. 277, 322.

⁶ Norden, *op. cit.*, p. 8.

in this dairy industry, as we shall again have cause to note, that the wealth of Woodham Ferrers lay.

Thus the steward presents the manor to the new farmer, and after so elaborate an introduction and an index of holdings and tenants he begins, on page 29, the real business of a survey.

It is usual for separate sections to deal with freehold, copyhold, and leasehold property, and this document is no exception. We have the 'liberi tenentes,' a long and important section of the community, followed by the 'native tenentes,' even in 1582 an archaic term for the more normal 'copyhold' or 'customary' tenants. These in turn are followed by the 'firma terrarum,' and a lengthy and detailed custumal completes the whole.

Essex would seem to have been a county of freeholders. In many parts of England the freeholders of a manor were few and held little property; but while this is sometimes true in Essex, for example, at Rivers Hall in Boxted in 1586, in many manors the reverse is the case. Here, at Woodham Ferrers, nearly three-quarters of the tenants are freeholders and there is surprisingly little mixing of freehold and copyhold land in the hands of individual tenants. With a considerable degree of justification, therefore, we may speak here of a class of freeholders. Moreover, these are often landholders of some importance; between them they hold more than 1300 acres, or about 28 per cent of the whole parish, and rather more than a half of the land accounted for us in this survey. Among their holdings one individual holds no less than 400 acres of free land, while two others have farms of 200 acres each. Within these freeholdings, too, may be numbered no fewer than five manors. The research already accomplished on the medieval manor has not solved for us the problem of what constituted a manor in the sixteenth century. The steward here claims that the leet of Woodham Ferrers is conterminous with the township, though he does not speak of the position of Bicknacre either before or after the dissolution. Yet within this leet and manor of Woodham Ferrers we find among the freeholders, the lords of the manors of Champions, Ilgars, Ayotts, Wickhams, and Edwards Hall.

All these are post-Domesday growths; at the time of the Great Survey the whole of Woodham was held by Henry de Ferrers, and had been accounted for a manor and fourteen hides, so that the existence of so many manors in 1582 may be an indication of such subinfeudation as the statute of *Quia Emptores* (1290) aimed at preventing. The existence of a scion of the ancient house of de Ferrers at Woodham after five hundred years should be noted. No longer does he hold Woodham as his ancestors did in 1086, but Humphrey de Ferrers now holds Champions, Ilgars, Joyes, Burrs, and Pryors, and

pays a rent of 2s. 4d., concerning which the steward relates that 'by what other services the same be holden the saide Jurye now remember not.'

An interesting member of this group of 'subordinate manors'¹ is Edwards Hall, synonymous with the estate now called Edwin's Hall. It is reputed that the Tudor mansion was built by Edwin Sandys, Archbishop of York, about 1576, after whom the house was named. If so, one would expect some reference to it in this survey as being newly built, but this we do not find. Morant wrote as though Edwin's Hall was distinct from the manor-house of Edwards Hall, though Reaney² considers them the same. Certainly the new house was built within the manor of Edwards Hall and topographically must have been near to the earlier house; and, if indeed Morant is right, it seems surprising that Chapman and André's map of Essex (1777) shows only Edwin's Hall and calls it Edwards Hall. The connection of this manor with the Sandys family has already been traced by R. C. Fowler, in an article 'Edwins Hall and the Sandys Family,'³ and in this survey Samuel Sandes holds the greater part of the manor. It seems, however, that by Elizabeth's reign this manor was already in decay for part of it is held by one Henry Baker.

Before leaving the freehold tenants we may also note that three of them are said to hold a quarter of a knight's fee each, that the rents include two separate pounds of cummin and a pair of spurs worth 6d., and that Edward Baryngton, who holds the manor of Wyckhams, owes suit of court three weekly, 'but by what other services the same . . . is holden . . . the Jurye knowe not for want of informacion.' Also among the free tenants were George Goldynge, gent., and his wife, Mary. They held a messuage and 100 acres in Purleigh, Woodham, and Danbury, 'which theie lately purchased of Edward Earle of Oxforde'; yet another link between the Goldings and the de Veres.

But if the freeholders are men of substance, it is otherwise with the 'native' tenants. Six freeholders also hold a small amount of customary land, but the fifteen genuine copyholders have only forty acres between them, and three-quarters of this is held by two of them. It may be that there were some copyholders belonging to the five subordinate manors, but of these we have no trace; on the other hand nearly all those listed live in the village of Woodham, around the 'Market Place' and the 'Shepefaire,' and hold a cottage and garden at least. Very few of these holdings are noted as heriotable—apparently

¹ This term is used by Morant, vol. ii, p. 30.

² *Place-names of Essex*, p. 276.

³ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xviii (N.S.), p. 216.

only the more important, such as Normans, held by Samuel Sandes, pay this service. Normans, too, is the sole instance of a rent of 26s. 8d., which at Great Waltham and Felsted was the normal rent of a yardland.¹ There is a hint that 2s. 8d. was a common rent at Woodham for a messuage and adjoining croft, but the evidence is too slender for any conclusions to be based on this. Two copyholders, William and Katheryn Harrys, have been granted a 'parcel of waste soyle or vakente grounde . . . whereuppon he hathe buylded a messuage.'

The demesne of the manor is held by lease and accounts for the greater part of the 1100 acres of leasehold. The whole of this area is held by eight persons, and detailed abstracts of their leases fill fifty pages of the survey. The steward explains at some length in the introduction that there has been a serious dispute concerning the ownership of the manor between Robert Audeley and Sir George Norton. Now all these leases were made while Norton was lord, and it is therefore essential, in the light of the legal battle over the lordship, that the fullest particulars of each man's title should be preserved. Because of this, although there are comparatively few interesting covenants for husbandry, questions of inheritance are dealt with in great detail, and in three cases it is noted that the rents are divided between Audeley and Norton.

The lease of seventeen acres of the demesne to John Petchie, yeoman, requires the hedging and enclosure of woods; the repairing of 'owte markes,' hedges, ditches, gates and bridges; that the lessee should 'cutt, stubb, or grubb up, all the storven and rotten rootes of trees, and all the busshes and brambels growynge and standynge oute of the hedgerowes'; and permits him to cut timber for the 'frythinge, stakes and eythers' for the repair of his house. Another lease allows the cutting of ten cart-loads of wood yearly; but the most interesting is that granted to William Andrews *alias* Pyers, yeoman, which includes a shop in 'Highe Strete,' the market and fair. Andrews receives all the profits of the fair at Michaelmas, and the 'tolls, tallages, stallages and pykages' of the weekly market. He may cut timber for the repair of the shop, and has 'hedgebote, stakebote and eytherbote,' and also 'sufficiente poles for the makynge of the boothes.' Of the market and fair we shall speak later.

The lease of forty acres of salt marsh, called Woodham Marsh, 'beynge in Hadleighe at Castell and Southebernfflete,' is reminiscent of the patchwork of detached portions of parishes which made up Canvey Island—a problem discussed by Dr. Round.²

¹ Surveys of Great Waltham, 1562, and Felsted, 1576 (E.R.O., D/DTu and D/DCw).

² *V.C.H., Essex*, vol. i, pp. 333-425.

Before passing to other questions we may well note that while the lord receives the sum of 11*li.* 7*s.* 9*d.* in rents for the 1400 acres of free and copyhold land, he receives no less than 120*li.* 14*s.* for the leasehold, and in one case at least we see the lessee having to surrender his lease and take it again on less favourable terms. Rather more than two hundred acres of the leasehold is sub-let in two lots.

In order to appreciate fully the value of this survey we must now discuss briefly a number of related problems, including the state of agriculture and industry, the market and fair, and the economic condition of the peasantry at Woodham.

Woodham lies at the southern end of a belt of woodland. Writing of the Essex Domesday, Dr. Round says, 'attention may also be directed to a distinct belt of woodland running almost north and south from Hatfield Peverel to Woodham Ferrers,' and suggests that 20 per cent of Woodham was forest in 1086.¹ Even on the 1st edition 6-inch map (c. 1880) there is a marked extent of woodland in the northern half of the parish, and the medieval grants to the Priory of Bicknacre make it plain that the Forest of Essex included Woodham Ferrers within its bounds. In 1582, 58 acres of woodland are recorded. This fact is of great significance. Nowhere, except in one very doubtful entry, do we find the slightest indication of open arable fields. Enclosed closes and crofts are plainly the rule; the park, having been disparked by 1582, is now enclosed; only the extensive commons are left open. On the other hand, leases and customs have much to say of timber regulation, and the preservation of timber is clearly regarded as of great importance. We may hazard a guess, therefore, that Woodham Ferrers was enclosed direct from the forest and waste, and never experienced 'open-field' agriculture, a suggestion supported perhaps by the complete absence of 'champion' terminology. The recent grant already noted to William and Katheryn Harrys of waste upon which to build a house may well be typical of the development of Woodham Ferrers.

The introduction speaks, indeed, of 'corne soyle,' and of export of corn from the wharf on the creek, but it was plainly not from corn that Woodham derived its importance. The Land Utilisation Survey of Essex² shows that this parish lies on the edge of the sheep-farming region, and in the middle of that for dairy cattle. In the reign of Elizabeth, too, it is to these two forms of farming that we must look, as has been already noted when considering the introduction to the survey, with its references to 'greate dayryes,' 'mylche kyne and ewes,' butter and cheese.

¹ *V.C.H., Essex*, vol. i, p. 376.

² *The Land of Britain*, part 82, Essex, by N. V. Scarfe (1942).

The complaints of the holders of great fairs as they decayed in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries are well known, but here is an interesting case of a small market town, clearly in the process of decay, yet clinging to an ancient glory of which Morant writing two centuries later was ignorant. In 1234, Henry III granted to William de Feraris a market to be held on Tuesdays at 'Wudeham' and a fair for three days at Easter.¹ By some means these have come to be held on Saturday and at Michaelmas in the time of our survey. That they are leased has little significance, but the customs relating to them give us a much deeper insight into the internal economy of the town as it was. The three customs concerned read as follows:

Firste theire belongethe to this mannor a Faire once in the yere to be holden and to endure by three dayes, That is to saye in the vigell, in the daye, and the morowe after the Feaste of St. Michell Tharchangell, wth all liberties, Customs and privileges to a faire apperteynyng; and the toll and other profyttes thereof iysynge and growynge was yerely worthe xiijs. iiijd., and the same is nowe letten . . . unto the saide William Pyerse for the yerely Rente of viijli. . . .

Item theire is a Custome that none of Thinhabitanse of this mannor shall take any Shepe or other Catell to stande in theire Curtilages, howses, yeardes, Closes, Foldes, or hardelles, duryng the tyme of the saide Fayre, before that y^e lordes hardelles and other Rommes theirefore provided be fylled, uppon payne of forfyture of vs.

Item theire belongethe to this mannor a markett w^{ch} hath bene used to be kepte every Saterdaye, and theire hath bene in this towne when the same markett was used vj butchers and vj vittelynge howses, and nowe the same markett of late yeres hath not byne used, by reason Whereof theire is nowe but one butcher and two vittelynge howses, w^{ch} is a greate decaye to the Towneshepe and to the lords of this mannor, for that theire growe yerely theireby a certen yerely profytt valued one yere wth another at ijs., and a greate profytt besyde to thinhabitanse of this mannor.

Evidently this was a sheep fair as the street name confirms. The distribution of sheep maps for Essex² in 1086 and to-day clearly indicates that Woodham would have been a good centre for such a fair, but it is no longer of importance by 1582.³ The comments concerning the market speak for themselves, and it is worth noting that in the introduction it is the value of proximity to Chelmsford, Rayleigh, and Billericay markets which is stressed, not the former market of Woodham. Yet the market, as the fair, lingers in the street name, a memory of days when butchers and victuallers were busy, and in

¹ *Cal. Close Rolls*, Hen. III, 1231-34, p. 522.

² *The Land of Britain*, part 82, Essex, pp. 422, 466.

³ Morant does not mention fair or market, and Wright alone is aware of the existence of a fair at Woodham.

White's *Directory of Essex*, 1848, records that an annual fair was held at Woodham on 11 Oct.—Ed.

number out of all proportion to the size of the town. The salt industry, too, despite several references, is dying. Six salt-cotes are held by freeholders, of which one, now held by Sir Walter Mildmay, was once the property of 'the late yelde of Danburye and that the yelde wardens of the same did houlde the same from tyme oute of memorye of manne;' but two of these salt-cotes are spoken of as 'wasted.'

This leads us to the custumal and the problem of the real position of the peasantry at Woodham Ferrers. The early growth of industry and commerce here seems to have attracted many of the poorer people away from agriculture, with the result that farms are large and concentrated in a few hands. More than 1725 acres, or 69 per cent of the whole given area, are held by five farmers, one-eleventh of the tenants; while thirty-seven tenants hold less than 2½ acres apiece. At the other extreme we have at least six farms of more than 100 acres, two of the holdings being no smaller than 450 acres. No copyholder holds as much as 20 acres by copy, though one makes his total nearly 50 acres by leasing additional land. If we look at the custumal we find most detailed provisions regarding customary holdings, with no fewer than a dozen different causes of forfeiture. The regulation of surrenders is normal, but there are careful restrictions of inheritance; among these is the custom of 'the curtesye of Englonde' whereby a husband may be tenant of his wife's lands 'yf he overlyve his wyf' and there shall be issue which 'maye by possybylitie inheryt.' The copyholder is strictly charged with the reparation of his premises on pain of forfeiture; for this purpose he must use his own timber, though, if he has none, then the bailiff must provide the necessary wood from the demesne. Strict rules are enforced against wastage of timber, and seizure may be awarded if a tenant 'do wyllyngly suffer his Cattell to destroye the hawlte or Sprynge of his newe felled Copie holdewood, within the firsste iiij^{er} yeres after any new fellynge theireof, by the bytynge of Catell, or Wylfully suffer his Cattell to browse or pele his trees, woodes or underwoodes.' Copyholds must not be sub-let for more than one year without licence, and the copyholder is held answerable for the behaviour of his sub-tenant.

The 'comon or waste soyle called the Hoe' is carefully regulated, and tenants 'from tyme to tyme have been punyshed for Comonyng . . . theire swyne, for dyggyng of earth to make tyle and bryke, and for dyggyng of gravel.' Although the farmer of the manor 'oughte not to comon theire' the tenants of the manor of Bicknacre and those of Woodham 'have entcomened (intercommoned) together . . . by way of nayborhode.'

Woodham Ferrers, one feels, has seen better days. Industry has failed, or is failing, and the poorer members of society are not landed

tenants on a sufficient scale to enable them to form an economically independent peasantry. They are circumscribed by narrow customs, and though the freeholders may do well with their dairy farms, and the lord thrive on his leasehold rents, the copyholders are not the sturdy class met with so frequently in Tudor surveys.

A word must be said regarding the special liberties of the leet, to which all men and boys 'of the age of xij yeres and upward oughte to come' from the whole parish of Woodham Ferrers. This court has been important as befits a market town, and has had 'thassyse of breade, ale, bere, and wyne, and the coreccion of them and of Waighetes and measurs, Wayef, Straye, Free Warren, Pyllorye, Cucking-stole otherwyse called Tumbrell, Stockes, pounce, Treasure founde, (and) Felons goodes.' All small cases under the sum of 40s. were to be confined to this court. The leet was held as of the honour of Mandeville, and was thus parcel of the Duchy of Lancaster. The sheriff, together with the officers of the Duchy, had to hold his tourn at Woodham, when the reeve and four men of the parish appeared and presented 'such offences as were concealed in the leete of this mannor and none other.' Morant is silent on this point, as on the market and fair, and perhaps this liberty, too, decayed at an early date.

The common fine of the leet realised 10s. with 'other vs. per annum for wering of hattes contrary to the Statute.' It is uncertain to which of the numerous statutes concerning hats this refers, but it may be that of 8 Elizabeth, c. xi, which restricted the wearing of certain kinds of hats and caps with a fine of ten shillings on a breach being sued in any court of record and proven. In one respect we may trace this custumal back to the *trinoda necessitas* of Saxon days, for: 'The Inhabitanse of this parishe oughte to Repaire a Bridge in this towne called Brockshed bridge from tyme to tyme as often as nede shall requyre.'

Thus this valuable record presents a picture of a little township with its salt-cotes, wharf, market, and fair, all in decay, but still priding itself on liberties and privileges which no longer have any real meaning; and facing the future as an agricultural community of large farms held by a few wealthy farmers, and a labouring peasantry who have probably lost much of their independence with the decline of medieval industry and commerce. Yet when John Cooke, the steward, wrote 'examinata per me supradictum Johannem Cooke senescallum manerii praedicti' on the last page of the survey, his thoughts were probably of a resurgence of past glories with a busy fair and market, and it is more than doubtful whether he realized the full import of economic change and the inevitable course of manorial society in the future.

BORLEY AND THE WALDEGRAVES IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

By ANTHONY I. DOYLE, M.A.

I

THE investigations recorded in the following pages were occasioned by entries in a medieval liturgical kalendar among the Bowtell manuscripts in the library of Downing College, Cambridge.¹ The kalendar consists of the usual quire of six vellum leaves, 13ins. by 9ins., dimensions which suggest that it was part of an altar Missal rather than a smaller private Breviary, Hours, or similar volume. The style is standard—a large KL at the head of each page (i.e. month) in gold and blue alternately, prognostic couplets in red, initial letters red and blue, and a fair number of rubricated festivals.

Basically the kalendar was distinguished by the Norwich diocesan feasts of St. Felix (*non Sarum*), March 8, and of the dedication of the cathedral church (in red), September 24; with the Translation (*festum synodale*), April 29, as well as the principal feast, November 20, of St. Edmund, K.M. (both in red), and St. Botolph (*non Sarum* in red), June 17, as Bury characteristics;² and it may well have been written in the first place by a professional scribe at Bury,³ early in the fifteenth century.

In the course of the century a number of Norwich synodal feasts,⁴ several Sarum and provincial ones, and other liturgical adjustments, were added by several hands. Almost all these (of which the date, *post* 1456-7, of the Deposition of St. Osmund, is the most certain) are in ordinary inks, but the feasts of the Transfiguration and the Holy Name have been written in a formal blue text-hand in the margin opposite August 6 and 7, in the latter half of the fifteenth century.

¹ The very imperfect account in the Historical Manuscripts Commission's *Third Report* (1872), pp. xx-xxi and 320 ff., does not mention this MS. I am grateful to the Master and Fellows of Downing College for permission to study and reproduce it; especially to the Librarian, Mr. W. L. Cuttle.

² Cf. M. R. James, *Catalogue of the MSS. in the Fitzwilliam Museum* (1895), p. xxxi.

³ Cf. 'for wrytenge of a calendar . . . xijd.' paid to Thomas 'Lymnour' of Bury in 1467, *Paston Letters*, ed. J. Gairdner (1904), vol. v, p. 4.

⁴ Agreeing with the *Festa Synodalia Norwicensis Diocesis*, MS. K. 50, St. John's Coll., Cambridge; the Sarum Antiphoner, 1520, quoted *Breviarium Sarum*, ed. F. Procter & C. Wordsworth, vol. iii, App. ii, p. lv; and the additions to the kalendar of MS. Dd. xii. 67, Univ. Lib. Camb.

There also have been made by a couple of hands a number of obit notes (1431 and 1467 are the only dates decipherable), and at October 12 the entry:

Dedicacio ecclesie de Norton.

The obit of a rector, whose will exists at Norwich, and the names of several families (wills at Ipswich) show this to be Norton (St. Andrew), some miles east of Bury; and the variety of names and liturgical details indicates possession by the local clergy.

Of the late fifteenth (possibly early sixteenth) century are two entries:

Sancti thome de aquino episcopi (sic) & confessoris (March 6 for 7).

Sancti Patricii episcopi & confessoris (March 17).

considerably later than, and in two very different hands from the majority of the fifteenth-century festal and personal entries, none of which can be dated much after 1480; and probably subsequent to the removal of the kalendar, about the end of the century, to the diocese of London, when the Norwich cathedral dedication-feast, the Norton dedication and obits, and the Translation of St. Edmund, were erased. About the same time, probably, the Translation of St. Erkenwald, November 14, was added in red; and in the place of that of St. Edmund, April 29, was put:

Dedicatio ecclesie de Borley [Pl. fig. a.]

presumably before 1536, when individual dedication-feasts were abolished.¹ At some time, also, in the first half of the sixteenth century Latin notes of sunrise and sunset were made in blank spaces. Then, in accordance with the royal decrees of June 1535 and November 1538, and the reinforcing injunctions,² the title *papa* and commemorations of St. Thomas of Canterbury were erased. It seems most likely that some member of the parochial clergy was responsible for all these sixteenth-century alterations;³ and, besides, for some notes of persons and dates which I am to discuss in greater detail.

II

By two notes this kalendar is associated with the history of one branch of the family of Waldegrave; here the incomplete and contradictory current account of the three generations concerned invites revision.

¹ *Concilia*, ed. D. Wilkins, vol. iii (1737), p. 823.

² *Ibid.*, vol. iii, pp. 835-6, 848; *Visitation Articles*, &c., ed. W. H. Frere (Alcuin Club), vol. ii, pp. 42, 109.

³ So qualifying the MS. for addition to Mr. Neil Ker's lists of parish church books in *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii, pp. 298-310, and *English Medieval Libraries* (R.H.S. 1941), pp. 121-3. Mr. Ker has accepted the Norton provenance.

Edward, second son of Sir Thomas Waldegrave of Bures, Suffolk, was married before 1487 to Isabel Cheyney, who subsequently became joint-heir of various lands including the manors of Pynhoe (Devon), Radstock (Somerset), and, at a later date, of Spaxton (Somerset), etc.¹ She died in or before 1507, when an inquisition taken in Devon stated that her husband, Edward, was then seized of her lands on behalf of their son, John, her heir, aged 13 years.²

By a simple mistake the contemporary indexer of inquisitions, overlooking the unambiguous statement in the body of the document, understood the introductory description 'Isabella nuper vxor Edwardi Walgrae,' of a woman holding property in her own right, to imply 'Widow.'³ A coinciding, though apparently (since this source of information does not seem to have been consulted) unconnected error has been perpetuated by writers on the family's history. Weever⁴ records an inscription, supposedly at Bures:

Of your cherite prey for the souls of Edward Waldegrae, and Mabell his wyff, doughter and heyre of John Cheney of Pynehoo in Deuonshyre, and one of the heyres of John Hill of Spaxton in the County of Somerset. The which Edward decessyd the yere of our Lord God, 1506, and the said Mabell . . . on whose souls Jesu haue mercy. Amen.

Signs of serious illegibility, misreading, or incompleteness, are confirmed by different readings of the dates, made while the inscription was still extant.⁵ Tom Martin in 1723, finding nothing, could only quote Weever, with some doubts (whether All Saints', Sudbury, was not the more likely burial-place).⁶ It is probable that Isabel was buried at Bures with some uncompleted reference to Edward in the inscription (e.g. MD. . .); but it is in any case certain that Edward's tomb was at Sudbury, according to his will, and that he did not die in the early years of the century, but survived his wife for many years, holding her lands during the minority of their son, John, as mentioned above. By 1509 he was married again, to Griselda, widow of John Rochester,

¹ *Calendar of Inquisitions post mortem, Henry VII*: vol. i, p. 109, no. 248; pp. 111-2, 252; p. 155, 371; p. 519, 1171 (2 & 3 H. VII); vol. ii, pp. 51-2, 64-6 (12 & 13 H. VII). She is indifferently called Elizabeth in some inquisitions and in her husband's will.

² Inq.p.m., Chancery Series II, 23 H. VII; (P.R.O., C 142/21/43).

³ MS. index in the Public Record Office.

⁴ *Ancient Funerall Monuments* (1631), p. 757.

⁵ The genealogical table in MS. Sloane 1301, ff. 127b-8 (late 16th cent.), gives 1500 for Edward's alleged death; that in Harley 1552, f. 253b (early 17th cent.), 1506 and 1505. Collins' *Peerage* (ed. Sir Egerton Brydges, 1812), vol. iv, p. 237, followed by Burke, etc., says, without authority, 1501.

⁶ Church Notes, see *Proc. Suffolk Inst. Arch.*, vol. iv, pp. 365-6. Under Sudbury he quotes a Harley MS. ('penes Ed. E. Oxford'), which I have not traced, placing Edward's death in 1500, and Isabel's, 7 June 1505.

and was then described as of Radstock, Somerset, and late of Bures, Suffolk.¹ He had returned to Sudbury (and possibly Bures) by 1522 and was there in 1524.² At the latter date John is mentioned, and about 1543 'Edward Waulgrave and John his son' occur in the muster-certificates for Suffolk.³ But I can find nothing to support the statement of the genealogists that both resided at Borley.⁴ They are not mentioned in the Borley subsidy accounts for 1524 and 1543,⁵ nor do they refer to the parish in their wills; and an entry in the Downing kalendar, as will be seen, implies that it was not until 1546 that a Waldegrave lived there.

Before 1518 John had married Lora Rochester, his step-sister.⁶ He died 6 October 1543, leaving to his son, Edward, all his estates,⁷ while his father, the elder Edward, appointed supervisor of his will,⁸ survived him. The confusion in histories of the family, caused by ignorance of these facts, has been increased by Weever's misreading of the date (now illegible) on John's tomb in All Saints', Sudbury:

Hic iacet Johannes Waldegrau Ar. filius & heres Edwardi Waldegrau & Isabelle vxoris sue qui quidem Johannes ob. 6 Octob . . . 1514 . . .

No doubt xliij was taken as xiiij.⁹ The terms of the inscription evidently refer to the facts that John was the son and heir of his father's first wife, and predeceased him. Edward, the father, actually died in 1545, leaving his body to be buried in 'All-Hallows in Sudbury where I have mad my Sepulture for my wiffe and me,' arranging that 'Mr. Thomas Ellys, my priste' (who witnessed this, his son's, and his surviving wife's, wills) should sing and pray for

¹ *Cal. Letters & Papers, Henry VIII*, 1509-15, p. 103 (734); 1509-10, 438 (4 m. 21), g. 289 (16).

² Muster-return, *H.M.C.R. Ancaster MSS.* (1907), p. 456; Subsidy 15 H. VIII, *Suffolk Green Book* (1910), p. 2.

³ *L. & P.*, H. VIII, 1544, pt. i, p. 151 (273).

⁴ Harley 1552, f. 255b; Collins, *loc. cit.*, followed by Burke, etc.; *D.N.B.*, vol. xx, p. 470. The heading 'Burley howse', in Sloane 1301, may have been misleading; or there has been elementary confusion of two Edwards of different generations.

⁵ Exch. K.R., 15 H. VIII (P.R.O., E 179/108/163); 35 H. VIII (E 179/109/297).

⁶ The other children of Griselda and John Rochester were John, monk of the London Charterhouse, hanged for denying the King's ecclesiastical supremacy, 15 May 1537 (D. & G. Mathew, *The Reformation & the Contemplative Life* (1934), pp. 294-5; E. M. Thompson, *The Carthusian Order in England* (1930), pp. 463-6), and Robert, mentioned below, who was a chief agent in the Marian Carthusian restoration (*ibid.*, pp. 501-5).

⁷ Inq.p.m., 15 H. VIII: Exch. Ser. II (P.R.O., E 150/932/3); Chanc. Ser. II (C 142/68/54).

⁸ 7 Sept., prob. 19 Oct.; *Somerset Medieval Wills, 1531-58* (Som. Rec. Soc., 1905), p. 77.

⁹ Weever, *op. cit.*, p. 747. MSS. Sloane 1301, Harl. 1552, 381, and Burke, also have 1514; C. Parkin (Blomefield's *Norfolk* (1809), vol. x, p. 463), Collins, *loc. cit.*, and Bridgwater's *Concertatio* (N. & Q. 2nd ser., vol. vii, p. 165), are correct. C. Badham, *Hist. of All SS.* (1852) copies both, pp. 48, 54, without remark.

five years for his soul, and for those of his first wife, his father and mother. He expressed the hope that his surviving wife, who was to have his house 'at the Fryers in Sudbury,' Edward his grandson, co-executor, who received 'my cheyne of fine gold wayng xxiiij unces to pray for me,' and the latter's mother, Lora, would live together, and that the third executor, 'my sonne Robert Rochester' (Lora's brother) would be a good helper and comforter to them.¹ So when Grysell, 'widowe, late the wife of Edward Waldegrave, Esq. deceased,' made her will, 18 May 1547,² she bequeathed 'all and singuler her goodes, catills, and debts,' to the disposition of Robert Rochester and Edward Waldegrave.

III

Edward, the principal concern of this article, is said by the *Diction-ary of National Biography* (without ascertainable authority) to have been the *second* son, though heir, of John Waldegrave. It so happens that the Downing kalendar has this note, opposite 21 January:

Obitus Johannis walgrave Anno domini M° D° xxxj littera dominicalis. A.

This John, absent from the genealogies (where, however, a Thomas, *ob. sine progenie*, unmentioned in the various wills, occurs), might have been an elder deceased brother, though there certainly was a younger brother John. It is just possible that the latter was born subsequently;³ but this is mere conjecture from an obit whose form and context suggest that it was made some time afterwards.

The *D.N.B.*, moreover, errs when it mentions Borley as among the lands of his father for which Edward had licence to enter into possession, 30 November 1543.⁴ The manor of Borley had been held by the priory of Christchurch, Canterbury, from 1301⁵ until the surrender, 20 March 1539/40, and it was granted to the Dean and Chapter of the new foundation, 23 May 1541.⁶ According to the county historians it was reassigned to the Crown for release from an obligation (of £200 per annum) of maintaining 24 scholars at the universities, 23 November

¹ Will, 20 Sept. 1544, prob. 23 Nov. 1545 (P.C.C., Pynnyng 43). An inaccurate copy in *The East Anglian Notes & Queries*, vol. vii, pp. 323-5.

² Prob. 22 June (P.C.C., Alen 40).

³ He was under 21 in 1544, according to the will of Edward, senior. Alive 1559, according to the will of Edward, junior (who himself must have been born about 1518, if his age is correctly given on his tomb; the inquisition for his father makes him a couple of years younger).

⁴ *L. & P.*, 1543, vol. ii, g. 449 (77).

⁵ J. F. Nichols, *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xix, p. 60, correcting the county historians. Also G. F. Beaumont, *ibid.*, vol. xviii, pp. 254-69.

⁶ *L. & P.*, 1540-1, g. 878 (59).

1545.¹ In fact it was exchanged, among other lands, for the manor, rectory, etc., of Godmersham, 9 March 1546.² It was only on 16 June 1546 that Edward Waldegrave of Sudbury had a grant in fee, for £821 3s. 9d., of the manor, and advowson of the rectory, of Borley.³ According to an entry in the Downing kalendar (at June 21 for 22) he entered into occupation six days later:

Master Edward walgrave tok possessyon yn borley
hall. Mil'. D. & xlvi & on saynt Albanys day. [Pl. fig. b]

It may have been Edward of Borley who shortly afterwards, on July 13, gave a receipt for £40, remuneration for going in a recent diplomatic mission to France;⁴ but it was more probably a cousin of the same name, 'yong Waldgreue of the Court,' 'servant to my lord Prince,'⁵ for I have found no evidence that the former was ever engaged in royal service under Henry VIII or Edward VI. Accordingly, the grants of the manor and rectory of West Haddon (Northants.), 19 August 1547, and of the rectory, etc., of Thundersley (Essex), and the licences, in October and May following, to regrant (i.e. sell) them, if made to him, would be purchases, rather than rewards.⁶ Certainly the cousin would be rather more eligible by the terms of Strype's statement:

In this first year of the King, the courtiers got away from him a great number of fair lordships and manors, on pretence either of service or for making good King Henry his father's last will, or by way of purchase for disproportionate sums of money, made in consideration of former services, and in compliment of the deceased King's will. These lands thus given and granted were for the most part such as had belonged to monasteries and religious foundations, or bishoprics. In this manner were these persons following gratified . . . Edward Walgrave . . .⁷

Such attention as Edward of Borley received from the Edwardian régime was unfavourable, for his services were employed elsewhere. In 1551 the Council tried to prevent the celebration of Mass in the

¹ Newcourt, *Repertorium* (1708), vol. ii, p. 76; Morant, *History* (1768), vol. ii, p. 318; *A New & Complete Hist.* (1769-72), vol. ii, pp. 146-7; T. Wright, vol. i, p. 556. See also J. F. Nichols, *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx, p. 176. A list, 27 Nov., of Christchurch lands includes Borley, *L. & P.*, 1545, vol. ii, 1066.

² *L. & P.*, 1546, vol. i, g. 50f (17).

³ *Ibid.*, g. 1166 (39).

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1235.

⁵ *Leland's Itinerary* (c. 1540), ed. L. T. Smith (1903), vol. ii, p. 17; and the will of Edward Waldegrave, 1544. This other Edward had been involved in the misdemeanours and attainder of Katherine Howard, but was pardoned, and continued in service; *L. & P.*, 1540-1: 1321, 1337, 1339, 1416, 1422, 1469-70; 1542: 28 (c. 21), g. 137 (68).

⁶ *Cal. Patent Rolls*, Edward VI, 1547-8, pp. 178-9, 167. Morant, vol. ii, p. 561, and Collins, *loc. cit.*, understood them to refer to Edward of Borley.

⁷ *Ecclesiastical Memorials* (1822), vol. ii, p. 123.

Princess Mary's household at Copt Hall, Epping, and her principal officers, Sir Francis Englefield, Robert Rochester, and Edward Waldegrave, having refused to carry out the Council's injunctions, were committed to the Fleet prison, and a couple of days later, August 31, to the Tower, to be kept from speaking to anyone and without writing materials. On September 27, however, Waldegrave being ill, his wife was permitted to join him; and the three prisoners were allowed to return home 'for their health's sake,' 18 March 1552, and were finally released on April 24 at Mary's request.¹

In November 1552, Thomas Cecyll and Philip Bold had a licence to grant their lands in Borley and elsewhere in Essex to Edward Waldegrave, his heirs and assigns.² This purchase of further property in the neighbourhood accords with later signs that Borley remained his closest attachment, despite his extensive acquisitions in other districts and counties, and his metropolitan engagements. For on Mary's accession to the throne he became one of her principal ministers. He was knighted, together with his uncle Robert Rochester and many others, on the day after the coronation, 2 October 1553,³ and on the 28th was made Keeper of the Great Wardrobe for life.⁴ On November 4 he was granted a share of the receivership of the Duchy of Cornwall, which he was permitted to sell, 24 February 1554, since he was occupied in attendance daily at the Privy Council,⁵ and throughout the reign his name occurs in its deliberations, decisions, and commissions, as well as in numerous grants, generally in association with Rochester and Englefield.⁶ He sat in several Parliaments, for Wiltshire, Somerset, and Essex,⁷ and his various grants in consideration of his services were chiefly in these counties, especially Essex.⁸ Everything shows his ties both of public and of local obligation to have been of themselves strong, and in operation mutually reinforcing.

¹ *Acts of the Privy Council*, 1550-2, p. 333 *et seq.*; Strype, *op. cit.*, pp. 454-8; *Original Letters*, ed. H. Ellis (1821), vol. ii, pp. 176-82; Burnet, *Hist. of the Reformation* (1829), vol. ii, p. 357 *et seq.*, and pt. 2, pp. 47-8; etc.

² *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, Ed. VI, 1550-3, p. 332.

³ *Diary of Henry Machyn*, ed. J. G. Nichols (Camden Soc., 1848), p. 334; Collins, *op. cit.*, p. 239.

⁴ *C.P.R.*, Mary, 1553-4, p. 326.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 206, 235.

⁶ *C.P.R.*, Mary, *passim*.

⁷ Collins, *op. cit.*, p. 240.

⁸ E.g. *C.P.R.*, Mary, 1553-4, pp. 227, 318-9, 392, etc.; in particular, Chewton, Somerset (seat of the Earls Waldegrave), 23 May 1554, p. 136; and Navestock, Essex (the 18th cent. seat), 15 June, p. 248. The rectory, etc., of the latter was conveyed by licence, 11 Dec. 1556, *ibid.*, 1555-7, p. 210, to Trinity College, Oxford, through Sir Thomas Pope, its founder.

Both the Queen and the borough acknowledged his friendly influence in the granting of Sudbury's charter, 30 May 1554.¹ Indeed, he seems to have retained the Queen's confidence, despite his obstinate opposition during the latter half of 1553 to her marriage with Philip of Spain.² His position and prosperity are also indicated by his partnership in the original Company of Merchant Adventurers when it received its charter 26 February 1555,³ and by the licence, 8 August 1556, with release from penalties in retrospect, to retain 40 persons in his service over and above those of his household, and of his stewardship, and to use livery.⁴ There is no reason, however, for thinking that his own household at Borley was ever very large; the will of a neighbouring rector, quoted below, suggests not.

In February 1557 he was appointed one of the Commissioners for the investigation of heresy;⁵ he became Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster after Sir Robert Rochester's death on November 28.⁶ He was also in the Commission for the disposal of Church lands held by the Crown, which Mary was determined to restore to religious uses, despite the unwillingness of her subjects to follow her example. Permission to retain alienated ecclesiastical property had been made a condition of reconciliation to Rome; Sir Edward's possessions, granted for substantial sums or diligent service, were typical, and it is hardly surprising that landowners in his position did not obey the call to make reparation, though prepared to suffer other hardships for religion's sake. On Elizabeth's accession, 18 November 1558, he had just completed the purchase of the manor of Hever-Cobham, Kent;⁷ he continued to receive routine warrants as Master of the Wardrobe up to December 27,⁸ though he had by then surrendered the Chancellorship of the Duchy of Lancaster.⁹ On 1 March 1559, he wrote to Sir William Cecil, saying that he had a grant for life of Henold Walk in Waltham Forest;¹⁰ on 2 June he surrendered the lieutenancy of the

¹ *C.P.R.*, Mary, 1553-4, p. 141; and the mayor's accounts, 34 Eliz., quoted below.

² *State Papers, Spanish*, 1553, *passim*. Froude, *History* (1858-70), vol. vi, p. 193, says that Waldegrave, Englefield, and others, were eventually persuaded by money gifts from the king of Spain.

³ *C.P.R.*, Mary, 1554-5, p. 55.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1555-7, p. 280.

⁵ Burnet, *op. cit.*, vol. ii, pp. 435-41; pt. 2, pp. 697-8.

⁶ Collins, *loc. cit.*

⁷ *C.P.R.*, Mary, 1557-8, p. 171; *Cal. State Papers, Domestic*, 1547-80, p. 113.

⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 107 *et seq.*, 118.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 117—grant to Sir Ambrose Cave of the office.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 123.

Forest.¹ After relinquishment or deprivation of all his offices in this way, presumably he retired to Borley, and remained for a couple of years unmolested, it seems, by the new and uncongenial political and religious order. Shortly after his retirement he made his last will, 14 September 1559, calling to mind, in a long preamble, the uncertain state of this life, and the duty to make proper dispositions, being 'by God's goodness endowed with sufficient goods and possessions far above my merit and worthiness.'²

On 14 April 1561, John Coxe (*alias* Devon) was arrested and sent for examination before the Bishop of London (Grindal) concerning the celebration of Mass in the house of Sir Thomas Wharton (a Privy Councillor of Mary) of Newhall, Essex. He had afterwards been received at the house of Sir Edward Waldegrave at Borley, and at other places, where there were 'various Popish books and superstitious ornaments.' Grindal, sending this report on the 17th to Cecil, expressed the hope that the Council would punish the priest for his practice of magic and conjuration³—but while this conveniently damaging allegation was extended to the formal degrading of a number of priests, Waldegrave and Wharton could not be convicted on any other charge than that, simply, of hearing Mass.⁴ On April 19 the Earl of Oxford reported that he had searched both houses and had arrested several person for unlawful practices in religion. He interceded for Sir Thomas Wharton, who had submitted himself to the Queen.⁵ Letters found in Sir Edward's house were enclosed—including a servant's market information of February 6, but even in this, in a price quotation for wine, the vigilance of Cecil detected possible fraud.⁶ Grindal had meanwhile held an examination in Christopher Stubbes' house at Westminster where, it was confessed, John Coxe had celebrated Mass, and had resorted to Lady Waldegrave; Stubbes' request for money given to his wife by Lady Waldegrave was also taken as evidence.⁷ In consequence 'the xxij day of Aprell

¹ C.P.R., Mary, 1557-8, p. 211: grant, 6 April 1558, and note of cession.

² Will summarised below. An abridged and not very accurate copy is printed in *The East Anglian Notes & Queries*, vol. vii, pp. 305-7.

³ C.S.P., *Dom.*, 1547-80, p. 173.

⁴ Bishop Quadra to the King of Spain, 30 June (C.S.P., *Span.*, 1558-67, p. 208). The definite intention of the Government was stated by Cecil: 'When I saw this Romish influence toward, I thought it necessary to dull the Papists' expectations by punishing of mass-mongers for the rebating of their humours'—Conway MS., cited in Froude's *Hist.*, vol. vii, p. 339. The questions put to Lady Waldegrave suggest that the 'influence' feared was a resurgent confidence and intercommunication based on 'expectations' of successful Spanish diplomacy.

⁵ C.S.P., *Dom.*, 1547-80, pp. 173-4.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 171.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 173-4; etc.

was had to the Towre ser Edward Walgraff and my lade ys wyff, as good almesfolke as be in thes days, and odur cared thethur,¹ the others including² Sir Thomas and Lady Wharton, and Thomas Parker, Sir Edward's unfortunate servant, who confessed that he had sent news and business letters, but petitioned for release on the grounds of poverty, age, and disposition to disease.³ Indeed the Tower seems to have been feared as commonly for the threat to health as for any contrived suffering. Sir Edward's two imprisonments are sufficiently demonstrative of the effects.

The prisoners were interrogated, Lady Waldegrave in particular being questioned as to her knowledge of foreign and domestic news and rumour (a General Council, the Pope's Nuncio, the Queen's marriage, the succession to the throne, an alleged portent) and, more specifically, 'What succour have you or your husband given to any persons in prison or deprived of their ecclesiastical livings since her Majesty's accession? Where have you received communion, according to law? Where have you heard of masses being said, besides in your own and Sir Thomas Wharton's houses, since they were made illegal?'⁴ On June 3 both knights, with their ladies, were convicted at Brentwood before the Earl of Oxford,⁵ were sent back to the Tower, and again questioned on July 4.⁶ The maleficent atmosphere was soon effective, for on August 8 the Bishop of Winchester wrote to Cecil, asking the wardship of young Waldegrave if Sir Edward should die;⁷ and, to quote Machyn again,⁸ 'The furst day of September ded the good and gentylle knyght ser Edward Walgraff whyle in the Towre, the wyche he was put for herryng of masse, and was putt to hys fyne . . . The iij day of September . . . was bered within the Towre with(in) the quer be-syd the he auter, by torche lyght, the wyche kyld hym, for he was swone vere grett . . . The viij day of September cam owt of the Towre my good lade Walgraff, and in Red-cross stret she lys.' His will was proved on the 23rd.⁹

By it he settled his principal manors in Essex and the west-country¹⁰ on 'Dame Frauncis Walgrave . . . for the zeal, love, and

¹ *Machyn's Diary*, p. 256.

² *C.S.P., Dom., Addenda*, 1547-65, p. 510.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 509-10.

⁵ *C.S.P., Dom.*, 1547-80, p. 176.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 179.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 182.

⁸ *Op. cit.*, p. 266.

⁹ *P.C.C., Loftes* 29.

¹⁰ *Inq.p.m.*, 4 Eliz., 21 June; cf. *C.S.P., Dom.*, 1547-80, p. 184.

favours, which I have and bear to my loving wife, for the augmentation of her living, and the bringing-up such of my children as shall be under her and in her government'; charged with annuities to his brothers, Robert and John, and his sister Anne, while unmarried, 'of the gift of John Walgrave, Esquire, my father deceased.' Whoever should be his heir male was to have at the age of 21, 'My greate chaine which was my saide grandefather's Edward Wallgrave's'; Nicholas, his second son, and his heirs, was to have Borley, at the death of Dame Frances, if then of age. He left each daughter 400 marks at 21, or marriage, and charged them to be advised by their mother in choosing husbands. Various servants were remembered, and a substantial sum was to be distributed at his burial or within a month 'in deeds of charetie,' with special regard to the most aged and 'poore howsholders and having charge of children, enhabiting within the townes of Borley and Sudbury or nighe vnto the same.' His wife and certain friends were to be executors and trustees during the minority of his children, and by a nuncupative memorandum, made in his last illness, proved with the will, he nominated 'Antony Browne, one of the justices of the Common Bench at Westminster,¹ Sir Francis Inglefeilde, Kt., John Throgmorton, Esq.,' and also Thomas Cornewallis, Kt., if Antony Browne thought good. In this codicil he added bequests to Sir Robert Rochester's and his own servants, including 20 marks to Thomas Parker 'upon account thoroughly made'; and 'willed to have a conveniente personage buylded at Borley for the person as sone as hyt myghte be.' He had asked to be buried at Borley, if his executrix thought fit, and she erected there a large monument with a verse inscription, 'En jacet Edvardus tumulo Waldgravus in isto';² but this was some time later, and the body cannot have been laid there at once, since Machyn states, with circumstantial detail,³ that he was buried in the Tower chapel on September 3rd.

Sir Edward's death did not bring his family to the established religion. In August 1565 two daughters, with two other persons, were intercepted in an attempt to cross to Flanders (no doubt to join other Catholic exiles), and the Council on receiving a report of this sent a letter 'to the lady Waldegrave of Borelye in Suffolk (*sic*) signyfieng that yt cannot but seame very strange that she so muche forgetteth herself having been so late touched with an offence againste the Quenes

¹ Their names occur together, often in *C.P.R. Mary*, and again in a 'Report on laymen's sufferings for the sake of religion' (*C.S.P., Rome*, 1558-61).

² Described and illustrated in full detail in Frederic Chancellor's *Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex* (Chelmsford, 1890), pp. 190-5. This work also contains (p. 200) a pedigree which accepts the mistaken dates for the deaths of the elder Edward and of John.

³ Funeral furnishing was his business.

Majestes lawes as to attempt the sending over the seas of hir two daughters, lately staied nere Colchester,' and required her to send someone with an explanation.¹ Nicholas Waldegrave and Lady Pawlet (Dame Frances had married again)² occur in a list of recusants later in the reign.³ In the *Martiloge* of Syon abbey,⁴ kept by the community in exile, two notes commemorate the fidelity of Sir Edward and his wife:

D. Edwardus Walgrau Miles benef. qui captiuus propter catholicam fidem obiit primo sept./1561/.

and in another hand immediately following:

Domina Francisca Paulet vxor eius benef. huius monasterij quae obiit anno Domini 1599.

The family remained recusant into the eighteenth century, when, as was common, not penal disabilities but prospering fortunes brought the first Earl (of the elder, not the Borley, descendants of Sir Edward) to conform to the established Church.

IV

There are three other entries in the Downing kalendar made about the same time in the first half of the sixteenth century—all in the early days of May: *S(ir?) W. Gatman* (2nd), *Obitus Thome Osmond* (9th), *W. Piper* (14th). The first name, presumably of a cleric, is so unusual that I have been unable to make any possible identification; the third is too common for any certainty; but the second obit no doubt refers to the Thomas Osmond who was assessed at 2s. at Borley in the subsidy of 1524.⁵ He does not appear in the shorter list for 1543,⁶ which probably means, since his property was sufficiently substantial, that he had died before that date.⁷ This of course is further evidence that the kalendar was associated with Borley before Sir Edward Waldegrave's residence there. It seems most probable that all the entries and erasures discussed were made by the rector. During most of the period the rector of Borley was John Dove, presented by the King, 5 October 1519,⁸ who witnessed the wills of

¹ *A.P.C.*, 1558-70, pp. 242, 247.

² She lived until 1599. In 1592 the accounts of the mayor of Sudbury included one sugar loaf 'waying 18li., to my Lady Pawlet, in remembrance of her favours toward our pore peopell as allsoe for that hir good Knight, Sir Edward Waldegrave, who holpe us to our charter frome Queen Marye.'—*Proc. Suff. Inst. Arch.*, vol. xiii, p. 285.

³ *C.S.P., Dom.*, 1581-90, p. 88.

⁴ British Museum, Add. MS. 22285, f. 53.

⁵ Exch. K.R., 15 H. VIII (P.R.O. E 179/108/163).

⁶ 35 H. VIII (E 179/109/297).

⁷ William Fyrmyn left a messuage called 'Osmond,' in his will, 25 November 1547, prob. 10 Nov. 1548—*P.C.C., Populwell* 16.

⁸ *L. & P., H. VIII*, 1519-23, p. 171, 'Dowse'; Newcourt, *op. cit.*, vol. ii, p. 76, 'Daw.'

Robert Fyrmyn, 1522,¹ and Robert Morley 1541,² and made his own will on 18 August 1552 (signed November 3).³ Though dying before Mary's ecclesiastical restorations, he had lived through and adjusted himself to all the more drastic royal abrogations of religious practice and custom; his will (which disposes of his domestic chattels to brother, sister, woman-servant, 'my chyld,' etc.) echoes his experience: 'Item, I bequeth to the use of pore folks of borley, one kowe, and the yearlie rente of the same kowe to be dystributyd yearlie among them by myn executors solong as the kyngs lawys wyll permytt the same, and yf the kyngs lawys wyll not permytt, that then the kowe to be sold by myn executors and the money theroff to be gevyn to the pore folks of the same towne by myn executors.'

His successor, Ralph Metcalfe, had been vicar of Bulmer since 1519,⁴ and by the will of the elder Edward Waldegrave, 1544, which he witnessed, had received, along with several other incumbents of the neighbourhood 'which were wont to kepe me company,' 6s. 8d. to pray for him. Metcalfe was presented by Edward Waldegrave to the rectory of Borley, 17 February 1552/3.⁵ He made his will, 4 September 1556,⁶ in the pre-Reformation form, bequeathing his soul to Almighty God, the Blessed Virgin, and all the glorious company of heaven, with full provision for his own and all Christian souls, and charitable alms in many directions; almost all, however, within the parish of Bulmer, except that 'I bequeth to every servant that my master Syr Edward Waldegrave and that my good ladye hys wyffe have in ther howse at borlaye, xijd., desyryng them to preaye for my sowle.' The next appointment to Bulmer was made on October 24; his successor at Borley, Thomas Randalson, was presented 18 March 1556/7.⁷ His death and replacement apparently took place during Sir Edward's fatal illness in the Tower, August 1561, though recorded as under his patronage.⁸

If the kalendar now at Downing College was, as seems likely, the property of Borley church in the first half of the sixteenth century, then it may have been part of some 'Popish' book preserved by the Waldegraves, with those mentioned above, after Edward VI's order

¹ Printed in *The East Anglian Notes & Queries*, vol. vii, pp. 344-6.

² According to *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. vi, p. 140, but this suggests, wrongly, that Dove is referred to in the will of William Fyrmyn, 1547.

³ C.C.L.—Essex, filed copy.

⁴ Newcourt, *op. cit.*, vol. ii, p. 106.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 76.

⁶ C.C.L.—Essex, filed copy.

⁷ *Loc. cit.*

⁸ *Ibid.*

against Latin service-books, 1549, or the Elizabethan reinforcement.¹ There is no sign of its later history, nor is it known from what source it was obtained by John Bowtell, the Cambridge bookbinder and antiquary, who left it, among his books and papers, to Downing College in 1813. Some time before this, however, in the seventeenth century (possibly sixteenth), a volume containing it was paginated, these leaves being 37-48, not a usual position in a medieval service-book. It does not seem to come from any of Bowtell's volumes of collectanea.

Perhaps one may, in conclusion, regret that Borley and the Waldegraves, whose whole history should be so highly instructive, have not in recent years had the sort of particular attention they deserve; and hope that with this in mind a laborious summary of unexciting fact may be excused.

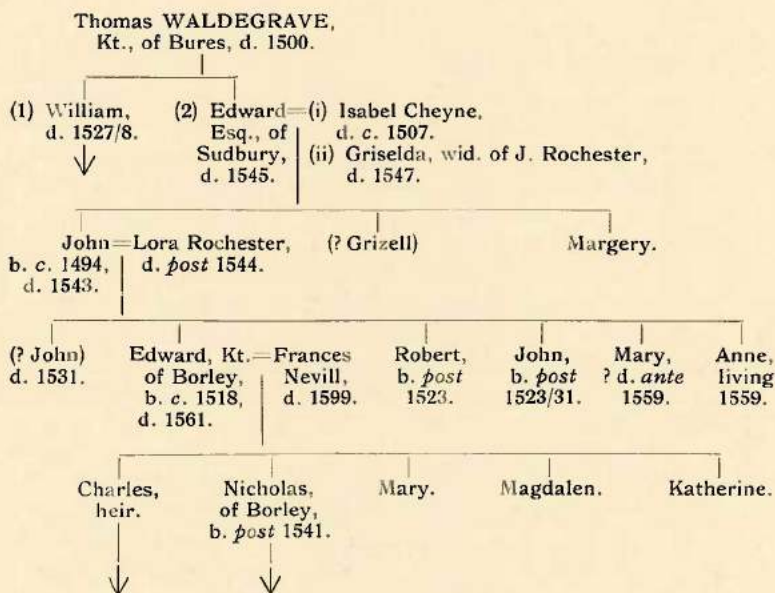


CHART PEDIGREE OF THE
EARLIER DESCENDANTS OF SIR THOMAS WALDEGRAVE, OF BURES, D. 1500.

Drawn from Wills, Inquisitions, etc.

¹ *Visitation Articles, etc.*, vol. ii, p. 248; vol. iii, p. 96 & *passim*.

ADDENDUM.

Since completing this article I have discovered the volume from which the kalendar was taken, and I find most of my conjectures confirmed. MS.Ee.v.13 of the University Library, Cambridge, bound by Bowtell and labelled by him 'Missale MS.', in fact contains the liturgical Psalter and various offices, hymns, prayers, and other items, relating to sacerdotal duties. It is paginated by a sixteenth-century hand; between page 36 and page 143 there is a gap which would be filled by our kalendar (pp. 37-48), and the psalms before Ps. 98, which are missing. The style and contents support an East Anglian and early fifteenth-century origin; and the additions of that, the cancellations of the middle, and the annotations of the latter half, of the next century, were certainly made by priestly hands. How it got to Borley is still unknown; Kateryn Rokelle in 1503/4 left a manual to the church (*P.C.C., Holgrave 14*), but though MS.Ee.v.13 contains several items of that service-book, I do not think it was the book meant. On the front paste-down are notes, by the same hand as the obit of John and the record of Edward Waldegrave in the kalendar, concerning members of families mentioned in wills and subsidies as inhabitants of the neighbourhood:

Anno domini *MII*°. D°. xxxviiiij

Nuptie

Willelmi Fysshier & Margarete Fyrmyn xxiiij° die novembr.

Baptissate

Wyllelmus Clarke xiiij die februarij

. Johannis Smyth xiiij die februarij.

I hope to describe the manuscript in greater detail in the first volume of the *Transactions* of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society.

A.I.D.

THE RECOVERY OF A MEDIEVAL ALTAR-SLAB AND AN XVIIIth-CENTURY FLOOR-SLAB IN BORLEY CHURCH.

(With some account of
the Altar War in Essex in the XVIth century).

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

A stone slab set lengthwise in the floor of the nave of Borley church, and covered to the extent of 5 inches by the chancel step, led the rector, Rev. A. C. Henning, to suppose that, owing to its proximity to their monument, it might possibly mark the entrance to the Waldegrave vault. In 1943, therefore, he caused the stone to be partly raised, but as nothing was found beneath, it was left in position for the time being; the mason, Mr. H. A. Sermons (Messrs. F. J. Lindley & Co.), of Sudbury, however, noticing certain features, suggested that it was probably a medieval altar-slab. In July, 1946, the rector determined to settle the question and had the slab taken up from the floor, thus enabling me to make a careful examination of it when I visited the church on 20 November following. The slab measures 5 feet 4 inches by 2 feet 11½ inches, and is 6 inches thick. Three of the lower edges are chamfered to a depth of 2½ inches; the back edge is left square, and this and the undersurface are roughly tooled. The attrition to which the slab has been subjected for centuries sufficiently accounts for the absence of definite remains of the usual five consecration crosses, though it is just possible that slight traces of a cross can be discerned in the lower right-hand corner.

Medieval altars naturally varied considerably in size according to the buildings and positions they occupied¹: while some slabs belonging to minor altars are but 3 to 4 feet in length, others, such as the slab of the high altar of Tewkesbury abbey, are well over 13 feet; the average thickness is 6 to 8 inches. As the slab had to be of one

¹ For the history of English altars, see A. Heales, *The Archaeology of the Christian Altar in Western Europe* (1881); W. H. St. John Hope, *English Altars from Illuminated Manuscripts* (Alcuin Club, 1899); Francis Bond, *The Chancel of English Churches* (1916), pp. 1-50, and bibliography, p. 260.

unbroken piece of stone, in accordance with the direction of Pope Innocent III—its wholeness symbolizing 'the unbrokenness of the Church, and the oneness of her belief'¹—the weight is considerable, and frequently amounts to $\frac{3}{4}$ ton, or more. Usually it rested on a plain tomb-like structure of solid masonry; occasionally it was supported by stone shafts or brackets.

Although less than twenty altar-slabs have been found in Essex,² hundreds have survived in the country as a whole, many of them having been retrieved since the middle of the last century and restored to their original use. When the incised crosses have become obliterated, these slabs can be recognized by the chamfering of the three lower edges. Having examined and noted numerous examples during the past thirty-five years,³ I had no hesitation in identifying the Borley stone as an altar-slab, and Dr. F. C. Eeles, who has also seen it, confirms this opinion. As its length is only 6 inches less than a third of the total width of the chancel (rebuilt c.1500), which is 17½ feet, it seems likely that it belonged to the high altar. The date must be open to question. Deciding to reinstate the slab, the rector has had it placed on four square stone supports at the east end of the chancel, and a service of rededication was held on 15 June, 1947, at which the Society was represented by the President, who took part in the ceremony.

A suitable opportunity here presents itself for giving some account of the Altar War in Essex in the sixteenth century.

The destruction of stone altars, which the Reformation brought about in Edward VI's reign, 'had evidently begun with approval' as early as 1547-8, but it was not until 1550 that Nicholas Ridley, bishop of London, entirely without legal authority, issued an injunction to his clergy exhorting them to take down the fixed altars in their churches

¹ D. Rock, *Church of our Fathers*, ed. Hart and Frere (1905), vol. i, pp. 192-3.

² Altar-slabs remain at Birdbrook (doubtful; in churchyard), Brightlingsea (?), Canewdon, Chickney (in use), Colchester St. Martin (in use), Dagenham, Hockley (in use), Little Horkesley (formerly under altar of destroyed church; previously used as a threshold), Mistley (2 in old churchyard), St. Osyth, Stock (now mural, with brass to Richard Twedye, 1574, inset), Great Tey (part of small slab, originally about 2 feet long, in recess of piscina), Thorington (in use), White Roding (under present altar), Wickham Bishops (doubtful; used as a floor-slab, dated 1696), Willingale Spain. At the west end of the tomb of John, Lord Marney, 1525, at Layer Marney, is an altar of terra-cotta, with a modern slab.

³ My notes, though fairly extensive, are not as detailed as I could wish, but incidentally they reveal that the number of slabs restored to their original purpose is considerable. In many cases, however, they have been repaired and the crosses recut, with unfortunate results from an archaeological point of view. This treatment adds to the difficulties which have hindered a critical and comprehensive study being made of these slabs. More than twenty years ago I understood that a correspondent was undertaking a systematic investigation, but I have no idea as to how far it progressed. A classification of the various forms of consecration crosses would throw light on the question of dating.

and to substitute for them movable wooden tables.¹ He was responsible for the demolition of the altar in St. Paul's Cathedral on 11 June, 1550. In the previous month Sir John Gates, high sheriff of the county, had gone down with letters into Essex to enforce the Bishop of London's injunctions touching 'plucking down superaltaries, altars, and such like abuses'. But it was not until 24 November, 1550, that the Privy Council issued a final order to abolish altars.² As might be expected, this order, 'which sorely tried the consciences of most bishops', was not carried out without some resistance, and it was firmly repudiated by George Day, bishop of Chichester. The following letter, which he addressed to Sir William Cecil on 10 January, 1550-1, clearly reveals his point of view:

I sticked not at the alteration, either of the matter (as stone or wood) whereof the altar was made, but I then took, as I now take, those things to be indifferent, and to be ordered by them that have authority. But the commandment, which was given to me to take down all altars within my diocese, and in the lieu of them to set up a table, implying in itself (as I take it) a plain abolishment of the altar (both the name and the thing) from the use and ministration of the Holy Communion, I could not with my conscience then execute.³

For refusing to carry out the Council's policy, Day was committed to the Fleet Prison, where he found as a fellow prisoner, Nicholas Heath, bishop of Worcester. The latter was afterwards called before the Council again in the hope that he would recant, but he remained firm, and declared that, *inter alia*, he would not agree, if commanded, to take down altars and set up tables. Both bishops were subsequently deprived 'for contempt'.

Inventories of the church goods of Essex, made in 1552, occasionally refer to the demolition of stone altars and their replacement by wooden communion tables. The following particulars are derived from this source:

ALDHAM.—Payde ffor the com'nyon table, ijs. iiijd.⁴

BENTLEY, GREAT.—Payed for pulling down the altars, iijjs. iiijd.; payed for the lordes table, iiijjs.⁵

BRIGHTLINGSEA.—For breakyng downe of the altar & makyng cleane the church, iiijjs. vjd.; payd for the com'nyon table & iiij fourmes, w^t the carryeing y^e same, xxijs. iiijd.⁶

¹ Frere and Kennedy, *Visitation Articles and Injunctions* (Alcuin Club, 1910), vol. ii, pp. 242-3 and note 3, where references are given.

² E. Cardwell, *Documentary Annals*, vol. i (1844), pp. 100-2.

³ H. Ellis, *Original Letters* (1846), 3rd ser., vol. iii, p. 303; J. Strype, *Eccles. Memorials*, vol. ii, pt. ii (1822), p. 59.

⁴ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. iii (N.S.), p. 45.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 54.

⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. i (N.S.), p. 15.

A thirteenth-century coffin-lid, incised with a foliated cross, in the floor of the north chapel, has five consecration crosses cut on it, which suggest that it had been adapted for an altar-slab.¹

HOCKLEY.—Pulling downe y^e altere, *xxd.*; to on[e] peare for a table making for ye churche, w^t borde & nayles, *xvd.*²

PAGLESHAM.—For bordes, nayles, and makyng of the com^union table, *ijs. iiijd.*³

RAINHAM.—Solde y^e same yere [1547] of y^e churche goods an altar stone, *viiijd.*⁴

ST. OSYTH.—Payd to iiij labourers for one day worke in beryng away the awters out of the churche, *ijs.*⁵

A fragment of a slab, presumably belonging to one of these altars, with two well-formed consecration crosses, is preserved in the chancel, where it leans against the east wall, having been removed from the floor, at the east end of the nave, in 1914.

THORRINGTON.—Payd to Parkar to pluck downe the aulter, *viiijd.*⁶

An altar-slab of Bethersden marble, showing five consecration crosses, the central one of unusual shape, formerly in the floor of the tower, was restored to its original use in 1913.

In addition to the above, these extracts from churchwardens' accounts may be cited:

DUNMOW, GREAT.—[Before 1551: paid] to Yngram and Parker for takyng downe the alters and caryeng awaye the rubbysh, *ijs.*; other expensys at the removng thereof, *vjd.*; [paid] for the communyon tabyll, *xijs.*⁷

HALLINGBURY, GREAT.—1549-51: for bettyng downe the auters & takyng downe the particon⁸ in y^e chauncell, *vs. iiijd.*; for tylling y^e porch and mendyng the faults where y^e auters stoud, *ijs. viijd.*⁹

Under Queen Mary altars were again set up; and Edmund Bonner, bishop of London, in his Articles, issued in 1554, enquired 'Whether there be in the church a high altar of stone, consecrated and dedicated especially to say or sing Mass upon; and it is not meant any gravestone taken from the burial, or other unseemly place, and put up for an altar, but a meet and convenient stone, as hath been accustomed in times past in the church, for Mass decently and commonly to be said or sung thereupon.'¹⁰ On 21 March, 1553-4, John Hamond of

¹ If this was the case, it must have been unusual, and perhaps took place during the Marian reaction; for illustration, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. vii (N.S.), p. 377, and E. P. Dickin, *Hist. of Brightlingsea* (1939), p. 68.

² *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. iv (O.S.), p. 227.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 232.

⁴ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. ii (N.S.), p. 173.

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. i (N.S.), p. 32.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 23.

⁷ *Essex Review*, vol. xxi, p. 78; *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. ii (O.S.), pp. 236-7.

⁸ i.e., the rood-screen.

⁹ Kindly supplied by the Rev. J. F. Williams, F.S.A., from his transcript; see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii (N.S.), p. 109.

¹⁰ Frere and Kennedy, *Visit. Art.*, vol. ii, p. 344.

Prittlewell, Edward Berrye of Eastwood, Francis Clopton of Barling, and James Baker of North Shoebury, were bound over in £100 to cause decent altars to be set up in their parish churches within a fortnight.¹

The following excerpts from wardens' accounts refer to the re-erection of altars during this period:

DUNMOW, GREAT.—[Before 1558: paid for] the makinge of the high alter, xjs. ijd.; for carrynge of the brycke, xijs.; to Hawkin for makinge ij yrons for to hang over curteins for the high alter, ijd. obolus [= 2½d.]; for whipp-corde and rings to hange the blacke sylke clothe at the highe altar, ijd.²

Mention is also made of 'Sainte John alter'.

HEYBRIDGE.—1554-5: makynge of the awter, ijs. iiijd.³

The rich hangings and carpets that lent dignity to the medieval altar were also reintroduced in Mary's reign. These items occur in the early wardens' accounts of Chelmsford,⁴ where they are included in an inventory of church goods, dated 1560:

ij frontletts of velvet for y^e aluter; a great carpet of arres to lye before y^e high aluter; a lent clothe of lynnyn for y^e high aluter, paynted with drops.

The accession of Elizabeth saw a reversion to the policy of the Reformers, and the ornaments provided for the services of the Church during the Marian reaction were speedily cleared away. Little time was lost by the visitors in taking down altars that had been re-erected in the previous reign though their universal demolition was only gradually carried out. The Royal Injunction of 1559 ('For the Tables in the Church') regulating their removal, 'ordered that no altar be taken down, but by oversight of the curate of the church and the churchwardens, or one of them at the least, wherein no riotous or disordered manner to be used. And that the holy table in every church be decently made, and set in the place where the altar stood', saving at Communion time, when it shall be placed at a more convenient spot within the chancel.⁵ The observance of this injunction was subsequently enjoined at the visitations of bishops and archdeacons. Thus Archbishop Parker enquired in 1560: 'Whether you have in your parish churches . . . a comely and decent table for the Holy Communion set in place prescribed by the Queen's Majesty's injunctions . . . And whether your altars be taken down according to the commandment in that behalf given'.⁶ Edmund Grindal, the Puritan archbishop of York, in his Injunctions of 1571, used less restrained language than

¹ *Acts of Privy Council*, 1552-4, p. 411.

² *Essex Review*, vol. xxi, p. 79.

³ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxii (N.S.), p. 35.

⁴ Transcript in the Society's Library; see also *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. ii (O.S.), pp. 211-28, and *Essex Review*, vol. xlvii, pp. 120-28 and 198-203.

⁵ *Frere, Visit. Art.*, vol. iii, pp. 27-8.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 81.

that of the amiable and moderate Parker, and ordered 'that the churchwardens shall see that in their churches and chapels, all altars be utterly taken down and utterly removed even unto the foundation, and the place where they stood paved, and the wall whereunto they joined whited over and made uniform with the rest, so as no breach or rupture appear; and that the altar stones be broken, defaced and bestowed to some common use'.¹

The venerable Bishop Tunstall, who had suffered imprisonment during the Edwardine régime, made a stand against the demolition of altars, similar to that made by Bishop Day less than nine years previously, and in consequence of refusing to take the oath was deprived of his see. His attitude is shown by this excerpt from a letter he addressed to Cecil, written from London on 19 August, 1559:

I would be as glad to serve the Queen's Highness, and to set forwards all her affairs to her contentation, as any subject in her realm, yet if the same visitation shall proceed to such end in my diocese of Durham as I do plainly see to be set forth here in London, as pulling down of altars, defacing of churches by taking away of the crucifixes, I cannot in my conscience consent to it, being pastor there, because I cannot myself agree to be a sacramentary, nor to have any new doctrine taught in my diocese.²

This second phase of the Altar War raged furiously at first, but soon lost its intensity owing to the extensive destruction of altars that took place in the first year of Elizabeth. The following entries in the wardens' accounts, previously referred to, relate to this period:

CHELMSFORD.—1558-60: payd to Gegense, Longe, Thomas, and to mother Harris' sone, for takyng downe of the awters, ijs. iiijd.; payd to [William Withers] for fetchyng the communion table for M^r Olde Ayers and setting it up in the chauncell, iiijd.

1560-62: receyved of Thomas Harvey for an alter stone, iijs. iiijd.; receyved of Sandes in Mows'am for ij stones, vjs.

DUNMOW, GREAT.—[After midsummer 1559:] payd to John Keme for helpynge downe the awter, vjd.; for takyng down of the ij awters, and for the pavyng, ijs. ijd.

HEYBRIDGE.—1558-59: for pullyng downe the alter, ijd.

Contemporary documents record the various base uses to which the consecrated slabs were often put. They were employed as sinks, troughs, hearth-stones, etc., and one, now in Canewdon church, was rescued about 40 years ago from the floor of the vicarage pigsty. Displaced altar-slabs, however, were not always broken up or removed from the church and adapted to secular purposes; some were converted into paving-stones and 'laid down in the church unbrokin'; others were used as sepulchral slabs, as at Harwich, where, in 1550, Richard

¹ Frere, *Visit. Art.*, vol. iii, p. 284.

² *State Papers* 12, vol. vi, no. 22; C. Sturge, *Cuthbert Tunstall* (1938), p. 323.

Couper paid 5s. for 'ye awlter stone for to make a grave stone to laye on hys father's grave'.¹ (A later entry states that the altar was repaired in 1554).

The actual material of which altars were made had no special doctrinal significance. Although stone altars had become general in the Western Church by the twelfth century, altars of wood were common in early days, and their use, if uncanonical,² was never wholly abandoned in England.³ For instance, the record of a Visitation, which includes inventories of ten Essex churches, shows that in 1297 there was an altar of wood (*altare de ligno*) at Barling, and a similar altar at Belchamp St. Paul's, 'in the solar of the nave, at the west end'.⁴

It was the anxiety of the Protestant Reformers to eradicate what they considered certain erroneous beliefs connected with the Mass that led to their attack upon stone altars. They disliked the very name 'altar',⁵ and it appeared to them that the traditional form of the medieval altar, owing to its stability and character, and its association with the ancient ceremonial, was tainted with superstition. The two prime movers in the destruction of altars expressed their views in no uncertain terms: both Ridley and Hooper, using identical words, though the latter made a slight addition, urged the setting up of 'an honest table' on the ground that it might the 'more move and turn the simple from the old superstitious opinions [of the popish Mass] and to the right use of the Lord's Supper'.⁶ Hooper's bitter invectives are exemplified by his statement that 'as long as the altars [elsewhere he calls them 'the altars of Baal'] remain, both the ignorant people, and the ignorant and evil-persuaded priest, will dream always of sacrifice'.⁷

When the misguided zeal of the Puritan iconoclasts had subsided, several stone altars were set up in our churches with episcopal sanction.

¹ Borough of Harwich, *The Church Book, 1550-1718*. A slab, appropriated for a monumental brass, in the floor of the north chapel of Denston church, Suffolk, is incised with two or three consecration crosses; other instances of similar misappropriation could be quoted.

² These wooden altars may have had a small superaltar of stone framed into them, large enough to hold the chalice and paten for the act of consecration; but if the fixed altar was unconsecrated, a hallowed stone slab would be set upon it.

³ Wooden altars of table form have persisted in the Greek Church down to the present day.

⁴ *Visitations of Churches belonging to St. Paul's Cathedral in 1297 and in 1458* (Camden Soc., 1895), pp. xxviii, 10, 36.

⁵ The term 'altar' was retained in the prayer-book of 1549, for example, 'The Priest standing humbly afore the middes of the Altar'; but the rubric was recast in the 1552 book and reads: 'the Priest standing at the north syde of the Table'.

⁶ 'Injunctions', Frere and Kennedy, *Visit. Art.*, vol. ii, pp. 243 and 277.

⁷ *Early Writings of Bishop Hooper* (Parker Soc., 1843), p. 488.

For instance, in 1638, Richard Montague, bishop of Norwich, in his Visitation Articles, enquired: 'Is your Communion-table, or Altar, of stone, wainscot, joyner's work, strong, fair and decent? . . . Is [it] fixedly set, in such convenient sort and place within the chancel, as hath been appointed by authority, according to the practice of the ancient Church, that is, at the east-end of the chancel, close unto the wall, upon an ascent or higher ground, that the officiating Priest may be best seen and heard of the communicants, in that sacred action?'¹

Since its limited revival in the seventeenth century, the tradition of the stone altar has never wholly died out in this country. To quote a few examples: the medieval slab at Abbey Dore, Herefordshire, was restored to its original position in 1634; the altar at Bolton-by-Bolland, Yorks, consists of a stone slab marked with five crosses and supported on stone legs. There was formerly a framed panel underneath it, inscribed: *Ambrosius Pudsay, Armiger, et patronus ecclesiae de Bolton, dedit et erexit hoc altare A^o Dⁱ 1703*²; the stone altar at Long Clawson, Leics, is dated 1738; the altar at St. John's, Wakefield, Yorks, consecrated in 1796, and at Egham, Surrey, erected in 1817, are both of marble; the former high altar of stone, with panelled front and sides, at New Shoreham, Sussex, recently removed to the north transept, is said to have been placed in the church in 1829;³ a stone altar was installed in Barfreestone church, Kent, in 1840, another in Horfield church, Gloucs, in 1847; and in 1947, it was announced that a stone altar was to be put in the Lady chapel of Middleham church, Yorks. According to the late Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, 'altars set up in the better sort of churches during the eighteenth century had generally marble tops, which were often carried by ironwork fixed into the wall or the floor. Examples of this were very common till lately; but now many have been taken away'.⁴ The celebrated and discredited judgment of the Court of Arches, which led to the removal, in 1843, of the stone altar that had recently been erected in St. Sepulchre's, Cambridge,⁵ was clearly against the historical evidence, 'and little more is likely to be heard of the illegality of stone altars in English churches'.

¹ *Hierurgia Anglicana*, ed. Vernon Staley, part I (1902), p. 34.

² *Proc. Soc. of Antiq.*, 2nd ser., vol. viii, pp. 168-69, where the altar is erroneously stated to be of white marble. The rector, Rev. H. B. Stott, informs me that a predecessor of his 'has this to say, "There is, you know, a framed panel in the church with the Latin inscription upon it"', and he gives the wording as in your letter. The panel is not in the church now, but record of it is in the register. The stone slab was probably a relic of the original altar found in the church, and what A. Pudsay did may have been to provide legs for it and set it up in 1703—actually on 13 October, 1703'.

³ F. S. W. Simpson, *The Churches of Shoreham, Sussex* (1947), p. 33.

⁴ *Ornaments of the Rubric* (Alcuin Club, 1897), p. 22; note 4.

⁵ Illustrated in *The Ecclesiologist*, vol. iv (1845), p. 84.

The discovery of the altar-slab led to the recovery of an eighteenth-century floor-slab. When the rector discussed with me, in 1946, his project of restoring the altar-slab to its original purpose, I suggested that it was desirable that the narrow sanctuary should be widened and its boarded and carpeted floor removed, and, if necessary, replaced by suitable paving. The wooden flooring dated from beyond living memory, but there seemed little doubt that it covered the memorial to Humphrey Burrough, a former rector, recorded in the *Gentleman's History of Essex*, vol. ii (1770), p. 151, as situated 'upon the ground within the communion rails'. On visiting the church again on 29 May, 1947, when the suggested improvements were being carried out, I found that the slab in question had been revealed, and lay lengthwise under the middle of the altar; a small aperture at the side showed that it covered a well-built vault of red brick. It is of black marble and bears the following inscription:

Hic,
 Ubi, per triginta et sex fere Annos,
 Summa cum Diligentia Integritate Gravitate
 Coram Deo ministra'tat
 Defunctus tandem requiescit
 HUMPHREDUS BURROUGH
 A. M.
 Natus Kal. Novembris
 MDCLXXXIX
 Uxori bene meritæ,
 Proli piæ,
 Parœchis denique, et bonis omnibus,
 Flebilis decessit
 III Non. Octobris,
 MDCCLVII.
 Quem prope
 Dilecta sua et fidelissima
 PHILIPPA
 Annos novem Vidua superstes,
 Innocua, proba, pia:
 NATHANAELIS BISBIE, D.D.
 Parœchiæ vicinæ de MELFORD Rectoris,
 Diœceseos(sic) Norvicensis in Synodo Procuratoris,
 Nec non Archidiaconi Sudburiensis designati,
 Filia natu minima;
 Tali Parente digna,
 Tali Viro!
 Ob: XIX Kal. Januarii
 A.D. MDCCLXV°
 ÆT. LXXVIII°.

(Translation—Here, where for nearly 36 years he had ministered before God with the greatest diligence, integrity, and earnestness. Humphrey Burrough, M.A., having at length died, now rests. He was born on 1 November, 1689. He died, lamented by his well-deserving wife, his dutiful

offspring,¹ his parishioners, and by all good men, on 5th October, 1757.² Near whom lies his beloved and most faithful Philippa,⁴ who survived him for nine years as a widow, innocent, honest, and pious, the youngest daughter of Nathaniel Bisbie, D.D., rector of the neighbouring parish of Melford, Proctor in Convocation in the Diocese of Norwich, and Archdeacon designate of Sudbury.⁶ She was worthy of such a parent and of such a husband. She died on 14 December, A.D. 1765. Aged 78.⁵)

Above the inscription is a shield surmounted by helmet, crest, and mantling. The shield is charged with the arms of BURROUGH, (*Gu.*) *the stump of a laurel tree eradicated and couped in pale sprouting out two branches (or or arg.), impaling BISBIE or BUSBY, (Gu.) on a bend (arg.) between six bezants three fleurs-de-lis (az.).* Crest: *a lion passant (gu.).* BURROUGH.

The Burrough coat is similar to that borne by Robert de Borowe, 1418 (Foster), and by Burrough of Alton Priors, *co. Wilts.*, Borough of Leicestershire, Burroughs of Orkney—crest, *a lion passant*, as above. The laurel-tree stump also occurs in the arms of Burroughs of Castle Bagshaw, *co. Cavan*, but in this and the previous instance is blazoned *proper*. The Bisbie coat is recorded by both Berry and Burke under Busby. Since the arms of one family were often irregularly adopted by members of another family of the same, or similar, name, one is inclined to suspect that the arms on the slab were assumed without licence.

Humphrey Burrough, 'of Suffolk' was admitted at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, in 1705, graduating B.A. 1708-9, and M.A. 1713. He was ordained deacon (London), 4 July 1710, and priest (Norwich),

¹ The following entry occurs among the burials in the Borley register: '1794, Feb. 19, Nathaniel Burrough, son of Humfrey Burrough formerly rector of this parish'. Henry Burrough, another 'son of Humfrey, clerk, of Sudbury', was admitted at St. Catherine's Coll., Cambridge, in 1739, and afterwards became vicar of Wisbech (Venn, *Alum. Cantab.*).

² *The Gentleman's Mag.* records that 'The Rev Mr Burrugh, R. of Borley, Suffolk (*sic*), died on Oct. 4th, 1757.'

³ 'Mr Humfrey Burrough, Rector of this parish, was buried Oct. 10, 1757'.—Borley register.

⁴ Humphrey Burrough, clerk, and Philippa Bisbie were married at St Peter's, Sudbury, on 20 Dec., 1717; Ann Bisbie and James Rutterforth were married at the same church on 12 Dec., 1718; and Elizabeth Bisbie and William Hurton, gent., both of Boxford, were married at Wiston (Wissington), Suffolk, on 9 April, 1700. I am indebted to Mr C. Partridge, F.S.A., for these references.

⁵ Nathaniel Bisbie, for refusing the oath of allegiance to William III, became a 'non-juror', and in 1689 surrendered, for conscience' sake, his living of Long Melford, which he had held since 1660; he was then in his 55th year. 'A stanch Royalist high churchman of that day', he was moreover a zealous antiquary, and his manuscript collections relating to Long Melford are of great value. A short notice of him appears in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; see also Sir Wm. Parker's *Hist. of Long Melford* (1873), pp. 158-66, and for his Melford MSS., *Proc. Suffolk Inst. Arch.*, vol. vii, pp. 78-90.

⁶ Her burial is thus recorded in the parish register: 'Philadelphia Burrough, relict of late Humphry Burrough, Dec^r 20th, 1765'.

20 Dec. 1713. He succeeded Perry King¹ as rector of Borley, 3 Oct. 1722, and was master of Sudbury Grammar School from 1723 to 1755, also perpetual curate of St. Gregory's, the two offices at this period being held in conjunction.² His sister, Mary, married John Gainsborough, and was the mother of Thomas Gainsborough, the artist (b. 1727), who, from about 1735 to 1741, was a pupil at his uncle's school. Humphrey Burrough, we are told, encouraged his nephew's talent, and it was owing to his recommendation that the embryo artist left Sudbury for London in his fifteenth year.³ But this statement seems open to question.

¹ 'Mr Perry King, Rector of this parish, was buried Aug. ye 24th, 1722'. This and the previous extracts from the Borley register were kindly supplied by the rector. Perry King was inducted rector 16 Oct., 1719, on the death of Robt. Goodwin (1709-19), who is said to have been a schoolmaster at Sudbury, 1698, and who succeeded his father as rector of Liston (1699-1719). *Alum. Cantab.* records that Perry King, of Cambridge, was admitted at Jesus Coll., Cambridge in 1711, graduating M.A. 1718, but gives no account of his short clerical career subsequent to his ordination as deacon (London), 1717.

² See Hodson's *Hist. of Sudbury* (1896), pp. 123, 168. He could hardly have carried out his clerical duties at the churches of St. Gregory and St. Peter in person, and he seems to have provided a substitute, for Wm. Maleham, who died in 1779, served as curate there above 44 years. Humphry Burrough occurs in the imperfect list of 'vicars or curates of St. Gregory with St. Peter' under the date 1714, which, if correct, raises the question as to whether he entered upon his mastership some years prior to 1723; the history of the school at this period is by no means clear.

Various errors have crept into the printed authorities regarding Humphrey Burrough. Morant states that F. Perry (in error for Perry King) was rector of Borley from 1719 until his death in 1758, and omits the name of H. B. altogether. The notice of H. B. in *Alum. Cantab.* confuses him with Matthew Burroughs, who, as Mr. C. Partridge tells me, was rector of Rede, Suffolk, 1735-51.

³ G. W. Fulcher, *Life of Thomas Gainsborough* (1856), p. 27.

A BRONZE STATUETTE OF MERCURY FROM COLCHESTER.

By M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A.

ONE of the most outstanding examples of Roman bronzework to be found during recent times has only lately come to light after lying for two or three years in a garden shed. It was found during deep ploughing on the huge Cheshunt field at Gosbecks Farm, about three miles south of Colchester. This field now consists of some 70 acres and contains, in an angle of the hedge on its west side, a large Celtic temple-site, which was, to some extent, explored by the Rev. H. Jenkins in 1842, and published by Roach Smith in 1852.¹ A trench was cut across the site in 1936 by the Colchester Excavation Committee in order to confirm the indications on the air-photographs of the field. These proved entirely reliable, and it is possible to affirm that what Jenkins took to be a Roman villa is a large sacred enclosure. As seen on the photographs, this comprises first a rectangle enclosed by a great ditch over 20 feet wide and 8 feet deep from the Roman surface. In the bottom was found pottery of pre-Roman type and a coin of Cunobeline.² In the south-east corner of this enclosure lies the clear outline of a Celtic temple of the square form, the cella being about 24 feet square, with a portico around it about 39 feet square. The remains of this building proved almost invisible in the soil; the walls had left merely a smear of their mortar foundations, but there was a litter of tesserae from the floor, many of them white and of remarkable form, being oblong, one inch by half an inch, i.e., like two normal tesserae in one. This building was, of course, of Roman date, and an earlier one of wood remains to be sought.

At a later date, perhaps when the temple was built in stone, the boundary ditch was superseded by a great double portico, 300 feet square, with gravel floors; the largest such lay-out yet known in this country, and only paralleled abroad by temples in large towns, standing in large squares surrounded by porticos, or by those standing in the

¹ *Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. ii, pp. 41-2; see also *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1842, pt. ii, p. 526.

² It is thought that this area may yet prove to be the main native site of the latest Iron Age, before Cunobeline founded his city on Sheepen Farm about A.D. 10. See *Camulodunum*, pp. 10-11, 14, 18.

remarkable country establishments in Gaul, such as Champlieu¹ and Sanxay.²

The great ditch had filled up gradually to about half its depth when a great destruction layer occurs, consisting of a deep layer of broken tile and rubble, with much pink mortar. It is too soon to discuss the date of this. The whole site cries out for a large and costly excavation. But it should be understood that the finds are not likely to be spectacular, for the masonry has been so thoroughly plundered that, as a rule, only the foundation trenches of the walls remain. Nevertheless there is a good chance of finding useful evidence in the ditch.

In the centre of the field, about 300 feet north-north-east of the north-east corner of the double portico, the plough caught a bronze figure by the leg and turned it to the surface. The ploughman took it home and kept it in his garden shed for two or three years. One day the writer was informed of its existence by Mr. A. F. Hall, a member of this Society, and at once went to see it. It turned out to be one of the finest Roman bronze figures ever found in north-west Europe. Even though much damaged its appearance is most impressive, and the preservation of the metal and patina is excellent.

The figure (Plate), hollow-cast, but very heavy, is 21 inches high—exceptionally large for this type of figure—and represents the god Mercury standing in an easy posture as if just alighting upon a rock. He is quite nude, without even sandals or cap. There are no wings on the ankles, but a pair spring directly from the head, one of which is broken. The arms are missing, when present there is no doubt that the right hand would hold a purse and the left the caduceus, or herald's staff, entwined with snakes.

This representation, which omits the Phrygian cap, the winged sandals, and the cloak of the classical figures of the god, is a sophisticated version popular in the second century of our era. There is no question of the work being Greek, or, it appears, of its being a copy of any known famous statue. Parallels are to be sought in the Celtic provinces of the Roman Empire, thus a fine example, but smaller, and in almost a running posture, was found under the temple of Mercury in the great temple quarter at Trier in Germany; a small example is in Mainz Museum;³ another is recorded from Cologne,⁴ and the list could be extended.

¹ Esperandieu, *Recueil*, vol. v, pp. 94-5; Couchémé, *Description des fouilles . . . dans le Forêt de Compiègne*, p. 124; Grenier, *Manuel d'archéologie Romaine*, vol. i, p. 181, fig. 10 (plan).

² P. C. de la Croix, *Mém. archéol., sur les découvertes d'Herbord, dites de Sanxay* (1883), pp. 7ff.

³ Illustrated in *Mainzer Zeitschrift*, vii/xiii, 178, Abb. 17, without provenance.

⁴ Fremersdorf, *Denkmäler Römischen Köln*, Taf. 114.



BRONZE STATUETTE OF MERCURY FROM COLCHESTER.
Height 21 inches.

The work and finish is good for the period: the hair and features are finely executed, the frontal bone being noticeably prominent, and the pupils of the eyes are drilled through; but the founder was troubled, as was often the case, by faults and blow-holes in the casting. These have been repaired by cutting them out and sweating in squares of new metal. One of these squares has fallen out of the neck, and a very large one behind the left shoulder has pulled out with the arm; others remain in position scarcely perceptible.

The angles at which the feet are set indicate that they must have stood upon a very uneven mount, such as the representation of a rock. They have large triangular holes cut beneath them for studs whereby they were secured.

This type of figure is only indirectly a cult-figure. The main cult-figure in a temple was usually of life-size or over. Our figure was probably presented by some rich merchant as an ornament to a temple—not necessarily the large temple already mentioned, for there may have been other temples in the vicinity. We may, on the whole, however, regard this figure as a possible indication of the dedication of our great temple; but we must remember that, even if it were certain that the figure came from this temple, it would not necessarily determine the dedication, for it was a common practice to set up figures of many diverse divinities in temples.

Still, the balance of probability is in favour, for when the known dedications of provincial temples are summarized it is found that Mercury easily heads the list. He was the messenger of the gods—fluent of speech, resourceful in intrigue—and, as such, became the patron of the merchants who swarmed in the Roman provinces. As the god of the money-bags he was worshipped by all engaged in business of any kind, and was no less popular in country districts than in the towns. The Celtic peoples easily found his likeness among their own gods, so that we commonly find him not only equated with a Celtic god, but also accompanied by a Celtic consort, e.g., Rosmerta.

Last year (1948) some members of the Roman Essex Society, in conjunction with the Museum, excavated near the spot where the Mercury was found. Jenkins had noted a wall some distance from the double portico, but only indicated a small part of it on his plan. It seemed probable that this might prove to be the outer boundary wall of the temple land. This wall was found and followed so far as crops would allow. The north wall of the temple *temenos* may now be regarded as fixed. It is over 500 feet long from east to west, and on the west makes a right-angle return to join the *corner of the double portico*. This is hard to picture, but the matter is simplified by the fact that this corner of the portico was set high above ground level

on retaining walls. Nevertheless, the arrangement is strange and only paralleled, so far as we know, at Champlieu.

A surprise awaited us at the north-east corner, for here another wall was discovered to run eastwards for over 600 feet. There is, therefore, another enclosure, even bigger than the first, still to be explored. The total length of the north wall of the two was no less than 1125 feet.

Only a few yards further east the air-photographs show a Roman road running by the site and pointing to North Bridge. On the other side, in the field adjoining the temple on the west, are shown many overlapping rectangular ditched enclosures, possibly Celtic fields; but the whole site bristles with ancient remains, and only further and extensive excavations can shed any light on their nature

THE ESSEX ASSOCIATIONS OF HENRY YEVELE AND SOME OF HIS CONTEMPORARIES.

By FRANCIS W. STEER, F.R.Hist.S.

MR. JOHN H. HARVEY, in his biography of Henry Yevele,¹ quotes Prof. F. M. Stenton's conclusions² that if this 14th century architect was not actually a native of Yeaveley in Derbyshire, he was, to say the least, closely connected with that parish and derived his surname from it. There are, however, two curious facts concerning Yevele's life and work. The first is that this distinguished architect did not, so far as is known, execute any work other than in the home counties, and even if he was responsible for the Neville Screen at Durham in 1379, and for work at Selby (date unknown),³ it is unlikely that he travelled north to supervise the erection of the stonework which had been prepared in London. The second, and more coincidental fact, is that Yevele acquired a small estate at Aveley in Essex. Notwithstanding the most careful investigation there is no evidence to prove that either Yevele himself, or his forbears, came from the Essex village, the name of which so closely resembles their surname. In the reign of Edward I we find the place-name of Aveley recorded as Alvleye,⁴ but in the 14th century it was usually written as Alvethley; there is no example of it being written in the same manner as the architect's surname, i.e. Yevele, Yuele or Zeveley.⁵

A recent deposit at the Essex Record Office⁶ sheds some light on the later lives of Yevele and other master-masons with whom he was

¹ *Henry Yevele, c. 1320 to 1400* (1944). Subsequently referred to as 'Harvey.'

² *Ibid.*, p. 10.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 80, a chronological table of Henry Yevele's work in architecture.

⁴ P. H. Reaney, *Place-names of Essex* (1935), p. 121. The surname Ylleve, which occurs at Aveley, c. 1260, has no connection with the parish; Ylleve is a medieval form of Eleigh, cf. Ylley Monachorum=Monks Eleigh (co. Suffolk).

⁵ Harvey, p. 10; the surname is spelt Zevele in a grant, 4 Nov. 1386 (*Catalogue of Ancient Deeds* (1894), vol. ii, B.2053), and as Yenelee (obviously a confusion between the letters u and n) in a quitclaim of 1394, quoted in the *Calendar of Letter Books of the City of London*, Book H, p. 411. Mr. Harvey refers to a Mathew de Yveley of Yeaveley in 1281, in a letter to me dated 14 June 1946, to Thomas de Yveley of Bradley, Derbyshire, 1346, and to Robert de Yuelegh, 1336, in letters dated 8 and 9 July 1946. The last-named is referred to in the Court Rolls of Uttroter.

⁶ The catalogue mark of this accession is D/DL and this prefix will be used to denote references to documents in this collection, which was deposited by Sir Richard Barrett-Lennard, Bart., of Horsford Manor, Norwich, whose family was seated, for many generations, at Belhus, in Aveley.

connected. There is, unfortunately, a complete absence of any documents which mention Henry Yevele's parents, but, as Mr. Harvey says,¹ it is reasonable to assume that Roger de Zeveleye was the father of Henry and Robert Yevele; and although there is no evidence that the father was a mason, the fact that neither he nor Geoffrey [de Zeveleye of Uttoxeter] was in Staffordshire when the tax of 1332 was collected, suggests that they were engaged on some migratory occupation such as a mason's craft provides. This rather indicates that if Henry Yevele was not born at Yeaveley in Derbyshire he was a native of London, for which place, as we shall see, he not only had a deep affection, but within its bounds he carried out some of the works for which he has become celebrated.

The earliest reference in the Essex deeds (collection D/DL) to Henry Yevele is in 1378, when John Gildersburghe of Wennington quitclaimed to Henry Yevele and John Kyrketone all the tenements which they held in Wennington and Aveley of the feoffment of Walter Broun, rector of St. Magnus, London, and Robert Kynge, citizen of London.² The significance of the reference to the parish of St. Magnus will be apparent later on. Mr. Harvey refers to Henry Yevele's purchase,³ and it is not improbable that the now prosperous architect invested some of his money in lands situated close to the Thames and in a parish which bore a name so closely akin to his own.⁴ Reference to Yevele being a member in 1391 of a commission on walls and ditches between Rainham and 'Alvythele,' quoted by Mr. Harvey,⁵ shows that by this time he was a respected and well-established inhabitant of the parish of Aveley.

William de Hochepount (or Hochepound), a chaplain, was concerned with John Clifford, citizen of London and chief mason of London Bridge,⁶ as well as one of the executors of Yevele's will, in the acquisition of a toft in Wennington and an acre of land in Aveley in 1383.⁷ On 20 September 1394, Henry Yevele and Stephen Lote, described as citizens and masons of London, have the grant⁸ of a rent of five marks from tenements and shops which they had of the

¹ Harvey, p. 10.

² D/DL 209, January 1378.

³ Harvey, p. 46.

⁴ I am indebted to Canon J. L. Fisher, F.S.A., for this as well as for several other useful suggestions. Canon Fisher prepared the *Calendar* of a large number of the medieval deeds in the collection D/DL.

⁵ See also *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii (N.S.), p. 353; this appointment is also referred to in Dugdale: *The History of imbanking and draining of divers Fens and Marshes* . . . (1772), p. 80.

⁶ Harvey, p. 41.

⁷ D/DL 222, 29 September 1383.

⁸ D/DL 250.

feoffment of John Pertenhale in the parish of St. Augustine by the gate of St. Paul's, on condition that the said Henry and Stephen have, for twenty-five years, the tenements, etc., once of Thomas Pertenhale, citizen of London, in Wennington and Aveley, which they have of the feoffment of John Pertenhale, senior, of Bedford.¹ This Stephen Lote is noticed no less than eight times in the index to Mr. Harvey's book, and there are particularly interesting details of his career on p. 51.

On 1 May 1396,² Yevele, Clifford, and Hochepount, together with Martin Seman, clerk (another of the executors of Yevele's will), acquired a further 2 acres of land in Aveley, between the land already belonging to Henry Yevele, which was formerly of William Kylet, and the land of the Hospitallers,³ and abutting on the way from 'Pekhamcrouche' to the marshes. On 14 April 1398,⁴ however, Yevele grants all his lands in Wennington and Aveley to John Warener (or Warner), alderman⁵ of London and overseer of his will, John Clifford, William Hochepount and Thomas de Hoo (chaplains), and Martin Seman. Stephen Lote was among the witnesses to the grant; but Thomas de Hoo is not identical with the resident master-mason at Canterbury of the same name, who appears in the 1398 list of 'armigeri' of the Prior of Christ Church, Canterbury.⁶ This grant of Yevele's is sealed with a star set within a border of small circles.

Yevele died on 21 August 1400, and on 2 May 1401⁷ John Warener quitclaimed to John Clifford, William Hochepount, Thomas atte Hoo, and Martin Seman, all the tenements which they jointly had had of the feoffment⁸ of Henry Yevele, late citizen and mason of London,

¹ It is coincidental that Bedfordshire should be mentioned, as the possibility of the Yevele family deriving their name from the river Ivel in that county has been suggested and dismissed. *Vide* Harvey, p. 11. There is a parish of Pertenhall in Bedfordshire, and for reference to the development of this place-name, and the varying forms of recording the name of the river Ivel, see Mawer & Stenton, *The Place-names of Bedfordshire and Huntingdonshire* (1926), pp. xviii, 8, 16. Among the deeds enrolled in the Court of Husting is one of 1394 (roll 123[34]), in which John Rydere, fishmonger, Robert de Pulton, Robert atte Gatewende, and William Trafford, clerks, grant to Henry Yevele and Stephen Lote, masons, an annual rent from tenements in the parish of St. Augustine near St. Paul's, in warranty of lands in the towns and parishes of Wennington and Alvethele. This latter reference has been kindly sent to me by Mr. Harvey.

² D/DL 246.

³ The Priory of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem held lands in Aveley in the reign of Edward III. See Morant's *History of Essex* (1768), vol. i, p. 84.

⁴ D/DL 253.

⁵ See also *Calendar of Letter Books of the City of London*, Book H, p. 448. John Warner and John Wade were sheriffs in 1399; Wade is also mentioned in the quitclaim of 1378 [D/DL 209] recited above.

⁶ 'Recent discoveries in the archives of Canterbury Cathedral', by W. P. Blore, in *Archaeologia Cantiana*, vol. lviii, pp. 28-42. Lote was also included in this list of 'armigeri', and also in that of 1412.

⁷ D/DL 273.

⁸ See above, D/DL 253.

in Wennington and Aveley. Again, Stephen Lote's name is found among the witnesses to this document, along with that of Robert Litlyngtone.¹ Clifford, Hochepount, atte Hoo, and Seman, granted, on 24 May 1401,² the properties in Wennington and Aveley, just referred to above, to John Warener, alderman of London, and John Warener, clerk, his brother, and they, on 2 June following,³ granted them to Katherine, widow of Henry Yevele, at an annual rent of one rose at midsummer;⁴ Lote, Clifford, and Seman, were among the witnesses to this deed.

This concluded the dealings in property in Wennington and Aveley by Yevele and his family, but Stephen Lote's associations with these places are worth recording. In September 1402,⁵ Margery, daughter of William Lucas of Rainham, quitclaims to Stephen Lote the property called 'Grenelanis',⁶ which he acquired of Thomas Martyn of Wennington. In this deed Lote is described as a citizen and latoner of London; this rather suggests that Lote was a worker in the metal used for monumental brasses as well as a stone-worker, or the word 'latoner' may be an Anglicised form of the Latin *latomus*, a stone-cutter. Mr. Harvey gives detailed notes on the craftsmen mentioned in Mr. Blore's paper referred to in footnote 6, p. 49, and Lote, as Yevele's junior partner and successor in the office of the King's Master Mason, was a highly important person. A deed of 1 June 1406⁷ gives the name of Stephen Loot as a witness; again, the variation in the spelling of surnames which might cause trouble to a researcher. Evidence that Lote was still alive in 1416⁸ is afforded by the indenture⁹ between him and John Hacheman of Havering, wherein the former sells all his tenements in Wennington and Aveley, except 'Crowes' and three acres of meadow called 'Serlis mede,' to the latter, as well as all the estate in the lands which he rented from the Prior of the Hospital of St. John,¹⁰ and all the stock and crops. This deed

¹ Was he a relative of Nicholas Litlyngton, Abbot of Westminster, 1361-86? Browne Willis, *History of the Mitred Parliamentary Abbies* (1718), vol. i, p. 205, and Harvey, pp. 27, 31, 78.

² D/DL 307.

³ D/DL 275.

⁴ The will of Henry Yevele on Husting Roll 129 [7], leaves, *inter alia*, 'to Katherine my wife for life . . . all my lands, tenements and rents at Wenynghon & Aluythele or elsewhere in Essex, with all my live and dead stock there'; the reversion to be sold by his executors and the money applied to specified pious uses.

⁵ D/DL 290.

⁶ This has not been identified, but was probably in Wennington.

⁷ D/DL 301.

⁸ His will is dated 31 October 1417; a codicil was added on 7 December 1417; it was proved 10 February 1417/18 (*P.C.C., Marche* 40). He left one of the four torches which were to burn round his body at his funeral to the parish church of 'Wynnyngton.'

⁹ D/DL 341, 10 November 1416.

¹⁰ See Morant's *History of Essex*, vol. i, p. 84.

is written in French and sealed with a monogram seal, S.L.

John Warener, or Warner, who has been previously mentioned as the overseer of Yevele's will, was a prominent citizen and ironmonger of London.¹ In August 1408,² he had the grant of a garden and dovehouse with other parcels of land and 4 *d.* rent (all noted in detail in the document) from Seman Thresshere of Havering-atte-Bower and William atte Hall, chaplain. Included in the witnesses to this grant is the name of John Godeston, whose name also appears on various documents³ in connection with transactions at Aveley and the neighbourhood between 1408 and 1426 as Godeston, Goddestone, Godston or Godstone; it should be observed that he is not synonymous with John Godmeston, who in 1394 was appointed clerk of the works at Westminster Hall,⁴ or with John Godnyston, the clerk and 'custos novi operis' at Canterbury Cathedral, for the latter died in 1397. John Warener must have had some close connections with the Yevele family, as he was one of the executors of the will of John Hadde, whose widow, Katherine, was Henry Yevele's second wife.⁵

In the light, therefore, of these Essex documents, which deal with transactions concerning Henry Yevele from the time that he was at the height of his career until he died and was buried in the tomb which he had prepared for himself in the church of St. Magnus, London Bridge, we can visualise the successful architect frequently visiting the village where he had acquired a small estate and taking some part in the affairs of his neighbours. He did not leave any charitable bequests to the Essex parish of his adoption; the reversion of his property in London and elsewhere went to the church of St. Magnus, to which he had been greatly attached during his lifetime, and part of the residue of his estate was devoted to other charitable causes in London. Mr. Harvey, who obviously explored every source of information at his disposal in order to produce a particularly fascinating book, has given me great assistance in the preparation of

¹ It is not unlikely that the John Warener (son of William Warener or Warner [D/DL 434, 6 February 1457/8]) of Foots Cray, co. Kent, who was living in 1456, when he was described as *armiger*, was a descendant of the John Warener who was contemporary with Yevele. This latter John seems to have had considerable property in Wennington and Aveley, and in 1456 he leased a *placea* built upon in Wennington, with acroft adjoining and lying on the east side of the highway there to Claveryngs and being part of the Manor of Berwic in Rainham, to William Pert, of Aveley, at an annual rent of 4*s.* [D/DL 419, 28 April 1456].

² D/DL 307.

³ D/DL 316 (8 July 1410), 318 (20 July 1410), 320 (10 October 1409), 324 (29 October 1409), 330 (20 October 1413), 332 (23 October 1413), 351 (8 May 1424), 352 and 353 (June 1424) and 356 (14 September 1426). These deeds are not in strict chronological order as an early numeration has been preserved in the *Calendar* referred to above.

⁴ Harvey, p. 48.

⁵ Harvey, p. 45, and *Calendar of Letter Books of the City of London*, Book H, p. 354.

this article, and although it would be a privilege for Essex to be able to claim Yevele as a native, the documentary evidence and the constructional elements in place-names and surnames will not permit this. The best that we can do is to place this medieval architect, who was a craftsman with a strong character, great ability, and pious nature, among the Essex worthies by virtue of his association with the county, not only as a landowner, but as the person responsible, in 1372, for the stone bridge between Chelmsford and Moulsham.¹

NOTE.—A Thomas Yeveley, gentleman (son of Thomas Yeveley), of Chapel-le-Frith, co. Derby, is quoted in an indenture of 18 August 1598 (*Catalogue of Ancient Deeds* [1915], vol. vi, C. 7833). This seems to be an isolated reference, and, as it is almost two hundred years after the death of Henry Yevele, the architect, it would be unwise to try and prove any relationship between the two.

¹ Entirely rebuilt in 1787—see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii (N.S.), p. 135, for 16th-century references to this bridge.

BRISTOL AND COLCHESTER: A SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY RELATIONSHIP

By F. H. ROGERS, M.A., F.L.A.
Librarian to the University of Otago (N.Z.)

At the beginning of the seventeenth century the Bristol Common Council launched a scheme designed to attract bay and saymakers from Colchester, with a view to establishing these crafts in the west-country city. The first intimation of this intended immigration was put out on 15 May 1610,¹ when it was announced that all bay and saymakers coming from Colchester and setting up their trade in the city could have their freedom without payment. Within three months, as an extra inducement to the immigrants, or as the result of an unsuccessful protest from the Bristol weavers, it was confirmed that new arrivals could use their looms without 'lette interrup'con or denyall of the Weavers Company'.² The first move to extend financial aid was made by the city in the following October, when 50*l.* was advanced to the newcomers.³ This was followed in August 1611 by the appointment of a committee which considered the voting of 400*l.* at 8% for this new venture.⁴

Opposition to these sponsored intruders grew, and in April 1611, Common Council appointed a committee to enquire into the difference between the clothiers, weavers, tuckers, and spinners, and the baymakers.⁵ In the following year, probably as a result of this protest, the newcomers were instructed to confine their selling to 'Bayes, Sayes, and Mill Sayes', and at the same time not to sell retail.⁶ Nevertheless, the authorities were determined to pursue the project, and in September 1612, having decided that the new craft was ready for organization, a committee, which included the Chamberlain, was set up with instructions to draw up regulations for the government of the baymakers.⁷ Thus within two years of the scheme's inauguration,

¹ 04264(2) f.14(r); 1610, 15 May.

² 04264(3) f.15(r); 1610, 4 August.

³ 04264(2) f.17(r); 1610, 11 October. (No details are available as to how the money was distributed.)

⁴ 04264(2) f.20(r); 1611, 22 August.

⁵ 04264(2) f.18(v); 1611, 9 April.

⁶ 04264(2) f.25(v); 1612, 8 September.

⁷ 04264(2) f.27(v); 1612, 24 September.

the city authorities, by drawing up ordinances for the government of a craft whose members they had encouraged to settle in Bristol, had adopted the traditional methods employed by the gilds in the regulation of their own organizations.

In March 1613, a baymaker, Thomas Connante by name, was admitted to the freedom on condition that he followed his trade and no other.¹ Within a month, four more baymakers, three of whom had been admitted to the freedom in 1610,² were each indebted to the city to the extent of 50*l.*, and were offered a discharge of the debts upon payment of 100*l.* between them, 'in respecte of their povertie, and that they had fallen into decay'.³ In the following year Thomas Curnock or Cornock, a baymaker, was admitted to the freedom of the city upon payment of 4*s.* 6*d.*, 'being sente for to sett upp the trade'.⁴

Nine years after the protest made by the combined cloth gilds in 1611, another committee considered a grievance from the clothworkers.⁵ Unfortunately no records remain to confirm that such a meeting did, in fact, take place, and by that time, only ten years after the launching of the original scheme, it is suspected that the effect of the bay and saymakers in Bristol was of little significance, and that the other cloth gilds had little to fear from their new rivals. Little is known of the craft for the next fifty years, although there is reason to believe that it survived during that time, there being at least one instance of apprentices being bound to a freeman described as a weaver and baymaker.⁶

Further information concerning the craft is to be found in the Bristol Common Council's proceedings for September 1674,⁷ when new ordinances for its government were considered. Since at this meeting it was agreed to accept, without reservation, the recommendations of the mayor and aldermen, it would appear that the craft was in desperate need of reorganization, and that the regulations mooted in September 1612 had either failed to materialize or had become outmoded. On this occasion it would seem that agreement was reached at least in regard to the more important problems, for there is a manuscript volume in the Bristol Corporation Archives

¹ 04264(2) f.32(v); 1613, 2 March.

² 04359(2)A ff.25, 31 (1610).

³ 04359(2) f.34(r); 1613, 19 April. Alexander Cooper, John Knappe, Robert Curwen, Augustine Yate (the last three were all described as weavers and baymakers).

⁴ 04359(2)A f.63; 1614, December. Incidentally a Robert Curnock (probably a brother) joined him in April 1622.

⁵ 04264(2) f.92(r); 1620, 4 January.

⁶ *Bristol Apprentice Rolls*, 1623/4.

⁷ 04264(6) p.269; 1674, 1 September.

which contains, in draft, the ordinances of the 'Trade, mistery and occupation of Baymakers', bearing the date, April 3rd 1676.¹ Their make-up is characteristic of the regulations of any other seventeenth-century gild. The physical appearance of the manuscript suggests that this particular version was a draft intended for the approval of the mayor and aldermen. The ordinance dealing with the viewing of cloth, for example, recommended that a third examination should take place at the 'Weavers' Hall or some such suitable place'. It also recommended that the craft should have a hall of its own. The reference to the Weavers' Hall as the site for a final examination of the cloth suggests many possibilities, not the least important that an attempt was being made to subject the various clothmaking crafts to a more centralized and unified control.

The regulations themselves are headed 'Baymakers, Makers of Cloth, Searges, and other new Draperies'. The names of fifteen baymakers head the preamble, which deplored not only the absence of standards for their manufactures, but also the general trade stagnation which obtained at that time. A feature of the ordinances is an elaborate system of search by which standards were to be maintained. Furthermore, it was agreed that the company should possess a seal² for use on its products, and, in addition, standard sizes were laid down.³ Unfortunately, there is no evidence recording the acceptance and confirmation of these ordinances, nor of the subsequent activities, if any, of the craft.

MANUSCRIPT SOURCES CONSULTED IN THE BRISTOL CORPORATION ARCHIVES DEPARTMENT:

04264(1)-(8) Common Council Proceedings, 1598-1702; 04359(1)-(4) Burgess Books, 1558-1705; 04387 Book of Rolls, 8 Jac.I. (1609-1611)-1741; *Bristol Apprentice Rolls*.

¹ 04387 f.157. Spaces were left for the fines and the names of the officials.

² 04387 f.157.

³ 04387 f.157.

THE MOUNTJOY GIFT TO COPFORD.

By A. DOROTHY HARRISON.

THE memory of the Mountjoy family in Copford has trickled through a little channel of charity for more than three and a half centuries. Tombstones in the church, a row of cottages in the village, preserve the name, and every year a small sum, known as 'The Allen Mountjoy Charity' provides blankets, clothing or fuel for the most needy. That the trickle should have persisted is remarkable considering how the channel has been blocked at times.

William Mountjoy, who died in 1585, left property in London, Copford, and elsewhere. In his will¹ he is described as 'of London, gentleman'; and Morant gives the Mountjoy arms as *three crescents on a chief three doves*. The will shows seven variants in spelling the name. Mountioye is first favourite, the less happy alternatives, Moungey, Moungye, prove that the accent fell on the first syllable. They also provide a clue to entries in the parish registers of Copford, where there is no mention of a Mountjoy before 1589, but the baptisms are noted of ten children, and as many endeavours made to reduce the father's French name to English syllables:

Thomas Mungee, son of William Mungee, was Baptised the xiii daie of September 1562.

Edmonde² Mongye, sonne of Will^m Mongey, was Baptised the viith of maye, sexto Elizabeth.

Alinn Mungey, son of Will^m Mungey, was Baptised the xxith daie of Septem. 1566.

Reynolde Mungey, sonne of Will^m Mungey, was Baptised the xxiiij of April 1569.

Elizabeth Mungey, daughter of William Mungey, was Baptised the xxvith of July 1572.

Grace Mungey, daughter of William Mungey, was Baptised the iiijth of November 1574.

The names of four other children who died in infancy are recorded again in the register of burials.

In the roll of the Manor Court of Copford, 26 August, Elizabeth XXVI, there is a reference to William Mountjoy, rendered dramatic by the conflicting claims of two high-handed women to his goods. It

¹ P.C.C., *Brudenell* 41—a seven-page will, but only references to Copford are quoted here.

² Though baptised later than Thomas, Edmund is always mentioned first in his father's will, as though he were the eldest. The roll always runs—Edmund, Thomas, Allen, Reynolde.

appears that Katharine Audley, lady of the Hundred of Lexden, had sent her bailiff into the manor of Copford and fetched away ten cartloads of wheat, four cartloads of barley, and ten cows of different colours, belonging to Mountjoy, because he was an outlaw (*utlaga*).¹ But the Lady of the Manor of Copford was the Queen of England, 'our moste dreade Ladye Elizabeth,' as Mountjoy appropriately describes her in his will. The incursion was resented, and the intruders were commanded to bring back what they had taken; besides which, a fine of £40 was demanded from the offending bailiff, for the goods of an outlaw were the property of the Crown.

Whatever the extent and duration of the outlawry, it did not permanently wreck William Mountjoy's fortunes. The following February he made his will. It does not tell us how he had made his money. Before his death it was all invested in houses and lands. He stated: 'I have no goodes or old inheritaunce but such as I maye freely and liberally give and dispose of at my own will and pleasure.'

By Tudor times, the old feudal life of the country had been upset, pecuniary rather than military aid was valued. This gave opportunity to city merchants to acquire land in exchange for gold. Improved methods of agriculture held out a prospect of interest on the investment. Scattered strips of land had been changed for enclosed fields, the price of wool made it profitable to keep sheep. Quite apart from practical farming there was often money to be made by the speculative buyer of land.

As early as 1542, William Mountjoy had leased from the Bishop of London—at that time Edmund Bonner—a house which brought him into the close neighbourhood of St. Paul's.² It was 'a Messuage or Tenement . . . in Paternoster Rowe over againste Frye Lane Ende.' It seems quite natural that most of his subsequent transactions should have been with the Bishop of London, backed by the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's. This, no doubt, was the connection which brought the Mountjoys to Copford, for, in December of the same year, 1542, William Mountjoy took a lease of the episcopal manor of Copford, with all the demesne lands, profits, etc. He leased lands in other parts of the London diocese, but returned to Copford in 1558 to take a 40-years' lease of the rectory, with all its emoluments,

¹ The Secretary of the P.R.O. writes (30 October 1946): ' . . . Outlawry is a punishment inflicted for a contempt, in refusing to be amenable to the Justice of that Court which has authority to call a defendant before it. Its consequences are that the defendant is deprived of his liberty, if he can be found; and forfeits his goods and chattels, and the profits of his lands, while it remains in force.' The earlier Elizabethan rolls are missing.

² This and the following information concerning leases, &c., is derived from the will of William Mountjoy.

from the then rector, John Morren, who was deprived of the living within a year. Bonner's power, too, was nearly at an end, for when Elizabeth came to the throne he refused the oath of supremacy and was deprived of his bishopric. The Queen took possession of the manor of Copford, and in future dealings Mountjoy had to apply for Letters Patent through her Royal Court of Exchequer.

Orthodox views in those days were shaken and re-arranged in kaleidoscopic variety. William Mountjoy's creed, as expressed in his will, was that of a good Protestant. He left no money for masses or candles, but a little for charity:

. . . towards the reparacions of the body of the parishe church of Copforde . . . , the somme of twenty shillings . . . to the poore men's box for and towards the releiff of the poore of the same parishe, the somme of twentie shillings . . . unto every poore housholder dwellinge within the same parrishe at the tyme of my deceasse, twelve pence . . .

Even if the worst had come to the worst and any poor Copford person had been jailed in Colchester he would not be forgotten, for William Mountjoy extended his charity leaving to

. . . the poore prysonners in Colchester Castell the somme of tenne shillings.

William Mountjoy left four sons, Edmund, Thomas, Allen and Reynolde. He divided his Copford holdings between the two youngest. Allen inherited the lease of the parsonage, with thirteen years yet to run, also:

. . . all those my coppie holde Landes, Tenements, Hereditaments, with their appurtenaunces . . . in Copforde . . . houlden of the Queenes Maiestie . . . and of her manor of Copford aforesaide. That is to saye . . . the tenement with the appurtenaunces called or knowne by the name of Grayes, and twelve acres of lande, being more or being lesse, with their appurtenaunces being called or knowne by the name of Elders, with a little tenement there buylded in the occupacion of William Ladbrooke. And also one tenement with thappurtenaunces called or knowne by the name of Pakes, and twelve acres of lande . . . knowne lykewise by the name of Pakes. And a little peece of grounde with thappurtenaunces lying betwene the saide lande called Pakes and the saide lande called Elders, which saide p'cell of grounde is called or knowne by the name of Annetts, also another tenement with the appurtenaunces called or knowne by the name of Dreches, with fower acres of lande . . . Also all that my meadow plott with thappurtenaunces, being holden by free deede, conteyning by estimacon one acre and three roodes . . . betwene the saide landes called Elders and the landes called Pakes, which saide meadow plott I lately purchased of Thomas Tey, Esquier, and Elenor his wife.

Besides these bequests to Allen, William Mountjoy left to Reynolde, his youngest son:

All that my lease of the mannour of Copforde, with all the demesne lands, profitts, commodities and advantages whatsoever . . . All that my

lease in reversion of the said mannor with all profitts, etc. . . . All that my lease . . . of . . . those woods and underwoods growinge and beinge in the wood called Copford-hall Wood p'cell of the saide mannor conteyning by estimacion sixe acres. . . . Also the grounde and soyle of Copford Wood and underwood and all the profitts, etc. Also my coppie holde landes, tenementes, and hereditaments . . . as been particularly sett down hereafter and named, that is to saye, tenement with appurtenaunces called . . . Fordes, and eight acres of lande with appurtenaunces . . . which I lately purchased of John Stowe. And also twelve acres of lande . . . which I lately purchased of Thomas Love with thappurtenances called or knowne by the name of Shopfylde, and also one meadowe called . . . Rye Croft conteyning . . . one acre and a halfe . . . which some time was p'cell of . . . Fordes. And also one other tenement . . . with eight acres of lande . . . called . . . Loveneys which I late purchased of John Colvyld of Copforde.

It was a compact little property which William Mountjoy had gathered together in Copford; the little farms, whose acres are now part of The Green Farm, lay on either side of the road leading from the Hall to the Green. The names have changed, but most of them can be identified by descriptive evidence in later deeds. Pakes¹ is now called 'The Vineyards,' Grayes has recently flushed into 'Pink Cottage on the Green,' recognizable by its boundaries, namely:

. . . betwene Copford Tye² on the east and the land of the rector of Copford on the west, one head abutting on the King's Way leading from Copford Church to the Rectory on the south, and the other head abutting upon the orchard of Edward Stanton, late parcel of the same tenement called Grayes.

Neither the fringe of cottages now on the corner, nor even the row which they replaced, was built till much later, and a few years ago the orchard was lessened considerably by sales of land between the 'Tenement' and 'the King's Way leading from Copford Church to the Rectory.' The rectory itself is now a private house (The Grove), and when it was sold in 1926,³ the glebe land to the west of Grayes was sold with it. The name of Elders survives in Elder Lane, the road to Birch. In a list of fields made in 1826, Elder Field was one of those comprised in the Vineyard Farm. It will be seen below that the premises of Mountjoy's Gift 'abutted to the north and west upon certain grounds called Dretches.' In Argent and Phillippes' deed of sale to Thomas Aleyn in 1610, part of the bargain was 'fower pieces of pasture called the Lyes, betwene the tenement and ground called Dretches on the west side, and the lane called the Newe Lane leading

¹ See *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxii (N.S.), pp. 149, 343.

² When Grayes was sold to Dr. Rame in 1612 it was described as 'the Green called Copford Tye.'

³ Resold in 1945, and the present owner, regardless of history, styles it 'Copford Manor.'

from Copford Church towards Stanway Bridge on the east parte.' This location is repeated in other deeds dated 1638 and 1641, but there is no house now which can be related to the Lane and to Mountjoy Cottages.

The youngest son, Reynolde Mountjoy, only survived his father by four years. He made his will¹ in April 1589, and it was proved the following August. It makes no mention of any Copford property. Though married, he was perhaps not of age to inherit, but future interests were left to his widow's care. He directed that rings of various values should be given to certain of his relatives and friends, including his brother, Allen; but 'goods, chattels and debts' made up his estate.

Allen had soon got to work on his own land. The steward of the manor records that he paid for licences to pull down the cottage called Ellers (*sic*), and a cottage and a shed, and 'tyled barn,' on the land called Grays, with permission to re-erect the barn on his land called Pakes. His energy was not always acceptable to his neighbours. At a meeting of the Court in 1591, an order was issued that Allen Mountjoy should fill in the pit called the Clay poole, which he had dug at the clay-pit before the feast of All Saints, under penalty of 3s. 4d.

An entry in the Copford register tells of Allen's private life at this time:

1589. Matrimony was solemnized the seconde of September betwene Allen Mountioye, gent., and Mary Buck[e]nham, of Ipswich.

And in the same book, at the end of the following year, which began on 25 March, it is recorded that:

William Mountjoy, son of Allen Mountjoy, [was] bapt. 9 Mar. 1590.

Formal surrender was made by Allen of his property within the manor to the steward, after which it was enrolled in the joint names of himself and his wife.

An interesting record in the roll of 1593 shows that Reynolde Mountjoy's widow, Alice, had married John Argent, a doctor of medicine, in London. To her second husband she brought her first husband's inheritance. They appeared at the Court of the manor of Copford in 1593, and transferred to Edmund Mountjoy the two fields of Shopfield and Ryecroft. His father had left to Reynolde the remainder of his lease of the manor of Copford. In 1591, as we learn from the parish register, 'Roberte Rame, parson of Copford, [was] then dwelling in the Hall.' In 1594 it was 'Mr. Bridgman of Copford Hall.' In 1607 a survey was taken of the manor for King

¹ P.C.C., Leicester 66.

James to whom it then belonged, and at that time John Argent, M.D., was living at the Hall, and it was to him and to his associate, John Phillippes, of London, grocer, that King James sold the manor in 1610.

The Allen Mountjoys had a family of two sons and at least six daughters, which must have been too numerous for the house called Pakes, and in 1610 we find they were living at Great Braxted, though the interest in Copford still remained. William, the elder son, was twenty-one in 1611. Allen's two brothers, Thomas and Reynolde, had died, and Edmund, the eldest, had no family. He seems to have looked upon Allen's son, William, as his heir. For him, one may suppose, he bought the manor of Copford from Argent and Phillippes, for uncle and nephew presided jointly at their first Court Baron on 1 Dec., 1612. There is also an earlier deed of feoffment, dated 13 Feb., 8 James I, from Argent and Phillippes, for Edmund Mountjoye and William Mountjoye, son and heir apparent of Allen Mountjoye, of Great Braxted, gent., by which Edmund and William bought those lands which Allen held in Copford by copy only. But we can find no further mention of William and presume he must have died.

At the next Court, held the following April, Edmund sat alone, and it was Allen who held his first Court on 20 Sept., 1614. In his will, dated 1623,¹ Edmund Mountjoy named as his heir a Wiltshire 'cosen and godson,' another Edmund Mountjoy. There is a thought in his mind of his former choice, evidenced by the way he sought to appease Allen and to beg his support for the new arrangement. The message in Copford called Sumpsters, and twenty acres of land called Cardinalls, are a peace offering to Allen, and to Allen, his son. Then comes the clause initiating the Mountjoy Gift: 'To the poore people of Copford the sum of £20, the same to be paid out for a stock for the poor of my brother Allen's discrecion or by his assignes for ever.'

The problems of poverty and vagrancy had been dealt with in the new Poor Law system of Elizabeth's reign, when the principle was laid down that local relief must be found for local destitution. No doubt this was a difficulty which would frequently recur to the minds of country gentlemen. For instance, at a meeting of Court Baron in Copford held on 11 October, 9 James I, in Argent's time:

... the steward, at the instance and request of Robert Rame, S.T.P., Edward Stanton, gent., George Littlebury, and the whole homage of this court (except George Albert and Robert Hache), and divers inhabitants of the vill of Copford, granted out of his hands to Robert Rame aforesaid, Alan Mountjoye, Henry Kent, and Robert Pilgrim, the elder, a parcel of waste ground of the manor, lying in the King's way, near the Round

¹ P.C.C., *Swann* 96.

Bushe, containing by estimation 16 perches half separated and divided, to the intention that the inhabitants of the vill shall build thereon a dwelling house for 2 paupers of the vill, to be named by the rector and churchwardens of supervisors of the poor from time to time, at an annual rent of 6d., to be paid to the manor.¹

Morant,² under Wethersfield, has given a particular account of the Charity left to that village by Edmund Mountjoy, 'for the poor, lame, and impotent inhabitants of honest name and fame.' This was evidently to be the model for Copford if his brother agreed.

In the Copford registers are these entries:

1623. Edmund Mountjoye, gent., was buried the 26th of August.

1624. Allen Mountjoye, gent., was buried the 17th November.

I can find no will of Allen Mountjoy's with regard to his landed estate. Like his brother, Reynolde, it seems as though he had confined himself to the disposition of his goods and chattels. Amongst a bundle of papers at Somerset House³ there is a note made in his last days, 'at the house of Doctor Ramme,'⁴ of certain bequests to his wife and family. This memorandum is dated November 1624. Allen left to his wife, Marie Mountjoye, the best bedstead, two of the best feather-beds, the best tapestry coverlet, and a green rug, two bolsters, two pairs of pillow-beres, two pillows, a pair of best blankets, three pairs of best sheets, two trunks, and two painted chests, his 'childhood linnen,' a red satin mantle, six needlework cushions, one needlework window-cushion, a little leaf-table, two green stools, and a green chair, to be delivered to her immediately after his death. Also as much other linen, brass, pewter, and other implements, to the value of £5, or £5 'at her choyce.' Also a silver-gilt bowl, another silver bowl, a silver-gilt salt, six silver spoons with gilt ends unmarked, a little silver cup with a silver cover, a long diaper tablecloth, and a dozen diaper napkins unmade, to be likewise delivered unto her.

He left £10 to his daughter, Marie Langham, and 'to diverse of her children,' 10s. apiece; 40s. to Seth Langham, his son-in-law, to buy him a ring; and 40s. to Mr. Robert Ramme, 'doctor of divinitie.' He also left bed and bedding to his daughter, Frances, specifying two pairs of new canvas sheets, one pair of blankets, one white and green coverlet, one pillow, one pair of pillow-beres. This will was attested

¹ From the Copford Court Rolls (translation by Miss L. Drucker).

² *Hist. of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 372.

³ Commissary Court of London (Essex and Herts.), 1624, no. 126.

⁴ Dr. Ramme's son, Robert, married Allen Mountjoy's daughter, Joan (see will of Edmund Mountjoy). I am told by Mr. Francis R. Ram, joint author of *The Ram Family* (1940), that another son, John, also married a Mountjoy.

by Mr. Edmund Shaa, Mr. Robert Ramme and others, and was proved at Colchester 4 Feb. 1624.

There is no mention of the son, Allen Mountjoy, who passes like a shadow through Copford history. Sometimes he was present at a Court of the manor (which had been sold to John Haynes), and an allusion is made in certain documents to his field called Bushy Leaze, which served as boundary to another man's property. His signature in 1646 witnesses to a bond between Thomas Stow, of Copford, and Robert Thompson, clerk. In 1653 he was one of those who ought to do 'sute and service' at the view of frank-pledge, and was fined for default. I can find no further trace of him.

In a deed of 1641,¹ relating to the Mountjoy Trust, it is stated that a month before his death, Allen Mountjoy, the elder, had handed over two cottages for the purpose of carrying out his brother's charitable wishes. The document is endorsed:

Edmund Shaa's Deed to Rob^t Haynes & [Rob^t] Thompson, J^{no} Scott, and Thom. Cleere, of a Mess. in Copford. Oc' 20: 17: C. I: 1641.

It runs as follows:

This Indenture made the twentieth daye of October in the seventeenth yere of the raigne of our Sovraigne Lord Charles, by the grace of God of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Kinge, defender of the faith, &c. Betwene Edmund Shaa, late of Much Birche and nowe of Tarlinge in the Countie of Essex, gent., of the one parte, and Robert Haynes, of Copforde in the same Countie, Esquire, Robert Thompson, of the same, clerke, John Scott, of Gestingthorpe in the foresayde Countye, gent., and Thomas Cleere, of Copford aforesaid, yeoman, of thother parte. Whereas Allen Mountjoye, of Copford aforesaid, gent., by his Indenture, dated the three and twentieth daye of October in the two and twentieth yere of the raigne of the late Kinge James over this Realme of England, made betweene the said Allen of the one parte, and Robert Ramme, late doctor of divinitye, William Wenden, and Thomas Richardson, all since deceased, and the saide Edmund of thother parte, did graunt, enfeoffe and confirme unto the said Robert, Edmund, William, and Thomas, All that Messuage or Tenem^t wherein Anthony Rampton and Richard Bailye then dwelled, wth the yarde, gardenes, orcharde, and easements, thereunto belonginge, scituate, lying, and beinge, in Copford aforesaid. To have and to holde to them, the saide Robert, Edmund, William, and Thomas, their heirs and assignes for ever, w^{ch} was soe done upon trust and confidence. Nevertheless, and to the intent that the same feoffees should from tyme to tyme either lett the same premisses to the poorest or neediest inhabitante of Copford aforesaid, or, lettinge it to others of better abilitie, should from tyme to tyme distribute the rent and profite thereof amongst the poorest of the same inhabitante there att the discretion of the same feoffees (deductinge for the Chardges for reparaciones of the same Messuage from tyme to tyme as neede requireth), and likewise that the surviving feoffee and his heires should from tyme to tyme enfeoffe fower other freeholders or

¹ Amongst the Haynes and Harrison papers.

inhabitanes of the said parish of Copford and their heires of and in the said Messuage and premisses, to the uses, intende, and purposes above mencioned and declared, as by the same recited Indenture may more att large appeare.

Nowe this Indenture witnesseth, declareth, that the said Edmund Shaa, beinge the onelye surviving feoffee in full performance of the said truste, hath granted, assigned, enfeofed, and confirmed, and by these presents doth grant, assigne, enfeofe, and confirme, unto the said Robert Haynes, Robert Thompson, John Scott, and Thomas Cleere (beinge all of them freeholders within the said parishe of Copford), All thabove recited premisses, with their appurtenances, and all his estate, right, title, interest, and trust, therein. To have and to holde all and singular the same recited premisses, wth their appurtenances, unto the said Robert Haynes, Robert Thompson, John Scott, and Thomas Cleere, their heires and assignes, to the onelye use and behest of the same Robert Haynes, Robert Thompson, John Scott, and Thomas Cleere, their heires and assignes, for ever, to the uses, intende, and purposes of the above recited Indenture menc'oned and declared, and to or for none other use or uses, intents, or purposes whatsoever. And the saide Edmund Shaa doth hereby make, constitute, ordeine, and in his stedd and place putt his welbeloved in Christ, John Clarke and Thomas Talcott, his trewe and lawfull attorneyes, joyntly or either of them severally, for him, and in his name, into the foresaide Messuage, Tenem^t, and premisses, or into some parte thereof, in the name of the whole to enter, and full and peaceable possession and seizin thereof to take, and for him, and in his name, full and peaceable possession and seisen of the same Messuage and premisses, or of some parte thereof, in the name of the whole, to deliver unto the said Robert Haynes, Robert Thompson, John Scott, and Thomas Cleere, or to some or one of them, for the rest to have and to hold to the uses above said. In witnes whereof the parties first above named have to these presents interchangeably putt their handes and seales the daye and yere first above written.

This deed bears the signature and seal of Edmund Shaa. On the back is written:

Sealed and delivered in the p'sence of us, Richard Mildmay, Francis Taverner, Thomas Hanbery.

and in another part:

State possession and seizen, had, taken, and delivered, by the within named Thomas Talcott, Attorney, within menc'oned, unto the within named Robert Thompson, accordinge to the forme and effect of this p'sente Deede, this vith daye of Aprill, Anno Dom. 1643, in the presence of

Tho. ¹
George Toller
William Hunte
Roger ¹

So it seemed that all was settled and would go on 'for ever.' As one man laid down his trusteeship another would be found to carry it on, like the four-fold twist of a cord. But the country was on the

¹ Surnames indecipherable.

verge of civil war. Robert Haynes, the Royalist brother of one of Cromwell's Major-Generals, died of the plague in 1657. Robert Thompson was ejected from the living of Copford in 1662. Time took away John Scott and Thomas Cleere. Nothing is known of Allen Mountjoy, the younger, after 1646. Somehow or other the local charity was suspended. As an eighteenth-century historian of Essex wrote¹ concerning these 'two tenements with an orchard . . . either by some fault in the conveyance, or through neglect of the parishioners, they were gone back into the possession of the same family, till by deed, they were conveyed to John Dane, D.D., then rector, and to his successors for ever, in trust.'

The Allen Mountjoys had died out or gone and the remainder of their property had passed to the other branch of the family at Wethersfield. Allen Mountjoy's eldest brother, Edmund, had named as his heir, his cousin and godson from Wiltshire, another Edmund. In the parish register of Twinstead there is the entry of a marriage:

1623. Edmond Mountjoy and Ann Ramm.²

In the Copford register there is another entry:

1625. Anna, the wife of Edmond Mountjoye, was buried the 8th of Aug.

There seems to be a pathetic connection between the two records. The wife of the elder Edmund was named Joane, and she was widowed before 1625.

The last Edmund Mountjoy left a widow and a daughter. The former married again, her husband being William Lucas of Horning-sheath (the old name for Horringer), Suffolk. The daughter, Anne Mountjoy, married first Edmund Rose, and afterwards Jude White. All this is explained at some length in a document preserved with other papers of parish importance in the chest at Copford Church. Avoiding unnecessary repetitions this is what it says:

1694. Copy of the Deed of Settlement of the house called Mountjoy's Gift made to John Dane, Rector of the Parish of Copford, In Trust for the use of the Poor Labouring Men of the same Parish.

This Indenture made the twentieth day of December Anno Domini 1694. and the sixth year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord and Lady William and Mary . . .

Between William Lucas, of Great Horningsheath in the County of Suffolk, Gent., and Anne his wife, Relick and Executrix of the last Will and Testament of Edmund Mountjoy, the younger, late of Wethersfield in the County of Essex, Gent., deceased, and Jude White, of St. Edmund Bury, in the said County of Suffolk, Barber, and Anne his wife, the late wife of

¹ A Gentleman's *Hist. of Essex*, vol. vi (1772), p. 175.

² '1602. Anna Ram, y^e daughter of Rob^t Ram, was borne the Munday before Easter and Bap. on Easter Tuesday.'—Copford register. This may have been the Ann Ram referred to.

Edmund Rose, deceased, and the only Daughter and Heir of the said Edmund Mountjoy, by the said Anne his wife, of the one part, and John Dane, of Copford . . . Clerk, of the other part.

Witnesseth:

That whereas one Messuage or Tenement, with the Appurtenances called Mountjoy's Gift, with a yard, garden, orchard, & pond, thereunto belonging, containing about two Roods of ground more or less, situate, lying, and being in the said Parish of Copford, abutting upon the highway that leads to Copford Church from Copford Parsonage on the left hand towards the South, and upon certain grounds called Dretches towards the West and North, and upon the lands belonging to Elizabeth Thomson towards the East, and which is now in the possession or occupation of the said John Dane or his assigns, and were heretofore the Pious and Charitable gift or grant of Allen Mountjoy, the elder, of Copford, Gent., deceased, as it is supposed, tho' the Deeds relating thereunto are lost, for that the Rents and profits thereof have for a long time past been paid and used for and towards the Relief of some Labouring Men of & belonging to the said Parish of Copford. And whereas the said Anne, the wife of the said William Lucas, pretends some Settlement of the Premises from the said Edmund Mountjoy, her late husband, for the term of her natural life. And whereas likewise the said Anne, the now wife of the said Jude White, claims the premises as heir-at-law to her said Father, Edmund Mountjoy. And whereas the said William Lucas and Anne his said wife, and the said Jude White and Anne his said wife, are willing the premises, and the Rents, issues & profits thereof shall be settled to and for the uses aforesaid.

Now this Indenture witnesseth that the said William Lucas and Anne his said wife, and the said Jude White and Anne his said wife, as well for the special trust and confidence w^{ch} they . . . have and repose in the said John Dane and his heirs and assigns, and for the great goodwill which they . . . bear to the poor people w^{ch} now are and which hereafter . . . shall be inhabiting and dwelling within the said Parish of Copford, as in consideration of the sum of sixty-three shillings of lawfull money of England to them . . . paid by the said John Dane . . . and for divers other considerations them thereunto moving, they . . . have given, granted, bargained, sold, aliened, enfeofed, confirmed . . . unto the said John Dane, his heirs and assigns for ever, All the before mentioned Messuage or Tenement, with the appurtenances called Mountjoy's gift, together with the yard, garden, orchard, and pond, thereunto belonging, and all ways, waters, passages, easements, commodities, and appurtenances, whatsoever thereunto now or heretofore belonging or anyways appertaining, and all the right, title, and interest . . . the Reversion and reversions, Rents, issues, and profits thereof . . . to have and to hold the said Messuage or Tenement with the appurtenances called Mountjoy's gift, and all other the premises, unto the said John Dane . . . upon Trust and Confidence, and to the intent John Dane, his heirs and assigns, shall yearly and every year pay or cause to be paid all the yearly rents, revenues, profits, of the before-mentioned premises (except so much thereof which shall from time to time be expended—laid out for taxes, the necessary repairing, amending, or improving, the premises or any part thereof), which he the said John Dane, his heirs and assigns may lawfully defaulte and detain. To and for the use of such and so many poor Labouring men of and belonging to the said parish of Copford as neither pay nor are relieved by the Rates . . . but

live in Cottages and go to their dayly Labour, and which are and continue conformable to the doctrine and discipline of the Church of England as it is now by Law established, as the said John Dane, his heirs or assigns . . . shall yearly nominate, appoint, and think fitt to be partakers thereof, and in such Lotts and proportions as . . . in the discretion of the said John Dane . . . shall be thought fitt to be distributed . . .

It is further agreed in the same Indenture that the selection of the 'poor labouring men,' suitable for the charity, should be made each year in Easter-week, and that the rents and profits for that year, after due deductions had been made, should be distributed between them at the discretion of Mr. John Dane or his successors. The settlement of the property was assured, for

In Michaelmas last past (1694), before their Majesties Justices of the Court of Common Pleas at Westminster, there was a Fyne, duly Levied and acknowledged, of the before-mentioned, to be hereby granted premises together with other Lands and Tenements by the name of three messuages, three gardens, three orchards, five and twenty acres of pasture with the appurtenances in Copford . . . to the said John Dane and to Robert Lay.

This seems to be the final relinquishment¹ of Mountjoy land in Copford. It is noteworthy that whereas the original idea had been to provide a shelter for the poorest inhabitants, it had yielded by the end of the century to the idea of subsidizing men who lived in their own cottages. But as years passed and the standard of housing was raised, it was perhaps not so easy to let the cottages to 'those of better abilitie to pay,' and Mountjoy's Gift virtually became almshouses, which left little or no money for reparations.

Tradition says the old 'almshouses' were nearer the road than Mountjoy Cottages which replaced them. They are introduced by a tablet on the wall:

Mountjoy Cottages
Rebuilt by the Rev. Peter A. L. Wood
Rector of Copford
1862.

The Rev. Peter Wood had come to Copford as rector the year before (1861). In his zeal for building a group of new cottages, he seems to have overlooked the slenderness of the means at his disposal. The reserve fund for reparations was quite inadequate to meet the cost of rebuilding, and he had to advance a considerable sum out of his own pocket. The obvious way to recover his money was to sell the cottages. Amongst the papers in the church chest is the following account:

¹ If the third message were, as seems likely, Pakes, the introduction of Robert Lay's name provides a possible clue to the initials on the wall of the Vineyards, 1702^L_{RA}

COPFORD.		MOUNTJOY COTTAGES.		SALE TO MR. HARRISON.						
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.			
Oct ^o 23 rd 1875	Sale of the Mountjoy Cottages to Thomas Haynes Harrison, Esq.	400	0	0	Debt due to the Rev. Peter A. L. Wood	200	0	0		
	Balance from income from rents up to Michaelmas 1875	2	17	9	Advertisement of Sale	1	9	4		
					Valuer's account	2	10	0		
					Howard, Inglis & Keeling's account	3	10	6		
					Balance	195	7	11		
		£402	17	9				£402	17	9

The balance was invested in Consols, $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ —actually the sum stands at £205 8s. 2d., and the modest interest which it produces annually is spent on coal or blankets for needy parishioners.

Thus, from a more primitive and simpler world, through this narrow pipe-line, there still trickles the memory of the Mountjoys. Allen is the most vivid, though we know little of his personality. Contemporary with Shakespeare, he stands for Copford as a country gentleman of the Elizabethan and early Stuart age.

FOURTEENTH-CENTURY SEAL OF SIMON DE BLYTON, ABBOT OF COLCHESTER.

By M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A.

THE magnificent fourteenth-century seal here described was found while ploughing a field on Cedars Farm, at Combs, near Stowmarket, in Suffolk. The field had long been under cultivation, and the ploughman cannot believe that the seal had been lying there all the time. It has accordingly been suggested locally that when a German bomb exploded in the river-bed near by, the seal, which may have been lying in the mud, was hurled to where it was found. Such a circumstance would account for its remarkably perfect preservation. The abbey of Colchester held the manor of Wickham Skeith, which is not far away to the north, and this possibly explains how the seal found its way into Suffolk.

Again and again in recent years important information has been gathered and brought to the proper quarters by schools. There is a new interest, of growing vitality, which has sprung up as a result of teachers of history using museums, actual objects, and good pictures of antiquities to illustrate the lessons, and this has produced in teachers and pupils alike an alertness to seize upon examples of these objects, and even to look for them.¹ The present case is an excellent example. The finder gave the seal to his daughter to show to her history master, who sent it to Colchester Museum as a find obviously of the highest interest. Thus this lively interest in things historical, between master and pupil, brought to light a find which might otherwise have remained unknown. We are most indebted to Mr. L. P. Wenham, M.A., M.Litt., of Stowmarket Grammar School, for his part in all this, and further for undertaking the local business of interviewing the owners of the property, and in general doing everything possible to secure that the seal should be safely deposited in Colchester Museum.

Finally we are indebted greatly to Mrs. J. Wykeham Hopkyns, Mrs. F. J. Cawthorne, and Mrs. J. Norfolk Allenby, the owners of the soil, for kindly presenting the seal to the Museum. It is exhibited in the crypt in Colchester Castle, and has received much attention

¹ This most laudable enthusiasm is to be encouraged, but like everything else, has its dangers. One of these is the all too prevalent and growing fault of rushing into unauthorised excavations without any training or knowledge of the difficulties involved, and of the mistakes which may be made. This is to be discouraged by every means.

in the Press and among antiquaries in general. The time has come to make a full account of it available to the student.

The object is a bronze matrix for a seal, of pointed oval shape and large size. It is three inches long and two inches wide. The flat plate has the seal deeply cut on one side; on the back there is a ridge running along the centre-line, 7 mm. wide by 10 mm. high. The upper edge is not straight, but moulded. (Pl. I.)

Published seals are legion, but I have failed to find in any work on seals any discussion of the shape of the back of these large, flat matrices. Mr. E. J. Rudsdale tells me that there are several like ours in Wisbech Museum, and that one of them has a small perforation through the ridge. The ridge must have served in some way to hold the seal when in use, but is most inconvenient without some form of attachment, and it is difficult to see how any such could have been at all firmly fixed.

As has been said, the preservation of the seal is perfect, and the inscription is clear and explicit, it reads:

S' FRIS' SIMONIS ABBATIS MON' SCI' IOHIS' DE
COLCESTRIE

expanded, this is, *Sigillum fratris Simonis Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Iohannis de Colcestriae*. ('The seal of brother Simon, Abbot of the Monastery of St. John of Colchester.') (Pl. I.)

This is, of course, the abbot's private seal. The monastery had its own great seal, of circular form, both sides of which are well known from preserved examples.¹

Within the inscription the field is divided by a triple, shafted canopy of Gothic type. The central division is large, with an elaborate hood, part of which is exceptionally deeply cut, projecting far in the impression. The lateral divisions are narrow, finished by triangular gothic pinnacles. The flat parts of the field are sown with minute crosses, and a close row of these extends along the inner side of the shafts of the central space. In the centre is the abbot himself, bareheaded²—the tonsure clearly indicated—and wearing amice with ornamented collar, alb, and chasuble. In his right hand he holds the crozier, and in the left a book before his breast.

The lateral spaces each contain the half-length figure of a saint. I am indebted to the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A., for the following identifications of these. On the left is Saint John the Baptist, bearded, and holding in the left hand a medallion bearing

¹ For illustrations, see *V.C.H. Essex*, vol. ii, pl. p. 102.

² It was not until 1399 that the abbot of Colchester (who already had an indult to use the ring, crozier and other insignia) was granted the use of the pontifical mitre.



Front and back of Matrix (8).



Impression (16).

SEAL OF SIMON DE BLYTON, ABBOT OF COLCHESTER, XIVth CENTURY.

a figure of the Agnus Dei, to which he points with the right hand. The lamb is not clear, but the head of the cross-staff is visible above the right shoulder. It is usual later to show the lamb on a book.

On the right is Saint John the Evangelist, beardless, and holding a book in one hand and a palm-branch in the other. The latter symbol is, among the apostles, peculiar to him. It doubtless refers to the palm of Paradise which, according to the apocryphal story of the Assumption in the Golden Legend, was brought to our Lady from heaven by the angel who announced her impending death, and which was given by her to St. John to be borne before her bier.¹

The abbey was dedicated in honour of St. John the Baptist, but was built on the site of a wooden church ascribed to St. John the Evangelist,² hence the two saints figure on the great seal of the abbey, as they do here.

We now come to the most interesting feature of the seal. Beneath each saint is a shield of arms. On the left are the royal arms, *France Ancient and England quarterly*, cut in the most minute detail. These are accounted for by the fact that on the death of Eudo, the founder, the patronage and advowson of the abbey passed to the Crown.

The arms on the right should be, and no doubt are, those of the abbey. They are, to say the least, surprising, consisting of *An escarbuncle of eight plain staves each cancelled as it were by a zig-zag line* (Pl. IIa). Now this is the earliest representation of the abbey arms that has survived. What was hitherto known can be set down in few words.

In Glover's Ordinary the following arms are attributed to Eudo Dapifer (who founded the abbey in 1096):—*Gules a cross in a bordure or over all an escarbuncle of eight points plain staves sable bezanty* (Pl. IIb).³ But inasmuch as Eudo cannot properly be said to have had arms it is to be suspected that Glover has here been looking to the abbey arms and has inferred from them what he supposed Eudo must have carried.

We are on more certain ground when we come to the Cole MS., which gives the arms of the abbey as:—*Quarterly argent and gules a cross within a bordure or over all an escarbuncle sable* (Pl. IIc).

Morant⁴ gives them (without quoting his authority) as:—*Gules a cross within a bordure or over all a carbuncle of eight staves sable fleury argent* (Pl. IIId).⁵

¹ G. McN. Rushforth, *Medieval Christian Imagery* (1936), p. 98.

² Marianus, as translated by Dr. Dukinfield Astley—*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. viii (N.S.), p. 131.

³ Cotton MS., Nero D. viii, f. 345.

⁴ *History of Colchester* (1748), bk. ii, p. 36.

⁵ The flowered ends of the escarbuncle in the illustration should have been shown as silver, not sable.

The obverse of the great seal of the abbey shows in the base a good-sized shield bearing the arms of the abbey, which, allowing for the absence of tinctures, conforms to the description of Cole and Morant. It leaves no doubt that the escarbuncle was really 'over all', and fleury. As to bezanty, there are discs on the arms, but whether they are to be regarded a part of the fleurs, or as bezants, is not easy to say.

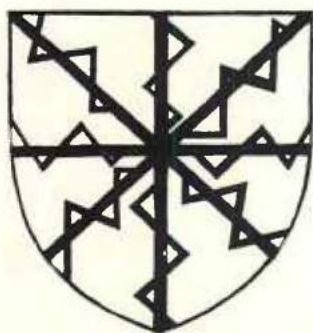
The arms on the 1422 seal are therefore the arms of which our only records speak, and those on Simon de Blyton's seal represent an earlier form unknown to previous antiquaries.¹ The escarbuncle on the later version is of the regular heraldic type, which probably derives from the ornamental iron bands applied to the face of the shield, with the functional purpose of holding the parts together and stiffening the whole. It is always shown with a ring or circle at the centre.

Quite different is the escarbuncle on Simon's seal. There is no central ring, and the arms are narrow bars without bosses or bezants through which it could be nailed to the shield. The zig-zag lines covering the bars resemble a conventional flash of lightning—and nothing else, unless an erasure, which seems senseless. Moreover, we need not doubt the accuracy of detail on this shield, for we can see the quality of the engraver in this respect in the detail of the royal arms opposite.

Now although the Elizabethan writers on heraldry are notoriously inaccurate and inclined to flights of fancy, I am much indebted to Mr. F. W. Steer for the following quotation from John Guillim's *A Display of Heraldrie* (3rd edn., 1638, p. 137): 'Stones precious are of that sort that we call in Latine *Gemmæ*; which are of estimation either for that they are rarely to be gotten, or for some vertue fancied to be in them, or for that they are such as wherewith man's Eye is wonderfully delighted by reason of their purenesse and beautiful transparent substance. Of which kinde are the Diamond, Topaz, Escarbuncle, Ruby, and such like. Of which sorts, twelve of chieftest note were appointed by God himselfe to be used in the principall ornament of the High Priest, when he appeared before the Lord, presenting therein the Names of the Twelve Tribes of Israel, to show how precious in his sight is the People and Nation which serveth him, as himselfe prescribeth. But of all these severall kindes, the Escarbuncle is of most use in armes, and is borne as in these next Escocheons appeareth'.

¹ There is a coloured representation described as the Arms of St. John's Abbey pasted in Wm. Wire's copy of Morant; no source is given. It seems a pure invention.

PLATE II.



(a)



(b)



(c)



(d)

ARMS OF COLCHESTER ABBEY.

The writer then describes the arms of Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, and of the Blount family, remarking under the former: 'This stone is called in Latinne *Carbunculus*, which signifieth a little Cole, because it sparkleth like fire, and casteth forth as it were fiery rays. There is another kinde of but fiery Carbuncle, which Chirurgions can best handle, one of those of the Lapidaries, is more to be desired than ten of the other.'

It seems reasonable to suppose from this that this earlier coat of the abbey may have been intended to portray the escarbuncle in the sense in which it appears in the Scriptures, and not as an iron ornament. The blaze of the precious stone is indicated by eight radiating lines, emphasised by conventional lightning-flashes. The jagged line to represent a lightning-flash goes back to classical times, when it was used to amplify the thunderbolt held by Jupiter, but I am unaware of its use in medieval times.

The assumption is that, though we may not speak of the arms of Eudo Dapifer, we may suppose that he carried on his shield *gules a cross within a bordure or*, and that over it he fixed to strengthen it radiating iron bands painted black and secured by golden-headed nails. The Abbot Simon, or possibly all his predecessors, preferred to show the carbuncle in its Biblical sense, but by 1422 the design had been altered to comply with heraldic convention, and possibly had nearly reproduced Eudo's original badge.

The more elaborate and large seals of the second half of the fourteenth century include a number equalling this one in craftsmanship, but rarely, if ever, excelling it. Several can be attributed to the same craftsman. The general style of ours is typical of the period when the craft was at its zenith. The subsequent seals are spoilt by excessive detail, the architecture of the canopy being treated like the front of a church (as indeed ours may be) and overcrowded with figures of saints.¹ There is also a marked decline in technical skill.

The truly parallel seals, of the same date, style, and size as the present one, seem largely to have been used by archbishops, so that it seems that Simon was a man of substance, who could afford an unusually expensive seal.

The same craftsman probably made the following seals: John Thoresby, Archbishop of York, 1352-73; Sele Priory, Sussex; both of which have three figures in Gothic canopies, exactly as ours.

¹ For example, similar pointed oval seals of Henry Bowet, 1407-23, and Alexander Neville, 1374-88, both Archbishops of York, the former with six figures, the latter with eight; both in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries of London.

There are other similar seals in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries—some of which may be attributed to the same craftsman—namely: John Merlawe, Prior of Winchester, 1349-61; Worcester Cathedral Priory, 2nd seal—a large, round seal; John de Haynton, Abbot of Bardney, Lincs, 1385-1404; Thomas Whaplode, Prior of Berden, Essex, 1429-40; Campsey Nunnery, Suffolk.

The abbots of Colchester¹ about this period were as follows:

JOHN DE WYMONDHAM was elected abbot Sept. 1327, died 1349.

SIMON DE BLYTON was elected by Royal Licence 25 Aug., 1349, resigned in 1353.

THOMAS MOVERON was elected on Simon's resignation. He ruled for five years, or less, when Simon de Blyton was reappointed (for apparently he was the same Simon), and remained in office until his death, 24 Dec., 1368.

THOMAS STUKELEE, who had the temporalities restored to him 24 Dec., 1368, followed Simon, but died on 8 Oct., 1369; and the next day the King granted his licence for election of a new abbot, who was:

RICHARD DE COLNE, Prior of Snape, in Suffolk, appointed to Colchester 15 Oct., 1369. He died in 1375.

As previously stated, we have reason to suppose, from his seal, that Simon was a man of some wealth. The impressions of the seals of two other Colchester abbots, namely John de Wymondham and Richard de Colne, have been preserved. They also are pointed ovals, but much smaller, with merely the abbot in the centre, and of inferior workmanship. We know nothing of Simon's life, other than that part of it spent in Colchester,² nor where he went in the years 1353-58. It has been suggested that he may have travelled abroad. He appears to have

¹ A list of the abbots was compiled by Morant, *Colchester* (1748), bk. ii, p. 37, with full references; a later list with but few revisions will be found in *V.C.H. Essex*, vol. ii, p. 101, with a full historical description of this Benedictine house; see also Geo. Rickword in *Journ. Brit. Arch. Assocn.*, vol. xxv, N.S. (1919), pp. 203ff.

² There can be little or no doubt but that Simon belonged to the wealthy family of Blytons of Lincoln, who seem to originate, so far as is known, from one Hugh of Blyton, who achieved no great distinction under Edward I. He had three sons, John, Thomas, Richard, and, probably, one daughter, Alice. John was a prominent merchant, and mayor of Lincoln in 1307. He was a very wealthy man; in 1314, with his fellow merchants, he lent 900 marks to the Dean and Chapter to pay the King's aid, and he was part owner of a ship, which, with its cargo worth £1244.10.0, was attacked and plundered by German malefactors between Lynn and Burnham. He died in 1322 with great possessions.

His son, also John, was even more wealthy. He was born about 1292, and inherited his father's property. His inq.p.m. is dated 22 Nov. 1388. His assessment of 26s. in the lay subsidy of 6 Edw. III, is, with one exception, the highest in Kesteven.

The second son, William, was Mayor of Lincoln in 1328-9. In 1306 he visited the Court of Rome, and in the next year gave 2 acres of land in the suburbs of London to the abbot and convent of Barlings. He married Joan, daughter of John Gernoun of Nettleham, and niece of bishops Thomas and Anthony Beck. They had two sons, John, died in 1353, and William, their heir, of whom no more is known.

been a man of initiative and capability. His energy seems to have involved him in rather more litigation than one would expect. Thus from the Leger Book of Colchester Abbey¹ we learn that in 1360 one Wm. Huberd of Weeley complains that two monks of Colchester took him by force at Weeley and imprisoned him at Colchester. The abbot and monks were acquitted. In 1351 the abbot was charged with siezing the manor of Little Bardfield without licence, also a manor at Feering, but was able to show he had made legal purchase. On another occasion he was presented for not paying fifteenths to the king for the manor of Gosbecks, and was acquitted. In 1364 an attempt was made to force him to repair a road between Marks Tey and Coggeshall, again he escaped. In the next year he secured a mandate from the king to the sheriff of Essex to cause Sir Wm. Morlee to restore to the abbey its manor of Great Hallingbury. In 1360 there are records of disputes with the rector of Lexden, and, in 1364, with the rector of Stanway.

There are several entries in the Colchester Court Rolls relating to Simon, but none are of importance. There is one, however, which is puzzling. The latest entry of Simon's name is on 15 March, 1367, and on 16 August in the same year, when Simon should still be abbot, we read: 'Jacobus, abbot of St. John's, entered Wm Ferthing's house and removed goods for a debt.' Some explanation is required for this², and we should note also that the Abbot John mentioned in 1384 does not appear in Morant's list.

The third son, Walter, was appointed Rector of Burton by Lincoln in 1332, and a daughter, Isolda, married Hugh Russel, Mayor of Lincoln, in 1338.

The first named Hugh, above, had a second son, Thomas, of whom nothing is known save that he was living in 1295; there was a third son, Richard, who was a Friar in 1319, and ? a daughter, Alice, is mentioned in 1316.

There is no mention of our Simon in the Lincolnshire records (so far as can be ascertained as yet), but he must be connected with this family, possibly through Hugh's second son, Thomas, for the children of the elder son, John, are enumerated (we can hardly be sure whether fully or not) and are too late to include a parent of Simon.

I am greatly indebted to the Rev. P. B. G. Binnall, F.S.A., for his invaluable help with the Blyton family. The reader will find a very full account of all that is known of them, by Mr. Binnall, in the first part of *The Lincolnshire Historian*. Despite the failure to trace Simon, a link with Colchester does appear, for we read: 'one John Blyton, concerning whom order was given to the Mayor of London that he and certain others should be delivered to the serjeants-at-arms, to be brought to Corfe Castle and placed in the custody of the constable thereof, in June 1384. Five months later order was given to the constable to release the prisoner Blyton, as John, Abbot of Colchester, had mainperned in Chancery to have him before the king or the justices, upon due warning, to answer for misprisions and evil doings for which he was indicted. This affords presumptive evidence that, whether or not this man belonged to the Lincolnshire family, he was related to the abbot. *Cal. Close Rolls*, 7 Rich. II, p. 369; 8 Rich. II, pp. 470, 477, 596'.

¹ I am grateful to Canon Fisher for permission to use the proofs of his paper on the Leger Book in advance of publication.

² Canon Fisher has pointed out that there is a hiatus here. The correct reading probably is 'James, servant of the abbot of St. John's'. The abbot in person would not enter and remove.—Ed.

In 1363 Abbot Simon complained to the Pope that the canons of St. Botolph, with some of their men and other laymen to the number of 200, had attacked Thos. Stachele, a monk, and blockaded the abbey, and some of them had forcibly entered it and injured the Abbot and Convent. The cause of the trouble is not stated.

THE LEGER BOOK OF ST. JOHN'S ABBEY, COLCHESTER.

By THE REV. CANON J. L. FISHER, M.A., F.S.A.

FIFTY years ago Mr. Stuart Moore edited for the Roxburghe Club the great chartulary of St. John's Abbey, Colchester, and supplemented the text with a valuable introduction. In this he traced the descent of the custody of the chartulary from John Lucas, who purchased the site of the abbey some eight years after the dissolution, to Earl Cowper, by whose permission the volume was transcribed and published. After the death of Earl Cowper, the chartulary was sold by auction at Sotheby's, by order of Lady Lucas, and was secured by the Colchester Town Council. At the same auction the Colchester Corporation purchased another volume, which had come into the possession of Lady Lucas through the same channel,¹ and which is usually known as the Leger Book of St. John's Abbey. In his introduction to the chartulary, Mr. Moore refers to this manuscript, and describes it as follows: 'It is a thick octavo volume of some 300 leaves, mostly in handwritings of the fourteenth century. It has been used as a book into which to enter extents of manors, inquisitions, proceedings in suits, leases, agreements, compositions for tithes, specifications of portions of tithes, valuations of the possessions of the abbey, grants and fines of lands, grants of corrodies, rentals, manumissions of bond tenants, bonds, and other documents relating to the lands and possessions of the abbey.' This conveys a very fair impression of the general scope of the volume, but by no means indicates all its contents. Obviously it is not a chartulary; it is rather a memorandum-book—a repository of all kinds of records, interspersed with casual jottings.

The book measures 10·4 inches by 6·5 inches, and is about two inches thick. Some two centuries ago it was bound in blind-tooled panelled calf, and bears on the spine COLCHESTER—MS.—57. Inside the cover is the early Victorian armorial book-plate of Thomas Philip, Earl de Grey, of Wrest Park. The manuscript consists of 242 leaves and an inner wrapper. The folios are numbered up to 306 in arabic numerals of early fourteenth-century date, but over 60 folios have been cut out. Probably very little of the original contents has

¹ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. v (O.S.), pp. 247-49, and vol. xvi (N.S.), pp. 217-18.

been lost; some of the remaining folios are blank, and it seems likely that most of the missing leaves were unused. A very brief contemporary list of contents is inserted at the beginning of the volume, and of the items there mentioned all are still in situ except four charters on ff. 204, 205, which are missing. Two missing folios, 75 and 76, may have completed a list of lands in Stanway, and supplied the opening of the extent of Brightlingsea; otherwise the original items appear to be complete. A leaf which had contained a list of lands in Peldon, from which the abbot received tithes, was cut out at some early date and copied on to a blank page by a later scribe. In addition to the original folios two extra membranes have been stitched on and folded in, and between ff. 299 and 300 a small charter has been inserted. Marking tabs have been stitched on to the margins of six folios; the items thus indicated all concern lands in Greenstead.

When Morant was engaged on his history of Colchester he borrowed the chartulary and the leger book from the Earl of Hardwicke, who had married the heiress to the Lucas estates. He made some slight use of the leger book, but always refers to it as the Lesser Register of St. John's Abbey. The book has been almost entirely overlooked by later historians and topographers, so that it may be worth while to draw attention to some of its principal contents. Some of these are to be found elsewhere—in the Calendar of Patent Rolls, the rolls of the king's court at Westminster, or in Feet of Fines; but there is a fair proportion of new matter, some details about life at the abbey and the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, much information about the abbey's income, many topographical notes, and a wealth of field-names. The taxation of the clergy occupies a large section of the book, while two detailed extents supply some interesting items of manorial economy.

The original structure of this volume was simple, and the entries carefully and clearly written under a series of headings, each section separated from the next by several blank folios. Begun about the year 1315, when Walter de Huntingfeld was abbot, the entries were continued for twelve years or so till the beginning of the reign of Edward III. About this time a number of rentals were copied in, but the regular entries under the appropriate headings ceased. During the abbacy of Simon de Blyton several legal suits and controversies were recorded, with other matters chiefly concerning the finances of the monastery. Under succeeding abbots throughout the fifteenth century this volume became a general memorandum-book, and all kinds of notes were entered on the blank folios in a series of different hand-writings, usually in Latin, but occasionally in French or English. Actually 98% of the book is in Latin, and about two-thirds of it was

written before 1330. The abbey had many possessions outside Essex, and many folios of the book are occupied with items concerning lands and churches in Suffolk, Hertfordshire, London, and elsewhere. In this article these items have been noted, but only in a cursory manner. The original book was divided into sixteen sections under the following headings:

- | | |
|---|--|
| f. 1. Manorial extents. | f. 222. Corrodies. |
| f. 31. Pleas in the quinzaine of Trinity, 18 Edward I (1290). | f. 238. Bonds. |
| f. 47. Leases for a term of years. | f. 247. Royal letters. |
| f. 91. Leases for life. | f. 263. Inquisitions. |
| f. 123. Leases in perpetuity. | f. 271. Entertainment at the abbey's expense. |
| f. 132. Leases of portions and tithes. | f. 279. Collection of taxes. |
| f. 163. Possessions of the abbey, both in churches and lands. | f. 290v. Writs for respites. |
| f. 179. Quit-claims. | f. 303. Deeds concerning the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene. |

At a later date an additional section was inserted, beginning f. 234v., dealing with manumissions.

The recto of the inside wrapper is blank. The verso contains a few notes and scribblings, which will be dealt with later. Preceding the numbered folios is a fly-leaf on which the contents of the volume have been listed in two columns. The original brief list occupied the first column and about two-thirds of the second, but additional entries, made at various dates, have completed the second column and have been carried over to the head of the verso. At the top of this fly-leaf is the press-mark, A. 20.

On the verso is a list of churches from which the abbey received pensions. This item, probably of late fourteenth-century date, is in a bold gothic hand, such as was used for service-books, and is rubricated. A similar but more extensive list, also rubricated, and probably by the same hand, appears on ff. 166v. and 167. It runs as follows:

These are the churches and chantries to which the abbot and convent present as patrons and receive the pensions written below.

From the rectory of the church of Hamerton (Hunts.), a pension of 10*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

From the rectory of the church of Walkern (Herts.), a pension of 13*s.* 4*d.*

From the rectory of the church of St. Stephen Wallbrook, London, a pension of 10*s.*

From the rectory of the church of St. Mary Woolchurch, London, a pension of 23*s.*

From the rectory of the church of Little Bardfield.

From the rectory of the church of Occold (Suff.).

From the rectory of the church of Pitsea, a pension of 13*s.* 4*d.*

From the rectory of the church of East Donyland, a pension of 6*s.* 8*d.*

From the rectory of the church of Holy Trinity, Colchester.

From the rectory of the church of St. Nicholas, Colchester.

From the rectory of the church of New Hythe, Colchester (St. Leonard's), a pension of 5s.

From the vicarage of the church of Barkway (Herts.).

From the vicarage of the church of Mundon.

From the vicarage of the church of Wickham Skeith (Suff.).

From the vicarage of the church of Aldborough (Suff.), from pension and lease of lands, 20s.

From the vicarage of the church of Ardleigh.

From the chantry of Bergholt, for the soul of James de Bures.

Also at the priory of St. Botolph, two canons, as shown by a composition.

The manorial section on folio 1 begins with the extent of the Suffolk manor of Wickham Skeith. The most interesting part of an extent is the paragraph which begins the villein section and enumerates the services by which a typical bondman held his land. At Wickham a substantial rent was paid so that the services were not onerous; this is what was demanded of a typical villein:

Robert, the smith's son, holds 12 ware-acres, for which he pays an annual rent of 6s. 8d. at the four usual terms, for the rent of the land of Martin at Green he pays 20d., for the land of John the chaplain, 6d., and for the land of Everard, 12d. He will do 8 boon-works in autumn with dinner at the lord's expense once a day, and each work is worth 2d. He will also do 8 autumn boon-works with two meals a day at the lord's expense, and each of these works is worth 1½d. He will do one autumn work for half a day before dinner without food and for two days after dinner without food, and each work is worth 1d. Also for his wife's land he will work for 3 days in autumn with meals from the lord twice a day, and each work is worth 1½d. He will carry one day up to noon with a cart, two horses, and one man, and each carriage is worth 3d. He will plough twice in the year with his own plough, if he has one, with dinner from the lord; if he has no plough he will do no ploughing. He will harrow once in the year for half a day if he has the means, and this is worth ½d., and he will carry once in the year with one man and one horse as far as Hunnyford or up to ten leagues, and the value of this carriage is 3d. He will hoe for half a day without food, worth ½d. He will gather the lord's hay, when necessary, each work worth ½d. And he will give two hens at Christmas, worth 2d., and 12 eggs at Easter, worth ½d. He owes tallage, pronostage, childwite, and leirwite, and can only marry at the will of the lord, and he cannot sell ox, cow, or foal, born to him, without the lord's permission, if the lord wishes to purchase them. Also he owes one 'wodegong,' worth ¼d.

No further extents were entered in this section, but later in the volume, on f. 77, a very full extent of the manor of Brightlingsea has been inserted. This occupies the whole of ten folios, and as it starts

with the list of free tenants, presumably at least one folio dealing with the demesne has been lost. It might be profitable to compare the services due from a villein on this manor with those already described. At Brightlingsea, Geoffrey Snow is taken as a typical villein; he, too, pays a money-rent, but the services he renders are very much more onerous than those at Wickham. This is what is stated in the extant:

Geoffrey Snow holds a certain villein tenement called 'Snowes,' and for the same will plough at the rye-sowing 2 ac., at the *rubinacio*¹ 2 ac., and at the oat-sowing 2 ac.; for the ploughing of each acre he shall have two works allowed, if he has failed to do this he shall give to the lord for each acre he ought to have ploughed, 6d. Every week in the year he shall do 2½ works, worth 1d. a work, except the fortnight after Christmas, Easter-week, and Whit-week, in these he shall not work; he shall thresh and winnow for this sort of work 3 bushels of wheat, or 4 bushels of rye or barley, by strike measure, or one quarter of oats by heaped measure. If he works on small tasks such as fencing, tedding hay, striking (*strekeando*) straw, carrying water for thatching or cresting, or hoeing, one work shall be allowed him for half a day's labour, or two works for the whole day. He shall come to the manor with cart, horse, and man, to carry from the lord's dunghill to the field with the other villeins, when summoned by the bailiff or other servant to this task, and he shall be allowed one work for half a day. He shall reap in autumn 2 ac. of wheat, or 2 ac. of oats, called a 'gavel-rep,' without any allowance for the same, and, besides, he shall reap all the autumn, while the lord has corn to reap on the demesne, half an acre of wheat or oats, if the bailiff or other servant summon him to do so, and for every acre reaped he shall have 2 works allowed. He shall mow in certain demesne meadows, viz., in Newemad, Melnemad, and Herboldmad, with the other villeins of the same tenure, whenever the lord chooses, without allowance of works, but not otherwise or elsewhere; and it is to be known that all the villeins who mow the said meadows shall have for their mowing the second-best sheep in the lord's fold at that time, and the second-best cheese in the dairy without any payment; also they shall have for the same mowing a cart-load of brushwood, and as much common salt as will fill the mould in which the cheese was made. The said Geoffrey shall carry with a horse and man every Sunday in the year if required, from the manor to the abbey of Colchester, Greenstead, or Weeley, 3 bushels of wheat, or 4 bushels of rye or barley, or 6 bushels of oats, grown on the demesne, and not otherwise; and for each journey he makes he shall have for his breakfast ordinary bread, 'kitchen' (i.e.

¹ ? same as *rebinatura*, which means the second or third ploughing of a piece of land.

some cooked dish), and sufficient ale. He shall pay yearly at the feast of the Purification 4 bushels of oats called 'foddercorn,' 25 eggs at Easter, and 8s. annual rent by equal portions at the four usual terms.

Geoffrey is followed by 129 villeins, whose services are varied according to the size of their holdings, but in most cases they have to come, when summoned, to the lord's dunghill, with cart, fork, or hook.

The extent of Wickham occupies most of the first 6 folios. On f. 6v. is a composition, made with the abbot of Colchester, by William, bishop of London, on 13 Oct., in the fourth year of his consecration (1203). The bishop deputed the abbots of Waltham and Colchester, and the prior of Holy Trinity, London, to be his sub-collectors of the king's taxes from the clergy of the London diocese. This is followed by a compotus for 81l. 4s. 8d. for the king's subsidy from the clergy of the Archdeaconry of Colchester.

Several miscellaneous entries follow, chiefly decisions in law-suits.

- f. 7v. William Huberd, a villein of Weeley, pleads that on Monday before Palm Sunday, 1360, two monks of Colchester, William Capel and Thomas Stucle, took him by force at Weeley and imprisoned him at Colchester. The abbot and others are acquitted.
- f. 8. An inquisition about the churches of St. Stephen Wallbrook and St. Mary Woolchurch is held before John Wroth, mayor of London, 8 July 1361.
- f. 8v. A grant to the monks from Margaret de Chaineto of 40s. annual rent from her manor of Postwick. This charter appears in the Colchester chartulary, p. 185.
- f. 9. Crown plea at Chelmsford, Michaelmas, 1351, that the abbot of Colchester without licence acquired the manor of Little Bardfield, formerly of Ralph de Merk, worth 20 marks per annum, and also a manor at Feering, formerly of Hugh de Feryng, worth 10l.
- f. 10v. Also presented at Chelmsford for not paying fifteenths to the king for the manor of 'Gosbekkes' in Stanway. The abbot is acquitted.
- f. 11. Plea at Colchester, Michaelmas, 1364, that the abbot ought to repair a way between Marks Tey and Coggeshall. The abbot is acquitted.
- f. 11v. Further pleas about the acquisition of the manor of Little Bardfield, and 2 carucates of land at Feering. The abbot says that Andrew, uncle and heir of Ralph de Merk, released the manor of Little Bardfield to Clement de Rumborghe, John de Asshen, Adam Eyrdale, John Chamberleyn of Sawbridgeworth, and Richard Woderoue, and the last four released all their right to Clement, who

granted the manor and advowson to the abbot and convent of Colchester. (Clement's charter is preserved in the Colchester chartulary, pp. 470, 498.)

To the top margin of f. 13 an extra membrane has been stitched; this contains a writ of Edward III, dated 6 Nov. 1364. It recites a fine levied in the Michaelmas term, 1326, between Ralph de Merk and Floria his wife, plaintiffs, and Oliver Bastard, of Ford, chaplain, defendant, by which Oliver conveyed to Ralph and his wife the manor of Little Bardfield and the advowson of the church, for their lives, with remainder to Thomas son of Ralph, then to Oliver his brother, and then to the heirs of Ralph. Ralph and Floria have died. Thomas has entered religion, and been professed. Oliver has also died; therefore the manor ought to descend to Ralph, Oliver's son. Meanwhile Simon de Blyton, abbot of Colchester, has entered on the manor. This document enables the names missing in *Feet of Fines for Essex*, vol. ii, p. 229, to be restored. The abbot was able to establish that Ralph's legal heir was his uncle, Andrew, who passed the estate to Clement de Rumburgh, from whom it was purchased by the abbey.

- f. 15v. Another composition for the subsidy from the clergy of the archdeaconry of Colchester.
- f. 16. Inquisition held at Eye, on Thurs. in the third week of Lent, 1385, before Sir Richard de Waldegrave, on the lands of Anne, Queen of England, in Suffolk. The jury say that the abbot has divers pieces of meadow in Thornham meadow, pertaining to the manor of Wickham, and has right of common for his cattle in his own meadow and the others adjoining after the mowing. Asked about a hamsoken made by Thomas Hadley, monk of Colchester, and his servants, on John Morys and Alice his wife in Brundish, they say that John Morys is a bondman of the abbot, pertaining to his manor of Beningham, and that he and his wife refused service, so that Thomas Hadley came by precept of the abbot, and attached the aforesaid Alice to serve on his manor.
- f. 16v. Composition made by Sir Reginald, rector of Walkern (Herts.), with the abbot and convent, concerning the tithes of the manor formerly of Sir Richard de Boxe in Walkern. Given in the chapter-house, 9 July 1367.
- f. 17. Assize held to decide whether John de Burgo, John Heir, Robert Forester, and Geoffrey son of Robert, unjustly disseised Master Roger de Gosebec of common of pasture in Stanway, pertaining to his free tenement. It is considered that Master Roger recover seisin of common over 400 ac., while John de Burgo and the others are in mercy.

A note is inserted here about the Lateran Council:

A synod was held at the Lateran by Innocent, the pope, for the recovery of Jerusalem. Present, 1300 prelates, viz., the patriarchs of Jerusalem and Constantinople, 70 bishops, 412 abbots and priors of convents, and 800 legates of the emperors of Rome and Greece, and the kings of Jerusalem, France, Spain, England, etc. A.D. 1179. Lib. Maunsell.

- f. 22v. An excerpt from the compotus of Master William Wilflete, dean and provost of the collegiate church of St. John the Baptist, Stoke-by-Clare, from Mich. 1466 to Mich. 1467.

Rents resolute, with the dean's pension, etc.	}	Of which, paid to the abbot of Colchester for farm of the park and other parcels of land, wont to be paid—12s.
---	---	--

- ff. 23-25. Writs and pleas concerning the manor of Great Hallingbury—

Mandate of Edward III to the sheriff of Essex to cause Sir William Morlee to restore to the abbot of Colchester without delay the manor of Great Hallingbury with appurtenances, which he claims to be the right of his church of St. John, Colchester, and to hold of the king in chief, and from which he complains that the said Sir William unjustly deforces him, and to summon the parties to appear at Westminster in the quinzaine of Easter. Dated 26 Jan. 1365.

After several postponements the case was heard in Michaelmas term, 1366, when the abbot by his attorney called to warrant Walter, son of John Fitzwalter, cousin and heir of Robert Fitzwalter, but Walter being under age asked to have the suit respited.

Sir William Morlee contended that Robert Fitzwalter passed the manor by fine¹ to John Marescal, grandfather of Sir William, whose heir he is, being father of Hawise, mother of the same Sir William.

(According to Morant, John Marescal had a son William, who had a son John, who died childless, and a daughter Hawise, who married Robert de Morlee. William de Morlee was the son of Hawise and Robert.—Morant, vol. ii, p. 513.)

- f. 26. Headed—*Exemplificatio de Bosco seminato*. It presents an inseximus of Edward III of a writ of novel disseisin, which the abbot successfully pleaded before the Essex justices in 1330, and which is fully recorded in the section beginning on f. 40.

The abbot claimed that Joseph Elianore, Alan de la Neylaund, Richard de Colne, Richard Bette, Alexander atte Water, Edward

¹ *Feet of Fines for Essex*, vol. ii, p. 157—Trin., 1315.

le Chaloner, William Gylemyn, John Somer, John Edward, all of Colchester, Richard son of John de Borham of Braintree, Philip Rokelee, Thomas le Marescal, Thomas Juscard, Walter le Taverner, Thomas Curteys, John Roger, Robert de Ardeleye, all of Colchester, William Lucas of Fingringhoe, Thomas Sprot and Richard Sollard, both of Colchester, and the commonalty of the town of Colchester (after the first crossing of Henry III into Gascony) disseised the abbot and convent of their free tenement in Greenstead. The abbot recovered seisin, and the others were amerced, except the first four, who were acquitted. For false claim against these four the abbot was amerced. This is placed on record at the request of Richard, abbot of St. John's, 8 Feb. 1375.

The incident took place in 1329, or the beginning of 1330, when Joseph Elianor was one of the bailiffs of Colchester and Thomas Juscard was rector of Greenstead. The reference to Henry's visit to Gascony, which took place in 1242, is perplexing.

f. 31. Pleas heard in the quinzaine of Trinity, 18 Edward I (1290)—

The abbot was attached to answer a series of charges brought by the bailiffs of the town of Colchester.

He had withheld the customary payment of 3s. for holding a fair, and had prevented his men dwelling in the suburbs from making their contribution.

Every second day in the week he ought to provide a chaplain to celebrate in the chapel of St. Helen for the king and his ancestors, but the abbot had discontinued that celebration and dismantled the chapel.

The abbot does not permit the borough coroner to exercise his office within the abbey or on the abbey lands within the precinct of the borough.

The bailiffs' case is presented by William Inge, Ralph Sanare, and Alexander Tony, bailiffs of Colchester, who say that the abbot has withheld the annual 3s. for the past 25 years, and for the same period has held the fair on the fee and soil of the king, holding the king's toll and taking it on market day, which belongs and ought to belong to the king and the bailiffs who hold the vill in fee-farm, also the abbot does not allow his tenants to contribute. The chaplain whom he ought to supply to celebrate in St. Helen's chapel he has withheld for 10 years past, and has removed the chalice, font,¹ and books, which were there, and has thus rendered the chapel useless, which chapel the abbot ought to maintain and for which he receives certain tithes from the demesne of the king's

¹ *plumbum*, a leaden vessel, perhaps a cistern.

castle. Also when a certain William le Pleyter died by mischance within the abbey, he caused the body to be viewed and consigned for burial by the county coroner, and would not permit the borough coroner to exercise his office within the abbey precincts as he was accustomed to do heretofore, whence they say the king has suffered damage to the extent of 100*l*.

The abbot refutes the bailiffs' claim to the 3*s*., and says that Henry I gave to the convent in pure and perpetual alms a four-days' fair in Colchester at the feast of St. John the Baptist, to be held in St. John's Field outside the vill of Colchester, without paying 3*s*., or anything at all, to the bailiffs, and without usurping any toll belonging to the king, and demands an inquisition before the sheriff. After two postponements this inquisition was held, when the jury, viz., Robert de Horkesleye, William le Gros, William de Wateville, Gilbert de Sampford, Ralph de Fileby, Hugh Peverel, John Peverel, Gilbert Bakun, Alexander Prat, William de Rothing, Eustace de Greville, and John le Clerk, say that the 3*s*. pertains to the king as farm of the king's borough at the aforesaid fair, and that a certain William, abbot of Colchester, withheld it 25 years ago, therefore the abbot ought to pay the same each year, and also satisfy the bailiffs for the arrears of 75*s*. Also they say that the abbot has certain tenants, living outside the vill in the barony of Laweley, which is an appurtenance of the vill of Colchester, who used to contribute together with the men of the vill, and likewise the tenants of the abbot in the field of St. John ought to contribute, viz., all who are merchants or ply a trade, and they say that a certain monk, Richard de Came, stopped them doing so 10 years ago, therefore the bailiffs ought to recover arrears of 20*s*., while the abbot ought to be in mercy.

As to the celebration in the chapel and its deterioration, the abbot says that a chaplain, called Henry de Lacy, voluntarily celebrated there, and that the abbot lent to him certain vestments, books, and a chalice. When the said Henry no longer desired to serve the chapel, he returned the vestments, etc. The abbot was never accustomed to find a chaplain to serve the chapel. The jury say that for 6 years past the abbot has withheld the celebrations in St. Helen's chapel, although in return for certain tithes he is pledged to find a chaplain to celebrate there three days a week, either in the chapel of St. Helen or in the chapel of the king's castle at Colchester, at the will of the constable or whoever has the custody of the castle. Therefore he must continue to do so; the damage suffered by the king is assessed at 12 marks. The vestments, etc., removed from the castle are found to be the abbot's property.

Asked who ought to furnish the said chapels, the jury say that about this they are altogether ignorant. As to the coroner, they say that either the county coroner or the borough coroner may hold inquests within the abbey, and that the abbot must not exclude the borough coroner. The abbot is then asked on what authority he claims free-warren, pillory, and freedom from toll, in the borough of Colchester. The abbot replies that the convent has enjoyed these franchises since its consecration. Asked if he has any royal charters to support his claim, he says yes, but he has not them in hand, nor was he advised to have them there, but reminds them that an agreement between his predecessors and the town bailiffs was made about certain franchises, and remains in the custody of the Remembrancer under the seal of the Chancellery.

- f. 35. The abbot was attached to answer the king, together with John de Merk, for 27*l.* and 1 mark owed for certain fees. The abbot replied that he held nothing in the said fees except in East Donyland, which he holds in free alms, by exchange for the church of Lillechurch in Kent. It was shown by charters that the abbot was quit.
- f. 35v. The abbot is summoned to answer a plea of Henry Bron and Emma his wife, who complain that the abbot has disseised them unjustly of their free tenement in Weeley, comprising 120 ac. of land, 10 ac. of wood, and 3 ac. of meadow. The abbot, through William de Wendlesworth, his bailiff, contends that he has done no injury, and has not disseised them, for Henry and Emma never held anything but at the will of the abbot. Henry and Emma say that a certain Felicia, daughter of Nicholas de Wyleye, formerly held the said tenement, and enfeoffed a certain Walter Bataylle, father of Emma, by a charter which she produces and which testifies the same. Walter died seised of this tenement, and after his death Henry and Emma enjoyed it in peace until the abbot unlawfully disseised them. Therefore they put themselves on assize, and the abbot likewise. The jury say on oath that Felicia, daughter of Nicholas de Wyleye, held the said tenements of the abbot in villenage by doing the customary services, and she enfeoffed Walter Bataylle to hold by the same services. Walter restored to the abbot a croft of 9 ac., on condition that the abbot granted him the rest of the tenement to hold for the lives of himself and his wife, Christine, for doing service. After Walter and Christine had died, the abbot entered on the premises and held them until Henry and Emma received them to hold in villenage by the customary services formerly due from that tenement. Henry and Emma had however neglected to render these services, wherefore they were distrained. Henry and Emma then removed all their goods and chattels to the

fee of the bishop of London in Clacton; therefore the abbot disseised them of the tenement. The abbot wins the day, and Henry and Emma are amerced for false claim.

- f. 36v. The charter, by which Abbot William granted Walter Bataylle and Christine his wife the tenement at Weeley, once of Richard Pimperl, to hold for life by the customary services, and on their deaths to revert to the abbot, excepting the stock and crops. In return Walter granted to the abbot a croft which Oliver formerly held of him. The charter is witnessed by Sir Richard Filol and Sir Hugh Gros, William de Beumond, William de la Helle, James de Britlingeseie, and others.
- f. 37v. The abbot is attached to answer the king and Orlando de Podio and his companions of the society of the Ricardi of Lucca to show why he has not paid 20*l.*, part payment of debts which the merchants owe the king and which he owes to the merchants and unjustly detains.

The abbot acknowledges the debt, but says that the merchants have his bond and seeks to have it returned. The merchants say they have not the bond at hand, but it is of no importance as it does not affect the issue. It is considered that the king recover against the abbot the said 20*l.*, and that the abbot be in mercy. The plea is dated Michaelmas term, 24 Edward I (1296). The abbot paid the sum, as is recorded in the Memoranda roll, Trinity term, 10 Edward II (1317).

- f. 38v. Mandate from Edward II to John de Lyston and John Hubert, collectors of the scutage in Essex, not to collect the dues from the manor of East Donyland, as the king is satisfied by inspection of the records of the abbey of St. John, Colchester, that nothing can be exacted there. 13 Feb. 1326.

Writ from Edward II to the sheriff of Essex, informing him that the abbot of Colchester has recovered seisin against William Savage of a toft with appurtenances in the suburbs of Colchester, as of the right of his church. 6 Feb. 1326.

- f. 40. The assize held at Colchester, on Friday after the feast of the Holy Trinity, 4 Edward III (1330), to ascertain whether Joseph Elianore and others (as on f. 26) unjustly disseised the abbot of his free tenement in Greenstead, viz., 70ac. of land, 220ac. of wood, and 70 ac. of pasture and meadow. The jury find that the abbot was seised of this tenement as his free and separate property for all time, until Alexander at Water and others with force and arms depastured the said tenement to the damage of 20*l.* Wherefore they consider that the abbot should recover full seisin with damages,

while the others are amerced. Joseph Elianore and three others are acquitted, and for false claim against these the abbot is amerced. The abbot freely remitted the costs. The sheriff deputed Roger de Clare, his clerk, to deliver full seisin of the tenement to the abbot of St. John's.

The tenement consisted principally of woodland which had been enclosed and planted by the monks. This enclosure gave rise to much controversy, the other men of the vill protesting that their common rights had been diminished. Hence the repeated complaints *de bosco seminato*.

A charter is appended to this suit from five men of the vill disowning any right of pasture in the abbot's woods of Sowenwode and Birch-ho in Greenstead, which the monks appropriated and severed from the common, except when granted by the special grace of the monks year by year, in return for which each of them is to render a boon-work in autumn, a hen at Christmas, and a ploughing at the winter sowing. The monks are free to enclose, cultivate, ditch, and otherwise dispose of their property at will, without any claim or interference from the men of the vill.

- f. 41v. Several documents dealing with Edward III's demand for a corrody at the abbey (i.e., free board and lodging and full maintenance) for Thomas de Mussendone in place of John de Redingges, who had lately died. For many years the abbots had granted a corrody at the king's request. Edward I had sought this favour for Peter del Broche; on Peter's death Roger Fillol was admitted, and when Roger died John de Redingges took his place. The abbot felt that a precedent was being established, so, when the king demanded a corrody for Mussendone, the request was not granted. Further writs followed, but were ignored, and eventually the abbot was summoned to answer for contempt to the king. The abbot appeared and denied any contempt, declaring that he had never received any writs, but as to the corrody he asserted that the king could claim nothing by right, and those previously granted had been allowed in response to the king's special request. The plea was heard in Trinity term, 1340.

The whole case is fully reported in the Calendar of Patent rolls, 1340, where Eudo's foundation-charter is recited at length.

- f. 47. Here begins the section—Leases for a term of years.

Lease to Roger Little of Manningtree and Nicholas de Wellyngton for 7 years at an annual rent of 5 marks of all their lands in Lawford with the stock, viz., 2 stots, worth 22s., 2 oxen, worth 38s., 6 cows, worth 9s. each, 42 sheep, 5 lambs over a year old, and 22 ewes, worth 14d. each, together with 10 lambs, 3 young ganders, 1

gander, 16 young geese, 5 capons, 8 hens, 1 cock, and 10 pullets. Buildings and hedges to be maintained, and the land returned at the end of the term fully sown as it was received, viz., 13 ac. sown with rye, of which 10 ac. lie next the land of Robert Sewale, and 3 ac. by the highway, on the right as one goes to the house of Thomas le Somenour—of these 13 ac. one half was manured this year; 17½ ac. sown with oats, lying in three fields called Homcrofts; and one piece of land next the alder grove sown with barley.

The monks will receive half the hay mown in the meadow of Dedham each year, and will retain a chamber roofed with tiles and maintain it at their own expense; they will also have half the fruits of the garden.

Guarantors: Gernoun de Manytre and Luke, called le Taillour. Witnesses: Benedict de Cokefelde, Thomas atte Dale, etc.

Given at Colchester, Sat. after St. John at the Latin gate, 1313.

Memo.—Things left on the tenement at Lawford—1 plough with sufficient traces for 5 beasts, 1 coulter, and 2 shares.

In the hall—2 dining-tables and 2 trestles. In the kitchen—a hanging cistern, an andiron, a gridiron, and a tripod. Also a wheelbarrow, a bushel measure of wood, a pitchfork, a spade, and a shovel.

- f. 48v. Lease to Richard de Rammesholt, rector of Laver Breton, of all the tithes from the demesne of Laver Breton and the tenement of Douwe for 2 years, for 20s. yearly. The names of the fields and their acreage are given. 22 March 1315.
- f. 49. Lease to the monks of Westminster¹ of the tithes in Sawbridgeworth (Herts.) from the demesnes, once of Geoffrey de Say, Warin Fitz Gerold, the abbot of St. Edmundsbury, Michael son of Henry de Grene, Warin son of Elyas, and Ailward Chamberlain, for the rent of 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Midsummer, 1364.
- f. 50. Similar lease to Master Jordan Moraunt, rector of Sawbridgeworth, for 5 marks yearly, to be paid at Michaelmas in the church of St. Mary Woolchurch, London. 7 July 1321.
- f. 50v. Lease to John Edward of Colchester, and Robert his son, of 11 ac. next the mill-mount in Monksdoun, together with the mill-mount for 50 years, at a rent of 13*s.* 9*d.* The tenants are to enclose the land and keep it in severalty. Thurs. after the Nativity of B.V.M., 1325.

Lease to Master William de Meleford, archdeacon of Colchester, of lands at Brightlingsea, once of William Jour and Rose his wife,

¹ The church of Sawbridgeworth was appropriated to Westminster Abbey in 1361. The tithes, formerly leased to the rectors, are from this date leased to the monks of Westminster.

which the monks acquired of William de Rollestone and James de Bures, excepting one wood, for 5 years at an annual rent of 100s. 21 Sept. 1321.

- f. 51v. Lease to William Hawys of the manor of Barley, Herts. Holy Trinity, 1322.
- f. 52. Lease to John Aylmar of 24 cows, 1 bull, and 160 ewes, to be kept in the monks' pastures of La Monckeswyk and Newelonde, rendering yearly for the profit of each cow, 6s. 8d., and of each ewe, 1s. He is to deliver to the monks 6 female calves, if so many are calved, for which he is to receive 1s. each, to keep them for one year at his own expense; should a calf die before the year is out nothing will be allowed for it. He shall also deliver at the kitchen 2 calves for which he shall be allowed 9d. each. Every year he shall deliver 40 lambs at the choice of the cellarer, and he shall be allowed 4d. a lamb. He shall keep and guard all the animals faithfully; ordinary murrain, sudden death, and depredation through war, are to be excepted. He shall receive every year 5 bushels of corn and 5s. stipend; for the keep of the cattle, sufficient hay at the discretion of the bailiff, and 2 shocks of oats; for the keep of the ewes and lambs, 2 loads of good hay grown on the manor, and 2 shocks of oats. He shall keep one sow with its offspring at his own expense, without causing damage to the lord's corn. All stock to be returned at the end of the term, as received. Guarantors: John Munde of Colchester, Thomas the smith of Estrate, of the same, and Simon de Ardeleye. Thurs. after the Nativity of B.V.M., 1325.
- f. 54. Lease to William Hawys of Barkway, and Sir Hugh Hawys, chaplain, of the same, of the church of Barkway. Holy Trinity, 1322.
- f. 56. Lease to Walter le Chaloner of Shelley (Suff.), of the manors of Beningham and Southolt. 22 July 1322.
- f. 58v. Lease to Master Richard de Baldake, rector of Sawbridgeworth, of tithes at Sawbridgeworth for 5 marks a year (altered to 6½ marks). 1 Aug. 1322.
- At this place in the register ff. 147-154 have been wrongly inserted by the binder.
- f. 59v. Lease to Hugh, called le Cryour, rector of Walkern, of tithes.
- f. 63v. Lease to John Rogger of Colchester, of the water-mill of the Bourne for 3 years at a rent of 8 marks 2s. 3d., with all the apparatus, wooden and iron, necessary to the said mill, such as spindle, axle, wheels, windlass, etc. Thurs. after Nativity of B.V.M., 1326.
- f. 64v. Lease to John Bolebeke of Foweleswode, of the monks' manor of Takeley for 6 years. Sun. after St. Dunstan, 1325.

- f. 68. Memo. of the furniture and implements which John Bolebeke received on the manor of Takeley—

A laver of 5lbs. weight, a bowl of 3lbs. weight, a brass pot of 30lbs. bought the preceding year, a brass pot of 9lbs., a brass cup bound with iron of 4½lbs., a cloth of 3½ ells, a towel of 3½ ells, 2 chairs, 4 table boards, one mould in the dairy, a pewter salt-cellar with cover of 1lb. weight, 3 pairs of trestles, 1 bench (*forma*), 1 stool (*formula*), 1 mortar with pestle, a tripod, a leaden cistern of 18 gallons, a hand mill, 3 wedges, 2 little wedges, 2 food-troughs, 1 salt-trough, 1 meal-tub, 1 salt-tub, 4 cups with 1 cover, 12 dishes, 12 plates, and 12 saucers. In the dairy, a leaden cistern of 16 gallons, 1 lathe. In the granary, 1 bushel bound with iron, a half-bushel, and a peck, 2 forks for sheaves, 1 basket for sowing, 2 winnowing-fans, 2 spades, 3 shovels, 2 forks with iron prongs, 1 mattock, 1 hoe, 1 wheelbarrow, 4 ploughs 2 of them with full tackle, 4 coulter, 4 shares, 1 iron spanshackle, 1 iron cart,¹ 1 wooden cart (*nuda*), 2 small carts (*courtas*) with wheels and 'thil,' 3 cart-saddles with their pads, of which one is covered with black leather, 5 leathern collars, 2 pairs of traces, 2 canvas ropes, 6 hair ropes, 1 leathern head-stall, 10 'caltres' and 'wyle-caltres,' a double harrow, 3 large pieces of timber, 7 boards for the barn-door, also wood for a pair of wheels, 2 ladders, 18 hurdles, of which 4 are of wattle, 11 doors with bolts. Also in the lord's chapel, a painted crucifix, 2 pewter cruets, and 1 super-altar. Also in the lord's chamber, a chest with a double lock, and in the same a bag containing the court rolls.

- f. 69v. Lease made Friday before Midsummer, 1342, by the monks to the prioress and convent of Redlingfield, of their manors of Beningham and Southolt (Suff.), but not including the advowson of the church of Occold and the chapel of Beningham.
- f. 70v. Names of the tenants in Sawbridgeworth from whom the abbot and convent of Colchester receive tithes, together with the names and acreage of the fields, and frequently the names of past tenants. N.D., but several of the tenants appear in charters and fines of c. 1260-1270.

List of tenants of the abbot in Shipdham (Norf.); there are only four of them; the extent of their holdings is given, and the annual rent. 21 Richard II (1397/8).

- f. 71v. Headed—Horndon, on the East side of the manor.

Memo.—The abbot of Colchester ought to receive the whole tithe from all the following lands in Horndon (i.e., Horndon-on-the-Hill).

¹ Probably means 'with iron tyres'; *nuda* means 'without iron tyres.'

Fields named with their acreage. About 20 separate holdings, all in the hands of Hugh Malgrave. Sum of the acres in demesne from which the abbot receives all the greater and lesser tithes, 242 ac. by the greater hundred.

There follows a list of the lands in Horndon from which the abbot receives all the greater tithes and from some the lesser, held by divers tenants.

The acres in demesne and those held by divers tenants are summed up as 335, by the greater hundred. Also he receives tithe from the demesne meadows of Brademade and Longmade, and from a marsh called 'Northbradewerders.' An extra membrane has been stitched to the outer margin of f. 72 to complete the list. N.D., but the names suggest a date c. 1360.

f. 74v. In French. List of fields from which the monks receive tithes in Stanway, see f. 155.

ff. 75, 76, missing.

ff. 77-86. Extent of the manor of Brightlingsea.

f. 86v. Memo. about the tithes of Munkdone.

A controversy had arisen between the abbot of St. John's and the rector of St. Mary-at-Wall, and was set for arbitration before John London, monk and sacristan of the same monastery, and Henry Brown, official of the archdeacon of Colchester, the matter in dispute being land in Munkdone towards Holmer Lane. The rector appeared before the abbot, John Pod the official, and Master Richard Wenge, and satisfied the said abbot for the said tithes. The official's seal was affixed to the deed of satisfaction. A.D. 1429.

f. 87. The action (*querela*) about Holefeld. 4 Feb., 20 Henry VIII (1529).

Richard Lyster informs the barons of the Exchequer that at an inquisition held at Stratford Langthorne before Thomas Franke, escheator for Essex, 18 March 1523, it was found that John Digon, master of the hospital or chantry of Melton-by-Gravesend, Kent,¹ was seised in fee of 34 ac. at Nevendon, called Halfelde, amongst other things, on 6 May 1393, on which day he died, and no further master was appointed, so that to the day of the inquisition the hospital has remained empty and desolate, and so stands according to the transcript in the Remembrancer's bag. Therefore the 34 ac. came into the king's hand, and so ought to remain. Nevertheless Thomas, abbot of St. John's, Colchester, disregarding the law, on 27 April 1524, entered upon the land with staves and daggers (*baculis et cultellis*) and carried off the crops, worth 20*l.*, in con-

¹ Morant (vol. i, p. 252) appears to have misread this entry.

tempt of the king and his laws. Whence Richard Lyster seeks the advice of the court on these premises.

Memo. of the Exchequer, Hilary term, 21 Henry VIII (1530), that the abbot of St. John's intruded on the possessions of the king, viz., on 34 ac. at Nevendon, lately of the hospital of Melton, and he pleaded his case, and the attorney of the king recognised that his plea was true, and he had judgment for the entry.

ff. 88-90, missing.

f. 91 *seqq.* Leases for life—

ff. 91-93. Leases to Sir Bartholomew de Enfeud of the manor of Barley (Herts.), 1311 and 1312. Witnesses: Sir Thomas de Esthalers, Sir John de Argenten, Hugh de Lancastre, etc.

f. 93v. Lease to Godfrey, rector of Walkern (Herts.), of the manor of Takeley, with the tithes the monks receive in that parish, a rent of 2s. in White Roding, and of 10*d.* in Sawbridgeworth, for 20 qr. of wheat, 40 qr. of oats, and 8*l.* 10*s.*, to be paid annually at Colchester. The lessee to bring the corn, measured by strike measure, at his own expense, between Michaelmas and Whitsunday. Michaelmas, 1314. Inventory appended.

f. 95v. Lease to the same Godfrey of the church of Barkway (Herts.). 1 Aug. 1314.

The inventory of the rectory is as follows: 1 laver with basin, 1 brass pot, 1 gridiron, 1 tripod, 1 chess-board without the chessmen, 1 bench, 1 stool, 2 dining-tables, 1 kitchen dresser, 3 ladders. In the barn, 1 winnowing-fan, 1 wooden bushel, 1 wedge, 1 little wedge, 3 forks for sheaves, 1 mattock, 1 dung-fork, 1 spade, 1 'almol,' 2 broken saddles, 1 pair of traces, 1 long cart, 1 old mill-axle from Barley mill, 1 wooden bedstead.

f. 97. Lease to John, called Rogger, and William del Brok of 14 ac. in Wodeleye at Greenstead. Nov. 1315.

f. 97v. Lease to Roger, called Jolyboy, of all the messuages, lands, gardens, ways, etc., which Bartholomew le Porter formerly held of the monks in Greenstead. Dec. 1315.

f. 98v. Lease to James de Bures and Maude his wife of all the monks' land in Bergholt. Oct. 1315.

f. 100. Lease to William de Leycestre and Maude his wife, of Colchester, of 13 ac. of their demesne lands in the suburbs of Colchester, called Eldapelton, to be enclosed at the tenants' expense. Morrow of the Ascension, 1317.

f. 100v. Lease to Henry of Norwich of a room with a solar next the great gate of the monastery on the West, in which Sir Roger, called Campe, lived during his life, for Henry's life, with free ingress and egress by the said gate at all reasonable times. The monks

reserve to their use two rooms below the said solar. Henry is to maintain the apartments, as far as the woodwork, plaster, and roof are concerned (*carpentura, plastrura, et coopertura*), at his own expense. The common seal of the convent, together with Henry's seal, is appended. Witnesses: James de Bures, Matthew de Alneto, Henry le Parker, William Cokerel, Warin Clerk. Given at Colchester, Wed. before St. Margaret, 11 Edward II (1317).

Lease to Isabel Purt, wife of Robert le Fool, carter, of half a house in East Street next East gate, on the highway, opposite the house once of Geoffrey le Warenner, with a piece of curtilage adjoining. Isabel to do all necessary repairs and to pay a red rose at Midsummer. April 1321.

- f. 101v. Lease to John Aecum, rector of Greenstead, of a tenement with meadow towards Dawendehalle, called Glaswhryteslond, in Greenstead, except two groves of that tenement lying next the grove of the said John, and except a strip of land which the monks will enclose to make a way for carrying and driving to the said two groves. The strip is to be 2 perches in breadth, and to run from the heath to a certain watercourse running between John's grove and the westernmost of the monks' two groves. Michaelmas, 1320.
- f. 102v. Lease to Thomas, called le Archier, rector of Elmsett (Suff.), for life, of all the tithes in Elmsett from the lands once of Ralph and William Daumbly, for 4*l.* yearly.
- f. 103v. Lease to John, called Rogger, and William le Broke, of Colchester, of 11½ ac. of their demesne at Greenstead in Wodleye. 10 Sept. 1322.
- f. 104. Lease to Thomas, called Waryn, of a plot in Greenstead, once of La Walsche, lying on a heath called Innome, for 5*s.* yearly. Thomas pledges all his goods and the tenement he holds of William, son of William de Cruce, for distraint if the rent is not paid. 3 March 1323.
- f. 105. Lease to John Rogger, of Colchester, of a piece of land in Greenstead called Smethesacre, save a free way for the monks from Popelermad for their animals, for 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly. 6 June 1325.
- f. 106. Lease to John Edward for 40 years from Michaelmas (1325) of 11 ac. in Monckesdowne, next the mill-mount, for 13*s.* 9*d.* yearly.
- f. 107. In the time of Sir William de Glemham, abbot (1326, 1327).

Notification from John de Meldebourne that since the abbot of Colchester ought to receive 10*s.* yearly from a mill which John and his wife Joan hold by lease from the abbot and convent of Wardon (Warden, Beds.), for the life of his wife Joan, and since the abbot of Colchester has graciously released him from a great part of the arrears of the above rent, he has now bound himself

to pay 40s. to the monks at Barley, within fifteen days of the term that the rent is due, if it has not been paid. The mill is Henlow mill (Beds.). 8 March 1327. There follows the bond of John de Meldebourne, accompanied by the abbot's receipt of 50s. in full payment of arrears.

- f. 108. *Inquisitio post mortem* held at Royston (Herts.), Oct. 1432, before John Barley, escheator for Hertfordshire, after the death of Robert Gyrtton, late abbot of St. John's, Colchester.
- f. 109v. In a late fifteenth-century hand.

Lands in Peldon from which the abbot ought to receive the tithe:

From Fordsfeld with a parcel of meadow (3 ac.) two-thirds of the tithe, also from Bromfeld with a parcel of meadow (6 ac.), also from Palmerslond (2 ac.), also from Leyzecroft (3 ac.), also from Crabbetrefeld (4 ac.), also from Beldes-homcroft with a parcel of meadow (2 ac.), also from Palmers-homcroft with a parcel of meadow (2 ac.). All the aforesaid lands are kept in hand.

Lands of the bishop of London:

From a meadow called Anables-medwe (3 ac.), also from Hoo-medwe (4 ac.), also from Pirifeld (21 ac.), also from a meadow belonging to Pirifeld (5 ac.), also from 2 crofts called Petcroftes (6 ac.), also from Manfeld (10 ac.), also from Schortelonds (4 ac.).

Lands of tenants:

From Swalfeld (20 ac.), La Doune (6 ac.), and Richebury Hull (3 ac.), in the hands of Robert Sandone. From Salmanslondes (5 ac.) and Smaltie (2 ac.), in the hands of Geoffrey Sloman. Also from 3 ac. of the prior of St. Botolph's, lying next the highway from Colchester to Peldon church. Total 122 ac. of land, and 12 ac. of hay.

This matter about tithes I transcribed word for word from an old list which was torn out of this book, by collusion with some evil man or men. So help me God, the revered sacrament of the altar, and the content of the holy gospel of Christ.

- ff. 110-113 missing, f. 114 blank.
- f. 115. Pleas at Westminster before the justices *de Banco*, Easter, 1360, concerning 35 ac. called Robertslond in the hamlet of Whatele (Wheatley¹) in Thundersley. From this land Robert de Whatele granted to the monks an annual rent of 5s., which John Hardel now ought to pay, and for which he is 50s. in arrears.
- f. 115v. Compotus of Roger Keterych, in which he accounts for 77s. 11d., the issue of certain manors, lands, etc., in Essex, of the temporalities of St. John's Abbey, now vacant through the death of

¹ Wheatley is in Rayleigh, but there were lands pertaining to Wheatley in Thundersley.

the last abbot, Richard de Colne. These lands are estimated at 100*l.* 14*s.* yearly, according to the extent taken before the said escheator for a compotus made 26 July 1375, on which day the said abbot died, and the escheator took the temporalities into the hands of the king. The temporalities were delivered to John de Dedham, the new abbot, by a writ issued 12 Aug. 1375.

A similar compotus for 5*s.* 8*d.* from lands in Hertfordshire.

- f. 116. Quitclaim from Simon, abbot of Colchester, to Master Clement de Rumburgh, rector of Hamerton (Hunts.), of arrears amounting to 44*l.* out of a pension of 16 marks owed to the monks from the church of Hamerton. Mon. after Midsummer, 1358.

- f. 116v. Written in a large gothic hand like a service-book.

Inquisition held at Colchester before the escheator, John Cressingham, after the death of Simon, abbot of St. John's, on 18 Dec. 1368. A very complete list of the abbey's temporalities, with the yearly value and the names of the overlords.

- f. 123. Another section begins here, headed—Leases of lands or rents in perpetuity.

Lease to Thomas le Heldere of a plot of land in Sawbridgeworth for a yearly rent of 10*d.* 10 Nov. 1313.

Lease to William Waway, of Colchester, clerk, of a vacant plot, once of John le Porter, 60 by 50 ft., lying next St. John's Field, between the tenement of Gilbert Clerk (E.) and Hodders Lane (W.), for the annual rent of 2*s.* William is to erect suitable buildings (*domos competentes*) at his own expense. Convent to reseise the land and oust William at their will, if he fails to keep his contract. 12 March 1315.

- f. 124. Lease to William de Sartria, burgess of Colchester, of a piece of the monks' meadow in East Mead, in the suburbs of Colchester, at the North end of William's messuage, containing half an acre, for an annual rent of 12*d.* Morrow of the Ascension, 1317.

Lease to John Rogger of a cottage and curtilage, once of Robert Carter, in the street (*vicus*) called Estrate. Thurs. after the Nativity of B.V.M., 1318.

- f. 125. Lease to Robert Pertenal, of East Donyland, of a piece of land in East Donyland, between the monks' land (E.) and Robert's own land (W.), and abutting on the monks' land, called Cowemersch, in exchange for a piece of land and alder grove which Robert has surrendered to the monks in East Donyland. Thurs. after St. Andrew, 1322.

- f. 126v. Rental of Weeley; over 50 named holdings, with tenants' names, acreage, and rent. N.D., but c. 1330.

In a later hand—From a certain tenement once of John Lessons, 6*d.*, as is noted in a court held at the abbey, Whit-Wednesday, 1387.

Also—Now came William Herde, heir to the same messuage in Boxted, and in full court did fealty on Whit-Wednesday, 1430, and gave for a relief, 6*d.*

ff. 128, 129, 131, missing; f. 130, blank.

f. 132. Headed—Concerning portions and tithes leased in perpetuity.

Lease to the abbot and convent of Reading of tithes in Aston (Herts.) for a rent of 40*s.* ordinary money (*usualis monete*) to be paid in the monastery at Colchester on Lady Day.

ff. 133-140 missing.

f. 141. Decision of Richard de Gravesend, bishop of London, to end an old controversy between the abbot and convent of Colchester and Richard Foxle, rector of Great Hallingbury, concerning tithes at Great Hallingbury from the demesnes of William de Valence, earl of Pembroke, and Robert Fitzwalter. The rector is to receive the tithes in full, and also those from the tenement which Giles de la Strete held in the same vill, but he is to pay to the monks 5*½* marks annually, by equal portions at Michaelmas and Easter, on pain, in case of default, of paying 40*s.* to the fabric of St. Paul's. Dated from Copford, 6 Aug. 1296.

Confirmation of the same by the dean and chapter of St. Paul's, dated from their chapter-house, 19 Nov. 1300.

f. 143. Pleas at Westminster before the justices *de Banco*, Michaelmas, 1443.

William Lincoln, bishop of Dunkeld in Ireland, and rector of Great Hallingbury, appears to answer for arrears of 11*l.*, from a yearly rent of 5*½* marks due to the monks of Colchester, and which was paid by Thomas Boteler, late rector, and all his predecessors.

Lincoln, by his attorney, John Bedford, defends himself, and says he was presented to that church by John Fray, John Leventhorpe, Henry Langley, and Ralph Gray, the patrons, and was exonerated from that payment. Judgment is given for the monks of Colchester, and Lincoln is ordered to pay the arrears and damages taxed at 12*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*

f. 144. Similar plea, Hilary term, 1457.

William, prior of Butley (Suff.), is summoned to answer for arrears of 60*s.* from an annual rent of 24*s.* which he owes to the abbot and convent of Colchester. Judgment is given to the monks of Colchester for 104*s.*

ff. 147-154 have been misplaced and will be found between ff. 58 and 59.

- f. 147. List of lands from which the monks receive tithes in Whepstead (Suff.).

List of lands from which they receive tithes in the vill of Le Leyre Bretoun (Layr Breton).

Portions of tithe in Aston (Herts.).

- f. 148. Portions of tithe in Walkern (Herts.).

Portions of tithe in Elmsett (Suff.).

- f. 149v. Portions of tithe in the vills of Witham and Cressing, as follows:

Memo. of lands from which the abbot and convent ought to receive two-thirds of the tithe in Witham and Cressing. From all the field called Le Halvehyde appropriated to the Templars, and from all the lands of Bartholomew atte Berne, which lie round his house next a certain hedge which leads from the manor of the rectory of Rivenhall to Colchester.

Also from 12 ac. which John Page holds in another field called Le Halvehyde, from 2 ac. which Richard de Hadham holds in the same field, and from 2 ac. which the rector of Goldhanger holds in the same. The said field lies above a lane leading from the house of William Reyner to the house of Bartholomew atte Berne.

Also from all the field called Allemenneslond, except from 1 ac. which lie in the same between a green ditch (*sulcum aquaticum viridem*) and a way leading from Witham to Gentylmannesford.

Also from 2 ac. of John Page, which he bought from Bartholomew atte Berne, and from all the land called Le Longelond, adjoining the said 2 ac.

Also from a certain piece of land extending from land once of Maude le Blowere to the highway leading from La Newelonde to Colchester; it lies in the field of Estfeld.

Also from a piece of land once of John de Coleswell in the same field, beyond the said land.

Also from 12 ac. opposite the gate of William Queynterell, called Coleswell.

Also from a piece of land extending over land once of John de Coleswell, and lying in Estfeld, opposite the gallows in the way from La Newelonde to Colchester.

Also from all the field called Morefeld, containing 28 ac., in the hands of the Hospitallers, lying next a plot called Wrenneshierne.

Also from all the half-acre strips called Les Halveacres, which various tenants hold, from the house of Adam de la Hollediche going to a certain cross which stands in the middle of the way from La Newelonde to Colchester opposite Wrenneshierne, and thus going from that cross direct by the middle of a passage of La Newelonde

westwards to the bridge called Wolvesford; also from all the gardens which are on the North side of the said passage of La Newelonde.

Also from all Netherewynfeld, both the part of the Hospitallers and the part of Thomas de Isham, beginning at the stile next the manor of the abbot of St. John's, and so going North to the elms which surround the garden of Sir Henry de Hadham.

Also from all half-acres between Wrenneshierne and the house formerly of Page le Salter going through the midst of the passage of La Newelonde, and from gardens and other things.

Also from a croft of 4 ac. called Le Brom, now in the hands of John Gyffre, once of Robert Everard, and from 4 ac. adjoining the same, which John atte Watere once held, now Alice le Clerkes.

Also from Melnefeld (38 ac.), below the house of John Page at La Newelonde, and from 2 crofts of 7 ac. adjoining the same field, called Les Hollecrofts, held by the Hospitallers.

Also from 2 ac. included in the garden of the Hospitallers at Witham.

Also from all the field called Wynefeld (22 ac.), of which 17 ac. are in the hands of the Hospitallers and 5 ac. in the hands of Thomas de Ysham, which lie between the stile opposite the gate once of Roger Bakoun and a ditch called Le Holledyche.

Also from all the field called Banleye (30 ac.), 10 ac. of which extend from the corner of Frebarnescroft to a green path leading from Banleye-medwe to Cressing.

Also from another piece of land on the other side of the said path lying between land of Thomas son of Richard and 3 ac. called Le Smetheslond, and extending from the said path to the highway from Witham to Cressing Temple; held by the Hospitallers.

Also from all the field called Stokfeld (20 ac.), extending from the tenement once of Nicholas Got to the land of John Godriche.

In Cressing:

From all the field called Cherchefeld (80 ac.), except an acre once of John Godriche and half an acre next Les Fleyhaches; in the hands of the Hospitallers.

From all the field called Hocschedde (27 ac.), except 3 ac. once of Thomas Bordoun, lying next the land of John Page.

From a piece of land in a field of the Hospitallers called Northfeld (21 ac.), extending from the entrance of the field to a certain ash tree, which is the boundary-mark between that piece and Sweyneslond.

Also from a piece of land in a field called Berkleye. It contains 30 ac. and more and extends from a certain willow tree, on which there is a mark, to the house of William Daliragg going South, and

from the said tree going straight East by a certain furrow, where the bound used to be, to a green path which divides the vills of Witham and Rivenhall, from all the said piece as it lies; in the hands of the Hospitallers.

From all the field called Achsfeld (30 ac.), besides a 5 ac. meadow, once of William Wyz, lying on the East of the said field; in the hands of the Hospitallers.

Also from 3 crofts called Knytesreden, which John Payable and John his brother once held, now Amicia Payable.

Also from all the field called Le Zerd (14 ac. and more), lying next Cressing church, on the East side.

Also from 2 fields called Brodefeld (12 ac.) and Grymeslond (3 ac.), lying between the wood called Le Fryth and the wood called Bolefen; in the hands of the Hospitallers and William Blauer.

Also from all the field called Felyham (40 ac.), lying between Le Fryth and the demesne field of the bishop of London in Reynes (Braintree).

Also from the field called Tithenhey (8 ac.), between Bolefen-melne and the house of Richard le Heyward in Cressing; in the hands of Walter Frost.

Also from a field called Yngelberdeslond between the demesne lands of Sir William de Wautone and the house once of William le Longe (40 ac. and more).

Also from all the field called Maperdereleye, and from Scharpecrofte, except a meadow of 3 ac. of which the tithe is due to the church of White Notley, and an acre called Le Cokesacre in Scharpecrofte.

Also from a field called Le Netherebrom (4 ac.) now in the hands of Alice le Clerkes, which John Page, Sewal le Draper, and Agnes Page, once held, and which more anciently Osbert held by grant and feoffment. It lies opposite Allemanneslond towards Gentylmannesford.

Also from all the field called Stokfeld, abutting on Le Northweye (E.) and the highway from Witham to Cressing (W.), lying between the garden of Cressing and Sladelond (40 ac.).

Also from all the field called Chercchefeld, between Le Dunne Gore and Le Schepeland, except $1\frac{1}{2}$ ac. of the tenement of John Godriche, and 1 ac. opposite Raggels, and 3 rds. at Kresleyhache. The said field contains 90 ac.

N.D., but the names suggest a date c. 1320.

f. 153. Takeley. Names of the lands there, from which the abbot and convent of Colchester receive 2 tithe-sheaves, and the rector one.

Nearly 30 pieces of land are given, and in some cases the tenants' names are noted. This is a sample:

From Le Kichenefeld to a certain oak standing at the head of a pond next the manor, and from the said oak northwards for 21 perches, and in width from the oak to the head of the grove, the rector receives the whole tithe.

- f. 154v. Parcels of land in Layer de la Haye from which the abbot and convent receive tithes:

From all Dockenefeld they take two-thirds of the tithe, except from 2 ac. lying between the church of Layer de la Haye and Mustouwe; also from Naunton's Schortlond they take two-thirds of the tithe from the upper furlong (*quarentena*) to the East, between the manor of Hugh de Naunton and the land of John Heyward; also from Bernefeld and Oldebery; also from the manor of Naunton, except from 2 ac. by the side of the grange; also from Carmanedoune and Reysshdoune; also from Brendedoune on the south side of the Leyre; also from a croft lying next the house of John Heyward, and abutting on Dockenefeld; also from the croft of John Russh; also from Alice Grafton, from the upper furlong of Benstre; also from the land called Del Hayes pertaining to the manor of Peldon; also from the croft of Richard del Welle, called Leye; also from all Mulshamlengor; also from the field called Le Leyre, which John Russe holds, with the meadow called Grene-dounemadwe. From all the land called Knytislond the monks receive half the tithe, except from 8 ac. in Benneshal, and 11 ac. in Eldelond, abutting on Smaltye, and 4 ac. lying next Eldwyk. N.D., but c. 1320.

A much longer and more detailed list of these lands is entered on the end page of the manuscript, the lines running lengthwise down the folio. In this extended version there are such expressions as 'on this side of the Layer,' 'on the further bank of the Layer,' showing clearly that the Leyre, or Layer, was the early name of the brook which runs through the Layers into the Roman River.

- f. 155. The note about Stanway in French, also entered on f. 74v, is repeated here. It consists of a memorandum that from certain fields of the manor of Stanway the monks ought to receive two-thirds of the tithe, and gives the finding of an inquisition held before Robert de Teye, and others, on 14 Sept. 1357. The jury find that Stubbynge and Leceslond, and all the land from Okford bridge to New bridge to the right of the highway, is ancient demesne, except 9 ac. called Est-Apelton; also all the park, and the land called Parkfeld, Cherchefeld, and the great field called Thirty-acres, Le Conyngger, and the land around it; also Little Berton

and Great Berton, except 4 ac. lying next Le Hope, which Robert de Teye holds. On f. 74v the note continues—'also the meadow called —'; apparently the list was continued on the following folio, now missing. It is possible however that the versions, which appear on both ff. 74 and 155, were copied from an incomplete document.

- f. 155v. Headed—Rental of La Ry in Layer del Hay, by T. Wotham.

It consists of only 8 items, the total rent being 12s. 11d.

The lower half of the folio is blank except for the signature of Thomas Parke, with the date 1618, and a flourish of interlacing lines characteristic of the seventeenth century. This signature is the only writing in the book later than 1530.

- f. 156. Rental of Pitsea, c. 1330.

It includes items in Wickford, Bowers Gifford, Ramsden and Nevendon; in some cases the rent is paid in kind. These are a few items:

From Edmund Pondere, for Lawers mell, . . . 2 ac. of wheat and 2 ac. of oats.

From Richard Cartere, for a messuage called Carteres, . . . 1 ac. of wheat, 1 ac. of oats, and 5d.

From Robert Knevet, for land pertaining to Whatele in Thundersley, called Roberdyslond, . . . 2s. 6d.

From the abbot of Westminster, for tithes in Canvyte, at the feast of St. Peter ad vincula, . . . 6s.

From the prior of Kersey, for tithes of lands belonging to Kerseycote, . . . 4s.

- f. 157v. Memo. of the tenants who have right of common on the heaths called Crossishethe and Personyshethe of old custom:

The tenement called Spakmannys (20 ac. and 4 ac. of meadow) ought to common with 40 sheep and 4 beasts.

The tenement of William Kyng, now the prior of St. Botolph's (20 ac.), ought to common with 40 sheep and 4 beasts.

The tenement of Jolyboyslond (26 ac. and 4 ac. of meadow) ought to common with 40 sheep and 6 beasts (now in hand of the abbot).

The tenement of Stowte (1 ac.) ought to common with 4 pigs (now in the lord's hand).

The tenement of Gregoris (16 ac. and 4 ac. of wood) ought to common with 30 sheep and 4 beasts.

The tenement of Akyrmanyslond (50 ac. and 10 ac. of wood) ought to common with 60 sheep and 4 beasts (now in the lord's hand).

The tenement of Crossis (16 ac. and 12 ac. of wood) ought to common with 40 sheep, 6 beasts, and 4 pigs (now in the lord's hand).

The tenement of Glasewrythes (14 ac. and 6 ac. of wood) ought to common with 24 sheep and 2 beasts (now in the lord's hand).

The tenement of Walschis (4 ac. called Le Redene and 24 ac. of wood) ought to common with 24 sheep and 3 beasts.

The tenement of Persownys (60 ac. and 10 ac. of wood) ought to common with 60 sheep and 10 beasts.

The tenement of Goreldes (9 ac. and 12 ac. of wood) ought to common with 30 sheep and 3 beasts (now in the lord's hand).

The tenement of Maglownys (6 ac. and 12 ac. of wood) ought to common with 30 sheep and 3 beasts (now in the lord's hand).

The tenement of Gospytell (8 ac. and 8 ac. of wood) ought to common with 20 sheep and 2 fat beasts (*gross' animalibus*).

(in a later hand—sum of scheepe iiij^c xl, sum of beaste liij.)

The original draft was made c. 1330, the additions are probably after the Black Death, when many holdings became tenantless. The sum total, in English, is of late fifteenth-century date.

f. 158v. Legal processes against the rector of Hamerton (Hunts.) for arrears of debt. Easter, 1380. The entries are in two distinct hands. At the foot of f. 159, in English, there is this note: 'This Roll remayneth in the towre of the Kynge's receyte, at the Northe ende of Westminster Hall.'

f. 159v. Legal process against Walter Skothowe, vicar of Aldborough (Suff.), for debt. Hilary term, 1379.

f. 162. Note about timber felled in the woods called Dorewerdys and Shrubbs (in Stanway). It mentions an extent made of the woods that John Doreward, senior, esq., had in Much Stanway in Essex, called Shrubbs, Kyrtons, and Olyves. The entry is in English, of late fifteenth-century date.

f. 162v. A very brief rental of the tenement called Bacouns in Witham, the total only amounts to 10s. 7 d.

The produce of a subsidy of half-a-tenth from the offices at the monastery. From the prior, 6½d.; the sacrist, 11s. 6½d.; the precentor, 2s. 2½d.; the almoner, 8s. 7¾d.; the master of the altar of St. Mary, 2s. 2¾d.; the master of charity, 20s. 8d.; the infirmarer, 7s. 0½d.; the hospitaller, 13 d.; the refectorer, 10¾d.; the subprior, 3¾d. Total—41s. We confirm that a full tenth amounts to 4l. 2s.

ff. 163-167. Possessions of St. John's Abbey, Colchester with portions and tithes.

This section, headed—*Bona spiritualia et temporalia abbatis Colecestrie*, gives a very full list of the abbey's possessions with the yearly value, and the proceeds of a tenth, a half-tenth, and a levy of a halfpenny in the mark (in one instance a halfpenny in the pound). The purpose of this careful list is obviously to meet the

demands of the king and the pope; it is the official income-tax return. The small tax of a halfpenny in the mark is probably a papal levy, but it may be the recognised due from houses of the Benedictine order to their superior. Subsidies and taxes of the clergy loom large in this volume.

- f. 168. A note that the abbot and convent of Colchester owe 79*s.* 6*d.* for the fourth part of a tenth to be levied from the clergy of the Colchester archdeaconry, but are exonerated. Enrolled on the great roll for 29 Henry VI (1452).

- f. 170. Composition between the monks and the rector of Layer Breton.

Agreed that the rector of Layer Breton, William Dyere de Hereford, is to have two-thirds of the great and small tithes from certain demesne lands in Layer Breton, viz., Douwes, Ryland, 9 ac. with a sheep-house, Cherchefeld, etc., 15 Nov. 1364.

Confirmation of the same by the chapter of St. Paul's, the deanery being vacant.

- f. 172. Notification by Simon de Sudbury, bishop of London, that Michael Northburgh, archdeacon of Colchester, has been inducted to the church of Ardeleigh by John de Newport, rector of Chelmsford, with composition about a portion to the monks of Colchester and about the vicar's stipend. 20 Dec. 1364.

Confirmation by the chapter of St. Paul's.

- ff. 173-177, missing.

- f. 178. Notification by the abbot and convent that, at the request of John Colett, dean of St. Paul's, they have allowed him to alienate to the Mercers' Company two messuages in Colchester, held of the monks by certain services by John Colett and others. 3 Aug. 1516.

Receipt of arrears of 4 years' rent (8*s.* in all) in the presence of John Colett, by the hands of Benjamin Digby and Thomas Hynde, wardens of the Mercers' Company, on 2 messuages in Colchester, one formerly of John Cooke of London, called Wykismore (1*s.* 6*d.* p.a.), the other called Denysmore (6*d.* p.a.). 16 Sept. 1516.

- ff. 179-202. Quitclaims.

This long section commences with an entry dated 1315, and is regularly kept up till 1336. Some of the later entries however are grants rather than releases. Few of the items are of great interest, and perhaps some samples may suffice:

Quitclaim from Simon de Elmedest and Salota his wife of a messuage in the suburbs of Colchester, next St. John's Field, which messuage was once of Hervey de Lanneley, father of Salota, and which they claimed against the abbot in the king's court. Mon. after St. Mark, 1316.

Memo. that on 14 Feb. 1316, at the manor court of Greenstead, Walter son of Parnel Walsche came and surrendered all the tenements he held of the lord in villenage, and which were once of Henry le Walsche, ancestor of Parnel and her issue, to have and to hold to the abbot and convent so that neither Walter nor anyone in his name could claim anything in them for the future.

In return the abbot with the unanimous consent of the convent bound himself to pay to Parnel every year for her life, in her house in Colchester, 30s. 4d., 2 qr. of rye, 1 qr. of oats, and 100 faggots. 1316.

- f. 185. Quitclaim from Edmund de Stisted of the sustentation granted him in his house built within the abbey, and the dress of a free servant (*robam de secta liberorum servientium*). 1313.
- f. 189. Notification from Richard de Baldake, rector of Sawbridgeworth, that, since he has been granted by the monks a pension of 40s. to be received from their chamber for life, and also board at the abbey and provision for 4 horses whenever he visits the neighbourhood of Colchester, he will quitclaim those privileges, should he for any reason resign or cede the church of Sawbridgeworth, and will cancel the charter he has received. 5 Sept. 1322.

Instruction from Robert, prior of Bicknacre, to the abbot and convent, to pay to John de Dunstable or his assigns, 2 marks yearly for certain lands at Eltney (in Mundon), and also all reliefs attaching to that rent, viz., at the creation and renovation of the said priory, for the life of John and for 28 years following. 12 Sept. 1320.

Quitclaim for certain considerations from John de Dunstable of the said rent and relief. 3 June 1323.

- f. 192v. Mutual quitclaim between the monks and Sir William Gernoun. Sir William had claimed 4s. rent, as bailiff of Lexden hundred, from a tenement the monks held next Colchester, called Honynggeswyk. The monks had claimed 8s. rent from Sir William from a tenement lying in Wormingford, adjoining Sir William's manor of La Geronere. The agreement is witnessed by Sir Benedict de Cokefeld, Sir John de Brookesburne, William son of Sir William Gernoun, James de Bures, Richard de Tey, William de Tey, and Warin Clerk of Colchester. Thurs. after St. Valentine, 1324.
- f. 194. Receipt from Henry le Parker for 20s. arrears of a corrody, granted to him in writing by the monks, and full release of contract. 14 July 1325.
- f. 198. Quitclaim from Richard Noreys of Colchester to the monks of all claim in a ditch round Walscheslond, with its land and woods, now in the monks' hands, of which one end abuts on a certain

hedge (*hekca*) by which one goes to Richard's tenement, called Le Schawes, in Greenstead, and it runs lengthwise between Richard's land and the monks' tenement called Walscheslond to a certain tenement, called Stoureslond, once of William de Greenstead. The agreement was made through the offices of mutual friends. Wed. before Michaelmas, 1333.

- f. 198v. Grant from William, son of William de Cruce, of Greenstead, to Sir Godfrey, rector of Hamerton, Sir Adam, rector of Pitsea, and William de Brome of Greenstead, of 4 marks' annual rent, which Thomas Waryn and Maude his wife owe for lands and tenements leased to them by the grantor. Sun. after SS. Peter and Paul, 1329.
- f. 199. Grant from Peter de Aston, burgess of Colchester, to Warin atte Welle and William de Brome, of 3 ac. of meadow held of the monks in Colchester, in the suburbs of Colchester *ad Novam Hetham*, between the monks' meadow (N.) and a meadow once of Roger Gunnesson (S.); also of a parcel of land on which a mill, called Sebaresmelne, once stood, with meadow, pond, ditches, etc., next the river of La Hethe, between the meadows of Juliana ate Hel, Adam ate Helme, chaplain, and John Passelewe (S.), the meadow of Isabel ate Wyk (N.), the land of the prior of St. Botolph's (E.), and the said river (W.). Thurs. before the Invention of the Cross, 1332.
- ff. 201-3. Notification from Edward III that he is giving effect to a grant of his father allowing the monks of Colchester to acquire lands not held in chief, to the annual value of 10*l*, despite the statute of mortmain. He has therefore given them licence to acquire the following lands:
- From Hugh de Feringes and Alianor his wife, a messuage, 122 ac. of land, 9 ac. of meadow, 30 ac. of pasture, and 3*s*. rent in Feering and Kelvedon.
- From William de Brome, a messuage, 61 ac. of land, 1 ac. 1 rd. of meadow, and 13 ac. 1 rd. of wood in Greenstead.
- From said William and Warin atte Welle, 64 ac. of land and 2 ac. of meadow in Pitsea and Little Benfleet.
- From said William and Robert de Cheddeworth, lands in Occold, Beningham and Eye (Suff.).
- Further documents dealing with these transfers, including transcripts of *Feet of Fines for Essex*, vol. iii, nos. 427 and 430.
- Edward III's patent is dated *apud villam sancti Johannis*, 12 Sept. 1336.
- ff. 204-209, missing.

- f. 210. Names of the fields in Lexden from which the monks receive two-thirds of the tithe.

The list is not as detailed as some of the others in this volume; acreage and tenants' names are seldom given. It mentions a large field called Chesterweldefeld, a field called Cheldewellefeld, 3 crofts belonging to Alice Dalkyn at Horshethe next the park of Lexden, and a field in the parish of Stanway, near the gate of St. Mary-at-Wall (*prope posternam beate Marie ad murum*), called Edryches-croft.

There follows the record of an inquisition held on 24 Nov. 1388, before John Dober, weaver, and John Gardener of Colchester, in the chamber of the prior of St. Botolph's, concerning tithes at Myland. Decided that the abbot of Colchester, Sir Henry Makesey, rector of Lexden, and John Neyland, prior of St. Botolph's, each choose two men, and that the appointed six be brought to another meeting in a week's time to give their testimony. At this meeting Thomas Edward and John Parkyn, of Myland, each aged over 80, William Alayn, aged over 70, and the others chosen, declare that a tenement, late of Parnel Osekyn, Balneylond, Balneywode, Logyneslond, Lacheslond, Le Chesterwelde, and other lands, are within the parish of Lexden, and the tithes belong to the monks of St. John's and the rector of Lexden.

- f. 211. Agreement between the abbot and convent of St. John's and the dean and chapter of St. Martin's-le-Grand, by which it is acknowledged that the churches of Witham and Cressing are appropriated to the said dean and chapter, but that the monks of St. John's have a portion. It is agreed that the dean and chapter pay to them 7 marks yearly. Power to distrain on the rectory of Witham or on Cressing-bernes.
- f. 212. Agreement between Simon Blyton, abbot of St. John's, and Thomas Frytone, rector of Lexden, concerning tithes in Lexden. 1360.
- f. 213v. Declaration by Simon, bishop of London, that the controversy between Simon, abbot of St. John's, and John de Stanstede, rector of Stanway, has been happily settled. Mentioned here are: Gosebek, Kyngsfordmedwe, field of Sir William Robyn, chaplain, next Gosebek, lands of the abbot and convent of Waltham, Stywardslond, Bedewell, lands of the manor of Sir Thomas Belhouse, commonly called ancient demesne, lands once of Sir John Fitzwalter next the walls of Colchester, lands of the warden of the hospital of St. Cross, lands of the rector of St. Mary's, a wood called Cumbe, a garden of the chaplain of the chantry of St. Mary in *burgo Colecestrie*, etc. 1 Nov 1364.

f. 216. Pieces and portions in Suffolk and Norfolk.

ff. 217-221, missing.

f. 222. Here begins the section on the sale of corrodiess.

John, called Le Clerk, receives for his corrody, every day from the cellar, a loaf of white bread, such as the monks use, of the greater weight, and a gallon of the better ale; from the kitchen, soup and 2 dishes, such as are served to one monk, for dinner, and at supper one dish, whenever the convent sups, to be taken within or without the gate as he prefers. He is to have a suitable chamber allowed him within the abbey, with a plot of ground 27 by 24ft. adjoining the wall of the chamber, with free ingress and egress by the smaller gate at all reasonable times; he shall also have every year 500 logs of wood. If he prefers to sup with the abbot, or, in his absence, with the prior or the monks, he may do so, but in that case he will not draw his ration. Thurs. after St. Luke, 1314.

William de Giseburne is to receive suitable sustenance in food, clothing, shoes, and other necessities, within the abbey close. 30 Nov. 1320.

The agreement for a corrody to William Jour and Rose his wife is very long and detailed, and contains provision for Alexander, Thomas, Margery, and Maude, children of Rose, whose first husband was Saman le Chamberlyng of Brightlingsea. They are provided with suitable lodgings outside the abbey gate (*hospitium competens extra portam abbacie*), 1000 logs of the length and size usually sold round Colchester, 100 faggots, a cart-load of rye-straw, and 6 lbs. of candles with cotton wicks (*candel' de cotoun*). William is to have the dress of a squire of the abbey, and Rose a dress of the same material as the clerks (*robam de secta clericorum*).

A corrody is granted to Henry le Parker for life, as servant of the guest-house of the monastery (*pro serjancia aule hospitum abbacie*). He is to have a white loaf of the lesser weight, and a black loaf, such as the servants use, a gallon of ale, as brewed for the free servants, and 2 dishes from the kitchen daily. He is to be provided with the dress of a free servant. Instead of the small white loaf he may have a large loaf of black bread, and instead of the dress, a mark. 14 July 1325.

William de Brome, of Greenstead, is granted, in return for a sum of money and his services as *claviger* (i.e., treasurer, or accountant), a room within the abbey and the maintenance of a squire of the abbey, in food, clothing, shoes, etc. When no longer able to work he is to be maintained and to receive the full ration of a monk for dinner and supper, except in Lent when the convent does not sup.

- f. 226. A lengthy inquisition held before the king's escheator for Essex, 21 Nov. 1342, to discover whether the king will suffer any loss by the alienation of lands by Hugh de Feryng and Alianor his wife to the monks of Colchester. A full list of the lands is given, with valuation, etc.

This is followed by a rental of the lands, etc., of Hugh de Feryng, in Feering, Great Tey, Little Tey, Inworth, Markshall, and Fordham.

- f. 228. Memo. of a valuation of Chambres, Parmenters, and Stories (in Feering).

The rents amount to 4*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.*

- f. 229. Assize held to decide whether Robert, abbot, and the convent of Colchester were unjustly disseised of their free tenement in Stanway by Thomas Knevet, esq.

The jury say that Peter Wawayn and John Chateriz granted by charter, dated 22 June 1365, to the monks of Colchester, a tenement once of John atte Chambre, comprising 16 messuages, 458 ac. of land, 5 ac. of meadow, 20 ac. of wood, and 3*s.* 9*d.* rent, in Colchester, suburbs of Colchester, Stanway, Tendring, Great Oakley, and Layer de la Haye. Of these, the abbot and all his predecessors were seised in fee as of right of the monastery, until unjustly disseised by Thomas Knevet. Therefore their verdict is that the abbot recover seisin, with damages of 100*s.*, and that Thomas be amerced. N.D., but probably *c.* 1425.

- ff. 230-234. Compositions with Peter, Hamo Pecche, and Robert de Tudenham, all, at various times, rectors of Eriswell (Suff.), with other notes concerning that parish.

- f. 234v. Here begins a section recording manumissions, i.e., freeing of villeins. This is not part of the original manuscript; the earliest entry is dated 1361. The wording of the deed of manumission is more or less constant.

The following received manumission: John, son of Henry Payn, of Brightlingsea, 28 Dec. 1361; Robert Meryld of Fordham, 9 July 1370; Simon Dale of Wickham (Suff.), 2 Oct. 1421; John Arnold, 'of our manor of Little Bardfield,' 4 June 1428; Richard Jacob, of Milton hamlet, Prittlewell, lately pertaining to the manor of Brightlingsea, July 1428; John Hampkyn of Brightlingsea, 10 Jan. 1481.

The wording of the deed drawn up for John, son of Henry Payn, is very comprehensive. In this, Abbot Simon, with the unanimous consent of the whole chapter, grants to John, 'our villein' (*nativo nostro*), pure and complete liberty from that hour, and looses him from his power, hand, lordship, and any condition, or burden, also

from the imposition of works, both of obedience and manual labour (*tam obsequialium quam artificialium*), and in short from all right of patronage of any kind. He restores him to his original birth and ancient right of blood (*primevo juri ingenuitatis*) as all free men are born, and also to the right, unhampered by the abbot or his successors, to sell, grant, contract, do business, bring actions, make a will, and do anything which a free man, born of free parents, may do.

- f. 238. One of the original sections; headed—Bonds (*obligaciones*).

The first is from Roger de Brome, son of William de Brome, who in gratitude for his manumission binds himself to come, within three months of his liberation, before the abbot and convent and swear to them to be ever faithful, grateful, and benevolent. Mon. after St. Matthias, 1316.

Sir Philip de Verluy had let to the monks a certain place in Colchester with stone walls, for a term of years, and had permitted them to pull down the walls and carry away the material. He now binds himself, under a penalty of 10 marks, not to interfere with this removal. Mon. before St. Gregory, 1312.

- f. 239. Hubert, called Bosse, of Colchester, binds himself for life to serve the monks by advice and action in their business affairs, and will not let his service to any magnate or his own affairs hinder him, but only illness or some reasonable pretext, and will not fail the monks when they take action against anyone except the corporation of the town of Colchester; and whatever he may hear or understand in the monks' councils he will scrupulously conceal. To all these undertakings he declares himself firmly bound by touching the holy gospel in the presence of trustworthy witnesses. Thurs. before St. James, 1315.

Notification from Robert Pouwer of Witham, John Fabel, Walter de Maundevely, Jordan de Maundevely, and Thomas de Ysham, that they owe to William, abbot of Colchester, 26s. arrears of a rent of 6s. 6d. for a messuage and 6 ac., which the said Robert holds at Faulkbourne; they bind themselves to pay 13s. at the feast of All Saints, next ensuing, and 13s. at Christmas, without any delay. Thurs. before St. Peter ad vincula, 1327.

And on the same day Robert did fealty to the abbot for that land, in the presence of all the aforesaid.

- f. 240. A royal patent of pardon to the abbot and convent of Colchester, dated 24 Jan., 2 Henry VI (1424).
 f. 244. Memo. from an Exchequer roll of the year 1366, for subsidy paid for Eriswell, 6s. 8d.
 f. 245, missing. f. 246, blank.
 f. 247. Patent from Edward II allowing Richard de Caunvel to

alienate to the monks of Colchester lands, rents, etc., to the value of 10*l.* yearly. Westminster, 19 May 1318.

Patent of protection from Edward II to the abbot of Colchester. Gloucester, 12 Feb. 1322.

- ff. 250-252. Documents concerning the general chapter of the Benedictine order at Northampton.

Letter from Simon, abbot of Colchester, to the abbots of St. Albans, St. Werburgh's (Chester), and Westminster, of the dioceses of Lincoln, Coventry and Lichfield, and London, of the Benedictine order, excusing himself from attending the provincial chapter of the order, and begging to be allowed to send brother William de Gritton as his proxy. N.D., but c. 1365.

NOTE.—If the abbot be appointed by the president of the general chapter as visitor in any diocese he ought to write to those houses which he intends to visit in the proper form.

Letter from Simon, abbot of Colchester, appointed to visit abbeys and priories of the order of St. Benedict in the diocese of London. N.D., but c. 1360.

Letter from Roger, abbot of Colchester, deputed at a chapter held at Northampton, by appointment of the pope, to visit the Benedictine houses in the London diocese. 12 May 1406.

Further commissions to Abbot Roger, dated 1408, and 1411.

- f. 253. In English, late fifteenth-century date—Certeyn parcells of land lying in Witham. They are nine in number, and contain some 80 acres. The purpose of this list is not clear. It begins:—Inprimis a felde called Wyndfeld which abutteth Estward upon the highway ledyng from Witham to Cressyng Temple, and Westward abutteth upon the lands perteyning to the lorde of Saint Johne's¹ in London. North abutteth upon the highway aforesaid, (and South) upon Muster Foskewe is lands. And conteyning in hymself xvij acres xxx perches.

After the fields comes this item:

Also beneth the house is a Fen buttyng upon Dikmedowe on the West, and upon the garden and orchard there on y^e Est, North upon a Fen called Bourdmansdowne, South upon the Vycar is Fen, and conteyneth by estymacion j acre.

- f. 254, missing. ff. 255-259, *Statuti. Articuli cleri.*

- f. 260v. List of lands in Peldon and Le Peyte from which the rector receives the tithe.

It begins:—*Ista rotula renovata per scrutacionem et examinacionem antiquorum, viz., Walteri Tibenham de Langenho, Johannis Badcok de Abburton, Johannis Marchond, senioris, de Peldon, etc.,*

¹ The Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.

et per testimonium aliorum diversorum tenentium ibidem facta die Jovis xiiij^o die mensis Maii A^o r' r' Henr' vij^{ti} post conqu' Anglie xviii^o, de tenementis, terris, pratis, pascuis, et pasturis, in Peldon et in le Peytte de quibus Rector de Peldon debet percipere decimas (1440).

A long list of fields follows, but for the most part without acreage or tenants' names.

Then come the lands from which the monks ought to receive tithes, beginning:

These are the lands from which the abbot and convent of St. John's, Colchester, ought to receive tithes, viz., 'Two parts of the sheaves from the tenement and lands of Arnald and the land of Alger,' as contained in the register of Fulk Basset, formerly bishop of London, 1244, and the rector of Peldon ought to receive one. The list follows, as on f. 109v.

f. 262v. Final concord concerning Holefeld. Michaelmas, 1289—as in *Feet of Fines for Essex*, vol. ii, no. 447.

f. 263. Section headed—*Inquisitiones*.

Inquisition about Holefeld, the land acquired from Richard de Tany, held at Ingestone in 1322. This is fully transcribed in the Colchester chartulary, p. 472.

f. 265v. Assize of darrein presentment to the church of Hamerton (Hunts.). Michaelmas, 1380.

f. 267v. Indenture by which the monks lease to Roger Kyrketon, burgess of Colchester, tenements in West Donyland, called Kerdys, Wyltshyres, and Haukes, at the will of the lord, 'as appears more fully in the first court of Donyland and Greenstead *post rumorem et combustionem rotulorum*.'¹ held on 20 Dec. 1381.

Indenture of lease from Geoffrey, abbot, and the convent of Colchester to Robert Gurdon, of Colchester, of a parcel of meadow called Paulysfen, 130 by 4 ft., by the lesser hundred, to make a new ditch. It lies in East Mead. This is of about same date as the preceding item.

f. 270v. Letter from Abbot Robert, begging to be excused attendance from the Benedictine provincial chapter at Northampton, and appointing John Horkysleye, the prior, as his deputy. 26 June 1430.

f. 271. This section, dealing with those who can claim free entertainment at the abbey, contains only two entries.

The monks, anxious to make some return for the advice and assistance they have frequently received from Sir John de Mutford, grant him for life the privilege of staying with his men at the

¹ i.e. after the Peasants' Revolt, when the court rolls were burnt.

abbey, whenever he happens to be in the neighbourhood of Colchester. Thurs. after St. Luke, 1314.

A similar grant to Master Richard de Baldake (already referred to on f. 189). Dated 30 Aug. 1320.

- f. 272. Hamo de Pecche, rector of Eriswell (Suff.), is summoned to answer for 12*l.* arrears of an annual rent of 60*s.* owed by him to the monks of Colchester. Roll no. 204. Suffolk.
- f. 273, blank; ff. 274-276, missing.
- f. 277 contains the following note in English:

In the Vth yere of Kyng Herry the VIIth the comunys of the towne of Colchester brak the fense and closure of Marylands, and put in their catell claymyng the seyde lands as theyre commune. And thereuppon Dawn¹ William Bury, that tyme beyng celerer of the monastery of Seynt Johns, the viijth day of Septembre in the seyde yere of Kyng Herry the VIIth distreyned the catall of Roberd Lawson, glasyer, John Austyn, lymbrenner,² and Thomas Gybbeson there fowndyn, and draffe ther catall to the pownde of the seyde monastery, and so kept the seyde catall till the seyde Roberd Lawson and Thomas Gybbeson cam till th' abbot of the seyde monastery and yaffe³ him viij*d.* that is to say every of them iiij*d.* for trespas so those with ther catall done. And the seyde John Austyn yaffe *d^r quart'* ($\frac{1}{4}$ a quarter of) lyme to the seyde abbot for trespas there with hys catall done.

Also Dawn William Miche in the ixth day of Octobyr in the seyde yere distreyned the catall of John Flyngaunt and in lyke wyse draffe it to the seyde pownde. And than cam a chylde of the seyde John's pryvely and set the catall ought of the seyde pownde unknowyng at that tyme to the seyde abbott's officerys. But whan it was aspyed that the seyde chylde had so done the seyde John Flyngaunt browghte the seyde cattal ayene to the seyde pownde and desyred that he myghte have his cattal delyvered, and because he browghte it ayene so curteysely he had hys cattal delyvered and payd but 1*d.* for hys trespas in the seyde lands done with hys cattal. Also the seyde Dawn William Miche dystreyned the horsys of Roberd Rookwood gentilman, Roberd Kene, son of the seriowntis⁴ of the seyde towne and—Cowper in the secunde day of Septembyr in the viijth yere of the seyde Kyng, and draffe them to the seyde pownde. Whych Roberd Rookwood, Roberd Kene, and — Cowper cam to the seyde Abbot and agreyd with the seyde Abbot for trespas so there done with ther seyde horse.

¹ From the Latin *dominus*.

² Lime-burner.

³ Gave.

⁴ Serjeant.

Also the seyd Dawn William Miche dystreyned the horse of Thomas Ball in the xxth of Septembyr in the ixth yere of the seyd Kyng and draffe yt to the seyd pownde, whych Thomas Ball cam to the seyd Abbot and agreyd with the Abbot for the trespas so there done with hys horse.

f. 278, missing.

ff. 279-288. Collections of subsidies and papal taxes from the clergy of the archdeaconry of Colchester. This section evidently began on the missing folio. The entries date from the close of the thirteenth century. In each account is stated the amount paid in, to whom, and what tallies or receipts can be shown, the amount in hand, the sum allowed for expenses, and the amount in arrear. Few personal names occur; only one incumbent is named—William de Hareworthe, rector of West Tilbury. There are long lists of parties in arrear, especially religious houses; but many of these entries have been deleted as the debts were cancelled. The abbot's agents, undertaking the actual work of collection, are brothers Gilbert and Clement, and Godfrey, the clerk. No doubt one of the principal purposes for which this volume was prepared was to keep a record of all matters pertaining to taxation. For the student of fiscal matters, and for information concerning the taxation of the clergy in medieval days, this is a valuable section, but it has little to offer for the local historian.

One short account may serve as a sample:

Account of the annual tenth, collected by the aforesaid Godfrey, imposed by Pope Clement V (1305-1316). The same (i.e. Godfrey) answers for 485*l.* 5*s.* 3½*d.* of the whole tenth for one year granted to the king by Pope Clement V. Sum total—485*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.*, of which there is paid to the bishops of Lincoln and London, the chief collectors, 420*l.*, by one receipt. And there is allowed for the portion of Master John de St. Clair, erroneously taxed, 4*s.*, and 28*s.* 8*d.* for the churches of South Fambridge, Myland, Mose, and Danbury, respited because their assessment does not exceed 6 marks, and their rectors hold no other benefices. Also 7*s.* 0¼*d.* allowed for the goods of the prior of Hambey because his goods are not sufficient to maintain him. And allowed for the expense of collection, 6*l.* Also paid to the chief collectors, 19*l.* 18*s.* 10¼*d.*, by three receipts, of which 6*l.* 19*s.* 3¾*d.* is contained in a receipt of the triennial tenth aforesaid.

Sum of money paid in, or allowed for, 447*l.* 18*s.* And thus there is owing of the same tenth 37*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.*, of which 34*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.* is in the debtors' hands. And the aforesaid Godfrey owes of the same tenth, 3*l.* 0*s.* 5*d.*

- f. 288. A note about the different weights used at Yarmouth and King's Lynn.

At Yarmouth (*Gernemuthe*) a charre of lead consists of 6 wayes, and each waye contains as much as a sack of wool, viz., 26 stone, i.e., a stone of 14 lbs.

At King's Lynn (*Lenne*) a charre of lead consists of 12 wayes, and each waye contains 14 stone, and each stone, 13 lbs.

The symbol for a waye is a circle, O. The symbol for a stone, VIII.

(This is also entered on the fly-leaf.)

- f. 288v. A note of a subsidy accounted for by Godfrey of Colchester, clerk, on 4 Sept. 1314.
- f. 289v. Patent from Henry VI, allowing Robert Chechele, citizen and grocer of London, to give a strip of land for the rebuilding of St. Stephen's, Wallbrook, and enlarging the churchyard. Thomas Suthwell was then rector of the church, and the abbot and convent of St. John's, patrons. The grant is made to Thomas, and his successors, and they are exonerated from any infringement of the statute of mortmain. Most of this is reproduced by Newcourt, *Repertorium*, vol. i., p. 539. N.D., but it was issued in 1428.
- f. 290v. Writs for respites.

Writ of Edward II, dated from Leicester, 7 March 1326, acknowledging that by royal grant the monks of Colchester are free of tourns, sheriffs' aids, and suit to the hundred-courts.

Mandate (same date) to Hugh Fitz Simon, Richard de Montchesney, and William Milkesop, to observe the statute of Winchester, published at Hertford. They have distrained the abbot to find men and arms by reason of lands held in their county, and are now commanded to raise the distraint and not in any way to molest the abbot.

A further mandate to the sheriffs, from Edward III, notifying them that the king has inspected the charters of St. John's abbey, and that they clearly demonstrate the monks are free of sheriffs' aid.

- f. 292. Agreement made between Abbot Simon and Reginald de Longa Stouwe, rector of Walkern, about tithes. 1362.

Final concord made, Midsummer, 1267, between Emma, abbess of Chatteris, pl., and Ralph, son of Ralph, son of Fulk, def., concerning 3 ac. 3 rd. of land, and the advowson of the church of Barley.

Grant from Roger, abbot, and the convent of Colchester, to Ralph Waryn of Colchester, chaplain, of an annual rent of 2s. 4d.

to be received from lands in the suburbs of Colchester. 30 Nov. 1402.

Writ of Henry VI to the sub-collectors of tenths and fifteenths not to tax the abbot of Colchester and his men with the other men of the town. 28 Jan. 1424.

Pleas of the crown in the 13th year of King Edward I.

Inquiry as to what warrant the abbot of Colchester has for claiming various franchises, viz.:

In Greenstead and West Donyland—Free-warren and chase, gallows and tumbrel, and assize of bread and ale.

At Takeley—Frythsokne, or view of frank-pledge, to which the assize of bread and ale pertains.

At Pitsea—Free-warren, gallows, view of frank-pledge, and assize of bread and ale.

The abbot produces royal charters to support his claim to these franchises.

- f. 300v. Memo. that Geoffrey Stace, of Brightlingsea, received from the abbot of Colchester, by the hand of James de Bures, his steward for the manor of Brightlingsea, on 22 Feb. 1305, a piece of the tenement once of James le Clerk in this form. Ralph Prudhoume and Maude his wife granted to the abbey the lands, etc., which she had of the gift of Edward Vicar of Brightlingsea (possibly, Edward, vicar of Brightlingsea), her father, formerly of the tenement of James le Clerk, and lying to the East of that tenement, and the lord gave them to Geoffrey Stace and Katherine his wife, for the service of 2s. 6d. annually, and an aid of 12d., whenever the men of the manor contribute an aid, and free boon-works in autumn, with food from the lord, if Geoffrey be holding freely, for all services, demands, etc. And Geoffrey and Katherine paid as a fine for entry, 6l. 13s. 4d.

Quitclaim to the monks from Joan, daughter and heir of Maude Jacob of Brightlingsea, formerly wife of William atten Oke of Bromleye, of all the above-mentioned lands. Friday after St. Barnabas, 1315.

- f. 301. Method of doing homage—worded in old French:

Homage Jeo devienks vostre homme de coe jour en avant e foy vous porteray de tenementz que jeo tiengs de vous sauve la foy que jeo dey a nostre Seynour le Roy.

Jeo devienks vostre homme de coe jour en avant e foi vous porteray del ten' que jeo cleyme tenir de vous, sauve la foy que jeo dey a nostre seignour le Roy e ames autr' seignorages.

Fealty Coe oyetz vous mon seignour N. que je vous ferray
feals e leals e foy vous porteray de tenementz que jeo
cleyme tenir de vous e que lealment vous fray les
custumes e les services que fere vous dey al termes
assigneetz, si me eide deus e ces seyntz.

For Coe oyetz vous mon seignour N. que jeo vous ferray
villeins feal e leal e foi vous porteray del tenementz que je
tiens de vous en villenage et que je vous serray
justizable de corps e des chateals, si me eyde deus e
ces seyntz.

The meaning appears to be:

I become your man from this day forward, and I will keep faith with you for the tenements I hold of you, save the duty I owe to our lord king.

I become your man from this day forward, and I will keep faith with you for the tenements which I claim to hold of you, save the duty I owe to the lord king and all other lordships.

Hear this, my lord N., that I will do you fealty and loyalty, and I will keep faith with you for the tenements which I claim to hold of you, and that I will loyally do to you the customs and services which I ought to do to you at the fixed times; so help me God and His saints.

Hear this, my lord N., that I will do to you fealty and loyalty, and I will keep faith with you for the tenements which I hold of you in villenage, and that I will be justiceable to you with my body and chattels; so help me God and His saints.

There follows a note in French about the Statute of Provisors. 1390.

- f. 302. Appointment by Abbot Roger of Robert Whatele, prior of Westminster, as his proctor, at the general chapter of the Benedictine Order, held at Northampton. 'Given in our monastery,' 10 May 1408.
- f. 302v. Notification by Abbot Simon to the canons of St. Botolph's, during the vacancy after the death of Thomas Sakkot, late prior, that since brother Adam Bowham, their canon, appointed to the chantry of Simon, formerly vicar of Thorpe, has gone the way of all flesh, he now appoints William Boon of Colne to take his place, and asks that he may be canonically admitted to that chantry. 'Given in our chapter house,' 15 Sept. 1361.
- f. 303. The last of the original sections—Writings touching the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene. Later items concerning the hospital have been inserted on the blank folios preceding this

section. For convenience these have been grouped together, and arranged in order of date.

Memo. that since a controversy had arisen between the master of the hospital, brother Robert Safare, and his brethren, on the one side, and brother Geoffrey de Colcestre, chaplain, on the other, the abbot appointed two monks of Colchester, Simon de Helpistone and Richard de Stokes, the almoner, as his commissaries, to make a formal visitation, when the master accused Geoffrey of failing to observe the rules of the house. Geoffrey, when closely examined and questioned whether he wished to wear the habit of a brother or not, said he did not. Therefore the commissaries considered that he ought to be removed from the house and its benefits, but of their grace ordered that he should receive 20s., and forfeit all rights, and give a release of all actions. Dated, the first Sunday in Lent, 1317, in the church of the Blessed Mary Magdalene, Colchester.

- f. 304. Declaration by George, chaplain, of Mendham, that he entered the college or religious house, for infirm and others, of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, Colchester, intending to remain there permanently, but after serving his probation, and realising that the hospital was not the kind of house approved by the Roman court, and that he had no real desire to abandon a secular life, he had sought permission from the master, Richard Martyn, and the visitor, the abbot of Colchester, to renounce his original intentions, and thereby released to the master, and to the brothers and sisters of the house all possible claims and actions. Sealed with his own seal, the abbot's seal, and, for greater security, the seal of the deanery of Colchester. 1 May 1323.
- f. 304v. Declaration by Richard Martyn, master of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, and the brothers and sisters of that place, that Robert de Aldrehegge has conferred many benefits on their house and they hope will continue to do so, therefore, being anxious to make him some acknowledgement, they authorise him to wear secular dress within the walls (*scepta*) of the said hospital and without, if he wishes, without any censure from the fraternity or their visitor. They have had their letters testimonial sealed with the common seal of their house. 1 May 1323.
- f. 298. Ordination of Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, after an inquisition made into the state of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, on 1 April 1423. It was found that Eudo Dapifer founded, in honour of God, the blessed Virgin Mary, St. Mary Magdalene, and All Saints, a chapel and a manse for the habitation of lepers and the infirm, for whose maintenance, he and the kings of England granted certain lands, tenements, etc., by charters, of which, through the

negligence of the wardens, the originals are lost (*casualiter sunt amissa*), so that the exact nature of the foundation could only be ascertained from the testimony of reliable men. Therefore with the assent of the abbot and convent of St. John's, Humphrey issues the following ordinance:

First, that a suitable secular priest, willing to reside there and not infected with leprosy, be nominated master of the hospital, and have the cure of the parishioners in that place, and charge of the lepers and infirm. He is to keep the houses and buildings in a good state of repair, and pay to each of the inmates 7*d.* a week; he is faithfully to supply the needs of the house from the rents and offerings. He is to receive the income, and render a yearly account of receipts and expenses to the visitor of that house. Whenever the place of a leper or infirm person is vacated, he is to admit another with the assent of the visitor without accepting any fee. He is to have for his own maintenance every year the six pounds which the monks of St. John's are bound to pay for certain lands in Brightlingsea, and also all the oblations and altarage at the church or chapel, except what is offered on the feast of St. Mary Magdalene.

Whenever the mastership becomes vacant, the abbot and convent of St. John's are to collate another suitable unbeneficed secular chaplain within a month of the vacancy, under this form: A., abbot of the monastery of St. John, Colchester, and the convent of the same place, to all sons of Holy Mother Church who shall see or read the present letters, greeting. Know that we have given and granted to our beloved in Christ, Sir B., chaplain, the custody of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene in the suburbs of Colchester, to have with all its rights and appurtenances according to the force, form, and effect of a certain ordinance, by the illustrious prince and lord, Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, formerly made and revised from the original foundation of the said hospital. In testimony of which, etc. If no collation is made within a month, then the king may collate under the said form.

The abbot of St. John's is to visit the hospital, or cause a visitation to be made, at least once a year, and enquire into defects, excesses, and breaking of rules, and to have all abuses rectified, according to this present ordinance, at the peril of his own soul, as he will have to answer in the day of judgment. There are to be always five poor persons and lepers, if they are to be had, if not, then five poor persons. The brethren of the hospital are to receive 7*d.* weekly from the master. If silver, gold, or other gift

be offered by some devotee to a particular patient (*separatim*), let the recipient enjoy it in peace, but, if it is offered to the community, it should be received by the master and accounted for at the next visitation.

The income of the hospital, on good testimony, amounts to 18*l.*, which is sufficient for the doles to the inmates, and the upkeep of the house. Should the income be increased by offerings, or gifts of lands, rents, etc., the dole to the inmates should be increased proportionately. There is to be a chest standing in the master's chamber, furnished with three keys, one to be kept by the abbot of St. John's, one by the master of the hospital, and one by the rector of St. Leonard's; in it the seal, charters, evidences, writings, records, money, and jewels of the hospital are to be kept; it is not to be opened, nor anything taken out, or sealed, except with the assent and in the presence of the three key-bearers. The abbot and convent are to pay to the master the 6*l.* from Brightlingsea, with anything else that they owe, every year; and the master and brethren on their admissions are to be bound by oath to the said observances.

The present ordinances are to be observed in this fashion—Know all men that this is the order made for the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, Colchester, viz., that we commend our bodies and souls to God, St. Mary, and All Saints, as is the custom of men of religion, that we be obedient to God and our master, and subservient to our house, living in brotherly love and peace; that we be strict about keeping the hours of the day, viz., mattins, mass, and the other hours. No one ought to absent himself, except through infirmity, or through the business of the house, by permission of the master, and whatever is ordered by the master each of us is in obedience bound to do. Those who are clerks ought to recite the psalter three days a week, and yet not to be absent from the hours. The brethren ought to say 300 paternosters daily, except on the principal feasts, 200 for the living and 100 for the departed, unless prevented by infirmity. If anyone of the fraternity has died, each of us will for 30 days say 100 paternosters for the soul of the dead brother; while for 30 days the master will go after mass to his grave and will say the absolution; and of everything distributed between us during those 30 days, the dead brother shall have his share, just as much as one of the living. We ought to go to the high altar (i.e., to communicate) as is our custom, viz., on Christmas Day, on the feast of the Purification, on Easter Day, on Whitsunday, on the feasts of the Assumption and of All Saints, on the day of the dedication of our church, and on the feast of St. Mary Magdalene, our patron saint, as is the custom of our house.

There ought to be no oath between us except 'God knows', or 'Tis true'; more commonly we ought not to swear. No one ought to go out to drink without permission from the master, except as far as the cross standing at the end of a green which extends to New Hythe; but he may go out on the necessary business of the house, if the master permits. And if any one goes out with the master's permission, let him show to the master and brethren, on his return, what business he has transacted. And if any one does contrary to what is here written, let him, before the chapter and brethren, make amends. And if by his presumption (*ferocitatem*) he has contravened the customs, reasonably established by the convent, let the privileges of the house be withdrawn from him. If any one is convicted of betraying the secrets of the chapter, let him make amends as the chapter wills. If a brother has maligned a brother, he shall make amends as the chapter decides, but for the first offence let him be pardoned, that he fall not again into sin. If a brother has attacked a brother before the chapter, the assault will be heavily punished. If a brother causes a disturbance in the house (*domum tribulet*), let him be subject to correction from the master and chapter. If a brother has told a serious lie about a brother, let him be charged with the same charge as he maliciously brought against his brother and suffer the same loss he wished his brother to suffer if he was convicted. If any of us falls ill and fears he is dying he ought to assign half his goods to the Church, as far as he is able, to the convent and master that they may pray for his soul; his best garment and haversack (*oversaccum*) to the community; and if possible 4*d.* for candles, 10*d.* for two priests, and 4*d.* for the house servants; and, if he can honour the brethren in any other way, let him do so. If there is anything else to leave, let it be divided by permission of the master and brethren, half to his relations and friends, a tenth ought to be given at our discretion to the Church, and a tenth for our portion on the day of St. Mary Magdalene. If any one causes a disturbance in our chapter, let him be excommunicated. Given under the seal of the duke and the common seal of the monastery, at Colchester, 12 April 1423.

Inserted between ff. 299 and 300 is a small deed, bound into the manuscript. It is indifferently written, and of uncertain date, though probably of the fifteenth century. The surname might be read as Brinte, Bruite, or possibly Bynite. In it John Brinte swears on the holy gospels to observe the regulations, as master of the hospital, to take good care of the house's possessions, and to render a faithful account to the visitor whenever the abbot wishes. He concludes

with 'so help me God and the holy gospel of God which I have touched; and I have kissed the book.'

- f. 300. Notification from Sir William Peryman, master of the hospital, that he has received into the community Roger Busche, on the admission of Robert, abbot of St. John's, to have the share of a brother in that house, according to the form ordained by Humphrey, duke of Gloucester. Dated from the hospital, 16 Nov. 1430.

Below is a note that this is the correct form always to be used for the admission of a brother.

- f. 301v. Rules for the brethren of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene (being another transcript of Duke Humphrey's ordination).

The hospital under the original foundation was evidently a mixed institution, catering for brothers and sisters. As reconstituted by the duke of Gloucester, it appears only to have received men, five in number, and to have become more an almshouse than a leper-hospital. The entries about the hospital in this manuscript provide much information to expand the slender account of the house which figures in Morant's history. Although Morant had this volume in his hands, he does not seem to have derived anything from it beyond the names of two or three masters.

- f. 304. Stray notes, scribbled at the foot of the folio:

On the death of Adrian, the pope, Alexander III was elected and held the chair 22 years, 11 months, and 15 days. He held two general councils, one at Tours (?) in France in 1163, the other, called the Lateran Council, at the time of the martyrdom of St. Thomas.

The fabric of our church was completed in the year 1115, in the 21st year from the foundation, and in the 16th year of Henry I, 4 Id. Feb. (10 Feb., 1116).

- f. 305. Rents and portions pertaining to divers offices of the abbey of St. John, Colchester, viz., to the office of precentor:

From Harkstead (Suff.), 5s. a year, by equal portions at Michaelmas and Easter.

From Braxted, 5s. a year, at the same terms.

From Bumpstead, from tithes there, 12s. a year, at the feast of the Nativity of B.V.M.

From Walkern (Herts.), 13s. 4d. a year, at the feast of St. Lucy, of which the succentor will take 3s. 4d.

From the priory of Stoke, 12s. a year at Midsummer.

(In different ink)—From the sacrist, 9s. 4d.

From the same, 2 lbs. of wax for the common seal.

NOTE.—The tenement of Mancer atte Park in Boxted owes to the monastery of St. John, Colchester, 6d. *p.a.*

The constitutions, called Clementine, were published by Pope Clement V, A.D. 1310, at a general council, and were promulgated 4 Kal. Nov. (29 Oct.), 1326; from what I have seen in the Clementine—.

- f. 305v. Memo. of leets held on the manors of the abbot of St. John's, Colchester:

At Wickham, Monday after Michaelmas; at Beningham, Tuesday following; at Brightlingsea, Holy Innocents; at Weeley, Morrow of St. Thomas; at Mundon, Sunday after Ascension-day; at Whitham,¹ Monday following; at Pitsea, Tuesday following; at Takeley, Wednesday, one week after Hock-day; at Barley and Barkway, Tuesday before the preceding court; at Bardfield, Thursday following; at the abbey, for Donyland and Greenstead, Whit-Tuesday (corrected to Wednesday); at Botyngam, Whit-Wednesday (corrected to Tuesday).

Note of licence to appropriate land in Tendring, enrolled on the Memoranda roll, 41 Edward III, amongst the records for Easter term on the part of the Remembrancer of the Treasury, 39 Edward III. (The lands alienated to the monks by Wawayn and Chateriz, see f. 229.)

Memo. that the Colchester Law-hundreds are always held on Monday after Michaelmas, Monday after the feast of St. Hilary, and Monday after Hock-day.

Form for appointing a proctor to represent the abbot in Parliament.

Extract from a Lawford court roll:

Lalford. At a court held there on Monday before Michaelmas, 9 Edward IV (1469), the jury say that the abbot of the monastery of St. John the Baptist, Colchester, has a way to a meadow, called Abbesmedewe, which way begins at Le Halle grene, and leads towards Adammesgate, and so one comes to the aforesaid meadow.

- f. 306. Extracts from Colchester court rolls:

At a court held Whit-Tuesday, 1305, Geoffrey Coupere gave to the lord for licence to marry, 12*d*. Also at a court held Sat. after Lady Day, 1310, Nicholas Coupere gave to the lord for licence to marry, 2*s*. Also at a court held Whit-Wednesday, 1313, Maurice Coupere gave for a fine, 12*d*., because he married without the lord's licence. Also at a court with view, Whit-Wednesday, 1331, Geoffrey Coupere gave to the lord yearly for his whole life, 1*d*., for chevage,

¹ ? Witham.

that he might dwell outside the lord's fee, in recognition of his blood (*in recognicionem sanguinis sui*).

Concerning Robert (*sic*) Merild:¹ At a court held at Colchester, Sat. after St. Matthias, 1307, Richard Merild of Fordham, a bondman (*nativus*) of the lord, gave for recognition and for licence to marry his daughter, Elice, to Adam atte Beche, 8*d.* And at a court held Sun. after Midsummer, 1306, Richard Merild was ordered to be distrained for marrying his daughter without licence; afterwards he came to the following court, and found pledges to satisfy the lord. Also at a court held Whit-Wednesday, 1288, Richard Merild paid for licence to marry, 2*s.* Also at a court held 24 March 1318, Richard Merild paid 40*s.* for selling his land, and for marrying his eldest son without licence. Also at a court held Whit-Wednesday, 1322, Richard Merild, reeve of Greenstead, came into court, and gave to the lord 1 mark to be relieved of the said office, and he was relieved for the said fine. At a court held Whit-Wednesday, 1331, Richard Merild gave the lord for licence to marry his daughter, Catherine, 6*d.*

Little Fordham. At a court held there on Monday before Whit-Sunday, 1498, the homage presented that Sir Walter Stanstede, lately abbot of St. John's, Colchester, who held of the lord for himself and his successors certain lands and tenements, called Hauspies and Bullokkes, containing about 40 ac., for the service and rent of 6*s.* 8*d.* and suit of court, has died since the last court; nothing falls to the lord by way of heriot, as it is supposed; also that Sir William Lyndsey has been created abbot there, whence there accrues to the lord for his relief, 6*s.* 8*d.*

f. 306v. Charter of Henry III *de libertatibus novis*, as in Colchester chartulary, p. 56, but without witnesses or date.

The precentor's rents and portions, as on f. 305.

End-page. Written lengthwise down the folio is a long list of the portions in Laver de la Haye from which the abbot of Colchester receives the tithe.

Scribblings on the inner wrapper:

Rent owed at the four usual terms by William de Rolleston and James de Bures, see f. 50v.

¹ The purport of this entry is to show that the forbears of Robert Merild were villeins.

Memo. of divers muniments delivered to Richard Woderoue in the 13th year (of Edward II).

Bulla Alex' pape; Carta regis H. sen. (Henry I); Carta regis H. jun. (Henry II); Carta regis Steph'; Carta regis H. tertii; Carta Fundacionis; Carta comitis de Moretonii; Carta Huberti camerarii; Confirmatio Rogeri episcopi Lond' et capituli sancti Pauli de omnibus—.

Also delivered to Master Clement on the morrow of the Conversion of St. Paul, in the 18th year (of Edward II), viz., *Carta regis Willelmi sen.; Carta Eustachii comitis Bolonie.*

Memo. On Wednesday before the feast of St. Edward, king and martyr, in the 18th year of King Edward (March, 1325), John Moveroun, sen., and John Moveroun, jun., came and broke the dyke at Brightlingsea.

Memo. Henry de Blundestone, formerly almoner of King Edward, son of King Henry, died 11 Oct. 1316.

Lands in Steeple Bumpstead, c. 1330.

These are the parcels of land from which the abbot receives two-thirds of the tithe in Bumpstead, viz., two fields called Homfeld, lying on either side of the manor, except 3 ac. called Blacterefeld, which lie in the part towards the mill, and an acre called Rouceresacre, one end of which abuts on the highway from Bumpstead to Clare (N.). Also $1\frac{1}{2}$ ac. called Gunnecroft. Also 1 rd. in Totefeld, lying immediately below a croft, once of Robert son of Matthew, now of Robert Hiche. Also all the field called Stubbings. Also 2 ac. in Machounescroft, of which one end abuts on the street from Bumpstead to Stambourne, and the other on the pasture of Robert Hiche, and it lies between the lands of Peter de Henham on either side. Also the croft called Dogatescroft. Also about 3 ac. lying in a field called Le Broke, of which one end abuts on Bloiswode (N.), the other on the land of Thomas Bendiche (S.); it lies between the land of Thomas Bendiche, and the land, once of Adam Fort, which Sir Adam le Bloy now holds. Also all the field called Wisted. Also 2 ac. abutting on Wisted (E.) and the croft of John de Messynge (W.); these 2 ac. Staci Bacoun holds, having acquired them by exchange with Lady Agnes de Bloy.

On the front fly-leaf, amongst other scribblings, will be found the weights used at Yarmouth and Lynn, as on f. 288, also the following note about coins and weights:

The *siclus*, *stater*, and *denarius* are the same, for a *denarius* consists of 10 *nummi* (or pence), a *stater* of 20 *oboli* (or halfpennies), and

equals one *siclus*. A *siclus* consists of 4 *drachmae*, a *drachma* consists of 5 *oboli*, and so 20 *oboli* make 4 *drachmae*. The so-called *stater* contains 2 *didragmata*, and each *didragma* contains 2 *dragmata*, which are 4 *dragmae*. The *calculus* is a quarter of an *obolus*. The *stater* is half an ounce, and an ounce equals 8 *dragmae* (drams) of 3 *stipuli*. The *as*, *libra*, and *pondus* are the same, the *quadrans* is the quarter of an *as*. The *semis* is the half of an *as*, the *dipondus* the *as* doubled, and the *tripondus* is the *as* trebled. A —¹ consists of 100 *dragmae*, the talent of 100 lbs. There is no smaller weight than the *calculus*, and none larger than the talent.

Even from this brief summary it will be seen that the Leger Book contains valuable and interesting information for students in several fields. Much is recorded of the monks' activities, especially under the abbacies of Walter de Huntingfield (1311-1326), Simon de Blyton (1349-1368), and Roger Best (1405-1418). The section dealing with the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene gives a detailed picture of this small religious house. The extents, manumissions, extracts from court rolls, and notes about rights of common, present many items of manorial interest. Leases and inventories throw some sidelights on medieval economy, while the compositions and the subsidy accounts touch on the vexed question of clerical incomes. There is a wide field for the topographer, not only in the immediate neighbourhood of Colchester, but in Brightlingsea, Peldon, Layer de la Haye, Steeple Bumpstead, Witham, Takeley, Pitsea, Horndon-on-the-Hill and Feering, to mention only Essex parishes. To some, the casual notes jotted down on fly-leaves and odd corners may prove the most entertaining part of the volume. The Essex Archæological Society is much indebted to the Colchester Corporation for allowing the contents of this valuable manuscript to be made more accessible.

¹ The missing word is probably 'pound'.

WHITE COLNE CHURCH.

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

THERE is no need to stress the importance to the ecclesiologist of photographs and reliable drawings of churches before they were subjected to nineteenth-century reparation. Two scarce little lithographs of White Colne church, before and after restoration,¹ preserved in the Chancellor collection, now in the Society's Library, and here reproduced (Plate), vividly portray the drastic treatment that many of our churches underwent during the third quarter of the last century. But it is only fair to the Victorian restorer to remember that it was not until 1877 that the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings was founded, and that prior to that date the principles which should govern those responsible for the repair of ancient fabrics had not been formulated. Architects, therefore, in pre-S.P.A.B. days, largely lacked the knowledge and experience that would have enabled them to restore in a conservative manner buildings which through long neglect were in a decaying, and sometimes almost ruinous, condition.

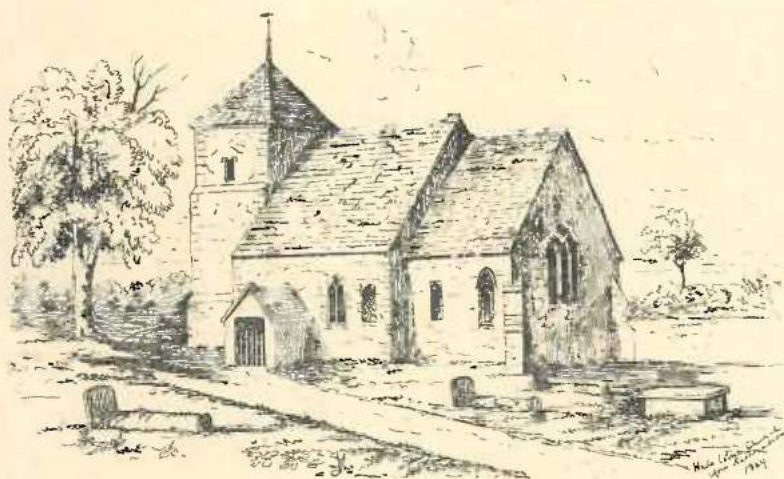
According to the Visitation records of 1707, White Colne church, chancel, and churchyard, were then 'very ruinous', and 'all ornaments and utensils wanting; no service being performed therein'. A few years later Holman remarked that the church was in 'ill condition'; that he could not find 'what saint it claims for its guardian'; and that the spire had 'gone'. Morant (1768) states that the former spire was 'leaded', and that 'this church and chancel have been lately well repaired, by the encouragement and munificence of the patroness, Mrs. Rebecca Knapp, who is unmarried'. No doubt the repairs were carried out in the then customary slipshod manner, and it is not surprising that the building had for some time been in a dilapidated state when, in 1869, a movement was set on foot by the vicar, the Rev. G. J. Taylor, son of the Rev. Geo. Taylor, D.C.L., Lecturer at Dedham, for restoring it, and which met with a ready response.

The following extracts from a contemporary report of the proceedings² give some idea of what was accomplished, and also reflect in a certain degree the outlook of the period:

Plans were obtained from Mr. C. J. Moxon, architect of London, and it was decided at once to proceed with the work. The Church is of the Decorated period of the Gothic era, though in the course of restoration

¹ The original framed pen-and-ink sketches have come to light since this was written. They were presented to the Society by Mr. Roland Simplin, and with his approval they are to be handed over to White Colne Church, for preservation in the vestry.

² *The Essex Standard*, May 6, 1870.



White Colne Church before Restoration.



White Colne Church Restored 1870. — C. J. MOXON, ARCHT.

traces of a much earlier date were found, for instance, some early paintings, hidden under a thick coating of plaster and whitewash. In the interior of the Church, before renovation, the roof of both nave and chancel had false plaster ceilings, while the small church was made to appear still smaller by high closed-in pews [A small gallery had been erected in 1846]. The roof is now open-timbered, and the unsightly old pews are replaced by comfortable benches, stained and varnished, which present a very neat appearance. The walls of the Church have been replastered, and the old stonework of the windows removed and new substituted. Cathedral glass, with coloured border, has been used for the windows of the nave and chancel, and a very handsome stained window, 'Christ Blessing Little Children', has been placed in the west end of the Church, by the present Vicar in memory of his predecessor.

The restoration of the chancel is left uncompleted owing to the want of funds; but great hopes are entertained that this very desirable portion of the work will be carried out before long.

A great change has been wrought in the exterior of the building: the top of the old tower being in a very bad state, it was found necessary to rebuild a portion of it, and new belfry windows have been added, surmounted by a string-course and parapet in stone, and a shingle spire about 30 feet high, which makes the Church a conspicuous object in the neighbourhood. The porch, or the hideous brick erection which went by that name, has been removed, and a new and very neat one built in its place.

The alterations, which up to the present have cost about £700 (£200 more is required for the completion of the chancel), have been carried out in a thoroughly workmanlike manner by Mr. Z. Rogers, of Earls Colne, under the superintendence of Mr. Moxon, and the parishioners can now boast of a very pretty, though unpretending little Church.

The Church was reopened on Tuesday, 3 May, 1870, and at the conclusion of the service, the Bishop and Clergy marched in procession, singing the hymn, 'We love the place, O God', to the Vicarage, where a large party was afterwards entertained at luncheon by the Rev. G. J. Taylor. In the evening there was a second service, when the sermon was preached by the Rev. C. St. Denys Moxon, vicar of Hempton, Norfolk, and father of the architect.

Fortunately, a brief architectural description of the church, with illustrations of two of the windows, was published by James Hadfield¹ a century ago, and by this means it is possible to see exactly what took place at the nineteenth-century restoration. The tracery of the east window, which consisted of 'three bays, with simple cross tracery without cusps', was replaced by more elaborate modern tracery. The stonework of the only window on the north side of the chancel—a single light under a pointed arch, and with ogee cinquefoiled sub-head—was renewed on its old lines; and the priest's doorway to the west was destroyed and the opening blocked. The stonework of a window in the south wall, opposite the one previously described, and of similar design, but with the sill carried down to form a seat,² was also

¹ *Ecclesiastical Architecture of Essex* [1849], pp. 17-18, and pl. xxiii.

² Wrongly stated by R.C.H.M. to be in the north wall.

renewed; and a small window to the west was enlarged and tracery of the same kind as its neighbour inserted.¹ The latter window, however, was afterwards obliterated by a modern archway, when the vestry was erected on the south-west side of the chancel.

Only one window was visible on the north side of the nave, the fourteenth-century tracery of which was exchanged for a modern copy; an adjoining window, which must have been blocked, was also opened out and furnished with similar tracery. The splays and moulded rear-arches of both windows date from the fourteenth century.

There were two small windows on the south side of the nave, east of the south door, 'but with what sort of tracery they were enriched could not be ascertained'. They were replaced by a single modern two-light window. The south doorway was remarkable for its plainness; 'it externally consisted of square jambs and a semi-circular arch without a single moulding; and the whole of the arch was filled in with one block of Barnack stone, and the opening in consequence was an oblong square'. The original splays of this doorway were left *in situ*, but unfortunately a modern moulded arch was substituted for the old one.

The restoration of the chancel seems to have been completed by 1872; the vestry is said to have been added at the same time.

Hadfield recognized that although all the windows were fourteenth-century insertions, the walls of the nave (and chancel) are (probably) of the Norman period; the restoration revealed that the quoins of the nave are of Roman brick. A detailed account of the church is given by the R.C.H.M.,² to which this contribution may be considered a supplement.

Further information about the wall-paintings that were brought to light would have been welcome. The R.C.H.M. records that thirty years ago 'traces of stars, fleurs-de-lis, etc., probably 15th-century', were visible on the east wall of the nave; but they have since disappeared, and the only remains of painting left seem to be fragments of scroll-work in red, on a quoin of the south window in the chancel, until recently covered with whitewash.

It is obvious, however, that furniture and fittings were treated with a certain amount of respect. In the nave, north of the chancel arch, are three niches, which were retained, though cemented over, presumably owing to the decay of the stonework; they probably formed part of a reredos to a nave altar. On the south side of the same arch is an image-niche, 5½ feet from the floor level, which may denote a

¹ According to Hadfield, there were 'two windows on the south side of the chancel, with one light each, with ogee trefoil heads'.

² *Essex*, vol. iii (1922), p. 232.

second nave altar. The pulpit, hexagonal, and of early seventeenth-century date, is noteworthy. To three of the flat panels secondary panels have been fastened, carved with figures in relief, and of foreign origin. They represent St. James the Greater, with a scallop shell on both lapels of his cape, and carrying a bourdon or pilgrim's staff; St. Augustine of Hippo, with flaming heart in one hand and crosier in the other; and a woman with a child in her arms—the child carries an orb in the left hand, while the right is raised as though in benediction—who are evidently intended for our Lady and Child, though the R.C.H.M. designate them as Charity.

Not a fragment of ancient glass survives. Richard Symonds, the Essex antiquary, visited the church on 1 September, 1640, when he saw in the east window the arms of VERE. He also recorded two other shields, namely: *Paly of six on a cheveron three roundles*—unidentified—in a south window; and *Gules a cheveron ermine between three fleurs-de-lis or*. MONTGOMERY¹.

My thanks are due to our Hon. Librarian (Rev. W. R. Saunders, B.Sc., B.Litt.) who has recently been appointed vicar of White Colne (held in plurality with Mount Bures) for the facilities he gave me when compiling these notes.

¹ College of Arms: Symonds's MS. *Essex Church Notes*; consulted by kind permission.
A shield with these identical arms of Montgomery occurs in a window in Sandon church.

SOME DOMESTIC WALL-PAINTINGS OF ESSEX

PART II¹

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

It has been recognized that the interest in domestic wall-paintings was first stimulated by a paper contributed to these *Transactions*² in 1911, by Messrs. Miller Christy and Guy Maynard. Forty years ago they could only find eight examples in Essex, and these they described and illustrated. The number has since risen to about ninety, 'which considerably exceeds the figure of any other county'. This remarkable increase is due to the fact that a great many old houses have either been reconditioned or demolished in recent years, and in consequence painted decoration has been exposed, which had long been hidden behind panelling or wall-paper. Fortunately, the growth of interest, even among the workmen, has caused many examples to be preserved, or at least recorded, though much has been lost in the past owing to apathy and lack of appreciation.

The designs show a wonderful diversity; and since the field for fresh discoveries is becoming limited, it is desirable that even comparatively slight traces of painted decoration that may come to light should be placed on record, to ensure that an adequate corpus of material will eventually be available for a comprehensive survey of the subject. It will be seen, therefore, that paintings which at first sight seem scarcely worth notice possess a distinct interest and value when looked at from a comparative point of view.

The paintings dealt with below have not hitherto been described in detail, and only one has been previously illustrated, though not satisfactorily; six of them are comparatively recent discoveries.

WIVENHOE.

Early in 1946 decorative painting was revealed in a bedroom on the first floor of a house and shop, known as Last's Bakery, situated in High Street, Wivenhoe, almost opposite the west end of the church. The building, which is timber-framed and plastered and of two storeys, has in front an original coved eaves-cornice, about 18 inches deep, enriched with a running conventional vine pattern in plaster (Pl. I b.);

¹ For Part I, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii (N.S.), pp. 1-17.

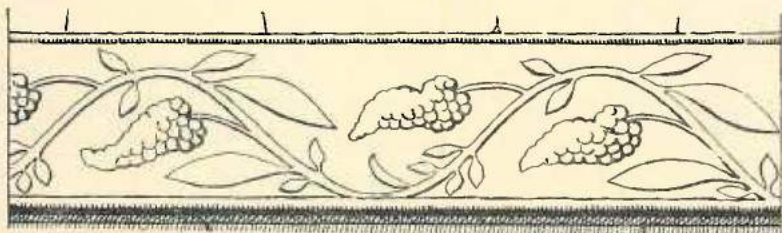
² Vol. xii (N.S.), pp. 23-37.

PLATE I.



Photo. by Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A.

(a) Wall-painting, XVIIth Century.



Mr. Thos. Moody del.

(b) Plaster Eaves-cornice, XVIIth Century.

HIGH STREET, WIVENHOE.

a three-sided bay-window was inserted on the ground floor early in the last century. The upper storey formerly projected at one end at the back, but it has been underbuilt, though it still shows a slight projection of some two inches; a protruding bake-oven is also a later addition.

Mr. Mark Halsey, who had recently acquired the business, kindly allowed me to inspect the painting—the interest of which he fortunately recognized—on 12 March, 1946, shortly after the room in question had been renovated. This room is about 7 feet high, a space above the upper horizontal beam on the north and south walls forming a frieze from 6 to 12 inches deep, on which no traces of colour were visible. The oak uprights, 6 to 7 inches wide, are set 15 to 16 inches apart, the decoration being restricted to the tops of the intervening plaster panels. It comprises a series of arches composed of graceful flowing and foliated curves, and each with a central cusp and pendent ornament. The design, executed in red ochre on a white, now greyish-white, ground, is more or less contemporary with the building, and probably dates from the first quarter of the seventeenth century. It was found only on two of the walls: the seven panels on the south wall (Pl. II *b.*) all bear the same repeated pattern, though partly obliterated in some instances; it also occurs, in a good state of preservation, on two panels on the opposite wall (Pl. I *a.*), to the right of the fireplace.

The original open brick fireplace, with oak lintel supported on curved brackets, has been exposed; a panelled door to a cupboard, immediately to the left, is also contemporary. A plaster panel, 64 by 13 inches, above the fireplace is said to have shown traces of a painted design, but it was in very poor condition, and previous to my visit had been obliterated with colour-wash.

Similar schemes of decoration, in which arcading is carried round the room, leaving the lower portion of the walls practically plain, have previously been recorded or referred to in these *Transactions*¹. They belong to a class—at present a rather small but growing one—first recognized by Mr. F. W. Reader, and their general effect, owing to their simple and restrained character, is distinctly pleasing.

My best thanks are due to Mr. Thomas Moody for the drawing of the eaves-cornice, and to Messrs. F. A. Girling, F.S.A., and H. W. Poulter, for the photographs here reproduced. Mr. W. G. Harlow also rendered kindly help.

WITHAM.

The premises formerly occupied by Barclays Bank, in Newland

¹ Vol. xxiii (N.S.), pp. 7-9.

Street, Witham, recently came into the possession of Messrs. E. J. Rippon & Son, wholesale tobacconists, and during alterations to the property traces of wall-painting were brought to light. It was also revealed that the house was originally timber-framed and plastered, and dated apparently from the sixteenth century, its early features having been obscured when it was encased in brick in the eighteenth century. It is said to have been an old coaching house. I am indebted to Mr. Duncan W. Clark, F.R.I.B.A., who had been informed of the discovery by Mr. E. G. Rogers, of Colchester, for bringing the painting to my notice; my thanks are also due to Mr. C. E. Richards, of Witham, for his kind services in helping me to gain entrance to the building, the key of which was not available at the time of my visit on 14 August, 1946.

The decoration is confined to one of the longitudinal walls—rumoured to have been formerly covered with oak panelling—of a room, about 10½ feet high, on the first floor, and is carried over the timber uprights, which, varying from 5 to 9 inches in width, are set about 13 inches apart. It is boldly outlined in black on a white surface, the background being solid black; and although it is in an extremely fragmentary condition, sufficient survives to indicate the general character of the design, as will be seen from the accompanying illustration of the best-preserved portion (Pl. III *b*). This shows an ornamental vessel of fruit resting on a grotesque mask, also scrolls of acanthus foliage, etc. The small profile of a man's head within a scroll is visible in an adjoining panel. Inspired, it would seem, by the pattern-books of the Low Countries, it must have been in its pristine state a typical specimen of the exuberant style of Renaissance ornament of the latter half of the sixteenth century. While of coarser execution and apparently lacking their extravagance of fanciful forms, the painting has affinities with the well-preserved examples of a similar date at Elmstead Hall¹, and Polstead Hall (Suffolk)².

Slight traces of another design occur at the farther end of the same wall, consisting of a vertical red strip, and a simple and almost defaced decorative pattern on a light-green and red ground.

GREAT PARNDON.

Although belonging to the same class, the painting about to be described differs from the rest in being a ceiling-painting and not a wall-painting.

Late in the fifteenth century the open timber roofs of manor houses and the more important secular buildings began to give place to flat

¹ For illustration, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxi (N.S.), p. 341.

² For illustration, see *Antiq. Journ.*, vol. xxi, pp. 72-3.

PLATE II.



Photo. by Douglas Fisher, Feering.

(a) ST. ANDREW'S, KELVEDON: STENCILLED WALL-PAINTING, XVIIth CENTURY.



Photo. by Mr. H. W. Poulter.

(b) HIGH STREET, WIVENHOE: WALL-PAINTING, XVIIth CENTURY.

wooden or, later, modelled plaster ceilings. These early wooden ceilings, the surface of which was divided into panels by moulded ribs, provided an excellent opportunity for decorative treatment in colour, and they were frequently painted with heraldic and other devices. Two notable examples, dating from the first half of the sixteenth century, are the ceiling in the great hall of the Bishop's Palace at Chichester; and the ceiling from Winchester College, now in the Victoria and Albert Museum.

This style of decoration appears to have been prevalent throughout Scotland during the first half of the seventeenth century. Mr. Andrew W. Lyons, in a paper¹ illustrated by a number of examples, chiefly heraldic, states that it 'seems to have been the outcome of a "craze," among the greater number of those members of the nobility and gentry who were in possession of baronial residences, to decorate the roofs of their principal apartments' in this way.

In England the fashion appears to have spread to comparatively humble dwellings and continued into the Stuart period. Executed directly on the plaster, it is not surprising that very few of these unpretentious ceiling-paintings have survived. At Bosworth House, Wendover, Bucks., the ceiling of a little chamber was painted with the representation of a stormy sky²—a particularly interesting subject, since it recalls the explanatory note, quoted by Miss M. Jourdain³, with which Henry Vaughan (1621/2-1695) headed one of his poems: written 'upon a meeting with some of his friends at the Globe Tavern in a chamber painted overhead with a cloudy sky and some few dispersed stars, and on the sides with landscapes, hills, shepherds, and sheep'.

Some years ago, my friend, the late Canon H. J. E. Burrell, F.S.A., when rector of Balsham, Cambs., showed me a room in a small and somewhat dilapidated house in his parish, which, in addition to wall-paintings, had a ceiling painted with playing-cards, the design being reminiscent of the playing-cards embroidered on a table-cover dating from c. 1700, and of French origin⁴. Fully alive to the interest and rarity of the painted ceiling, he made every effort to ensure its preservation *in situ*, but to no purpose, for the owner of the property 'insisted in restoring it and the wall-painting away'. Finally he cut out the plaster on which the cards were painted, framed it, and placed it in the church vestry, where it now is.⁵

¹ *Proc. Soc. of Antiq. of Scotland*, vol. xxxviii (1904), pp. 151-173.

² Illustrated by Mr. F. W. Reader in *Archæol. Journ.*, vol. lxxxvii (1930), pl. vii, p. 90.

³ *English Decoration and Furniture of the Early Renaissance* (1924), p. 95.

⁴ Seligman & Hughes, *Domestic Needlework*, pl. 43.

⁵ Canon Burrell also had careful water-colour drawings made of the wall-paintings, and they are in a standing print-frame in Balsham church.

In 1935 I noticed that the ceiling-beams of a room on the ground floor of a house known as Monkwell, at Little Coggeshall, had been painted with a series of bold cheverons, 6 to 8 inches deep and partly continued on the sides of the beams. This simple decoration, which was brought to light in 1932, seems to have been executed in black and white, though only a dark stain showing the alternate cheverons remains. Its date is probably early sixteenth century.

A painted ceiling of the class under discussion, however, was unknown in Essex, so that the discovery, in the spring of 1947, of an example at Katherines manor-house, Great Parndon, was of remarkable interest. I am grateful to Canon J. L. Fisher, F.S.A., for reporting the find to me, and for a sketch and detailed information; my warm thanks are also due to our member, Mr. Wyndham D. Clark, for the excellent photograph, here reproduced (Pl. IV), which he kindly took at my request, although it involved a journey from London.

'Katherines' has a long history. 'On the death of Baldwin de Whitsand in 1262, the manor of Great Parndon was divided between his three daughters, and became three separate manors. The second portion fell to Lucy, who married John de Winton, and descended to John de London and Katherine his wife. Katherine died a widow, without heir, in 1351, when the manor, which has since been known as "Katherines", escheated to the Crown. The manorial buildings lie to the south-east of the church.' The house has various points of interest: the earliest part probably dates from the fifteenth century and comprises a ground-floor room—the hall of the original building now used as a dairy, with two chambers above. Considerable additions were made c. 1600, and a fine panelled room (now divided) on the first floor is of this period.

The ceiling in question is in the dairy (height 7 feet 3 inches), and the painting consists of eight rows of square panels, twenty in each row, separated by eight joists set twelve or thirteen inches apart, one row being blank. It is executed on a presumably lath and plaster ceiling, which conceals and is later than the timber one beneath. The repeated design is composed of a petalled device—the petals varying from seven to nine in number—within a double-lined circle, slightly rayed, and with a fleur-de-lis at each of the four angles formed by the double marginal lines of the square panels. Traces of a frieze of a similar pattern are visible at the top of at least one wall. The work is boldly and carelessly drawn in freehand (Pl. IV, *inset*) in black on a white ground; and the joists, which had previously been painted, are coloured pea-green. In a few of the panels an earlier design of scarlet cheverons, which covered the whole ceiling, can be seen through the black and white decoration, showing that the painting is palimpsest.

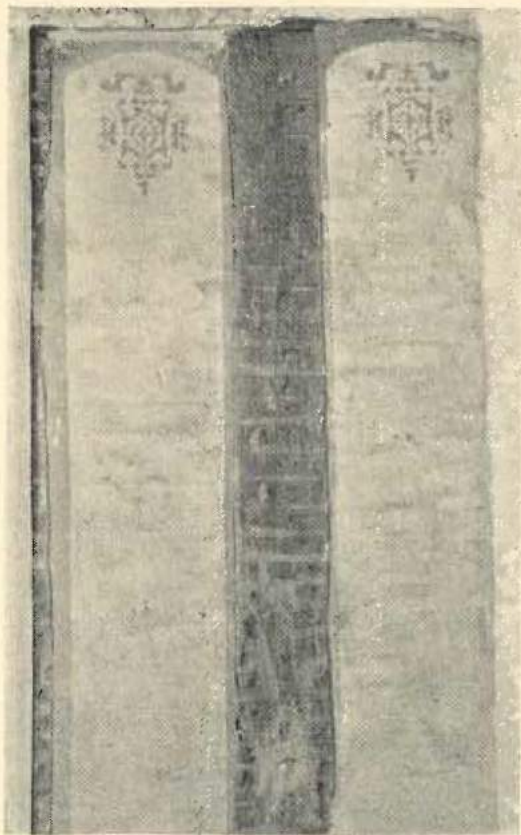


Photo. by Douglas Fisher, Feering.

(a) ST. ANDREW'S, KELVEDON:
STENCILLED WALL-PAINTING, XVIIth CENTURY.



Photo. by W. E. Bull, Witham.

(b) NEWLAND STREET, WITHAM:
WALL-PAINTING, XVIth CENTURY.

Not having had an opportunity of inspecting the ceiling, and judging from the colour of the joists and other features already mentioned, I was inclined at first to think that the decoration was an early eighteenth-century renewal; but further reflection left the matter in doubt. By a happy coincidence, Mr. B. H. St John O'Neil, F.S.A., Inspector of Ancient Monuments, visited the house shortly after the discovery, and he was able to make a careful examination of the ceiling. My best thanks are due to him for helpful information, and especially for settling the question of dating. He ascribes the black and white decoration with confidence to *c.* 1600, that is, to the period when the house underwent extensive alterations; and he agrees that the green colour on the joists is quite definitely later.

KELVEDON.

Repairs to a bedroom on the first floor of a house in High Street, Kelvedon, known until lately as Courtney House, and now named St. Andrew's, led to the discovery of remains of wall-decoration, which might easily have been destroyed as of no account. Fortunately the property had recently been acquired by the late Canon R. W. Croft, and Mrs. Croft was quick to realize that, although very slight, the painting was of interest, and I am indebted to her for showing it to me when I visited Kelvedon on 5 August, 1947, and for assisting me in obtaining photographs.

The room was originally 6½ feet high, but the ceiling has been raised at some time, and is now coved above the wall-plate. The uprights, 7 inches wide, of the timber framework, are set 12 to 16½ inches apart, with wattle and daub filling, coated with fine plaster, between. On two of these panels the painting has been fully exposed, and it is partly visible on a third. These sufficiently indicate the modest scheme of decoration, which was a simple variant of the arcade motif (Pls. II *a.* and III *a.*). A plain narrow border of a light olive-grey colour runs down each side of the panel and is carried round the top to form a depressed arch. Below the arch is an ornamental device, resembling fretwork, 8½ inches high, painted in black on the white ground. This is the only decorative feature, and it is noteworthy as an example of early seventeenth-century stencilling. As Mr. F. W. Reader has pointed out¹, it was only in 1931 that the use of the stencil in domestic wall-painting of the post-Reformation period was recognized, and that 'as recently as 1935 such work was declared by many authorities to be non-existent in this country'.

¹ *Archæol. Journ.*, vol. xcvi, p. 95.

At present barely half-a-dozen examples of stencil work of the seventeenth century have been recorded, and probably less than a dozen instances dating from the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. No fewer than seven of these have been found in Essex, six of them having previously been noted, and five illustrated, in these pages¹. It would seem that further investigation will prove that this method of wall-decoration was employed to a far greater extent than was at first supposed.

GREAT HORKESELEY.

I had known for some time that a wall-painting existed at Woodhouse Farm, Great Horkesley, but I had not inspected it until Mr. Duncan Clark informed me that it was in jeopardy. This led me to visit the house, which was then unoccupied, on 6 January, 1949. The building is not recorded by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, owing, no doubt, to the fact that, although it is a late sixteenth- or early seventeenth-century timber-framed and plastered structure, it has been much altered and encased in brick, so that the exterior shows little or no signs of its age. A good deal of the original timber-framing was exposed in the interior at a previous restoration; and above the brick and plastered fireplace in the south-east room on the ground floor painted wall-decoration (Pl. V), in an excellent state of preservation, was to be seen. At the time of its discovery it was framed and glazed, and a gilt strip attached, inscribed, 'The original paintings found here on the alterations of this house, 1904'.

Since my visit, the south wing has been entirely remodelled, and the room in question extended to include the adjoining room, in order to form a commodious drawing-room. This necessitated the demolition of the chimney, and, in consequence, the dismantling of the wall-painting.

Fortunately, it was found possible to preserve the painting, and the owner, Mr. C. M. Bain, has generously presented it to the Colchester and Essex Museum, where it is now on view. The panel measures 6 feet 4 inches by 2 feet 8 inches, and is bordered at the top with a simple lobe-and-pellet pattern; and at the base a moulded ledge, with a central bracket under the two main divisions, is simulated. In the centre of the divisions, which are separated by an ornate pilaster, crowned with a human head, is a small two-handled vase—differing in design—of various coloured flowers, with additional sprays; the whole outlined in black and enclosed in an ungainly surround in brown.

¹ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii (N.S.), pp. 12-16.

PLATE IV.

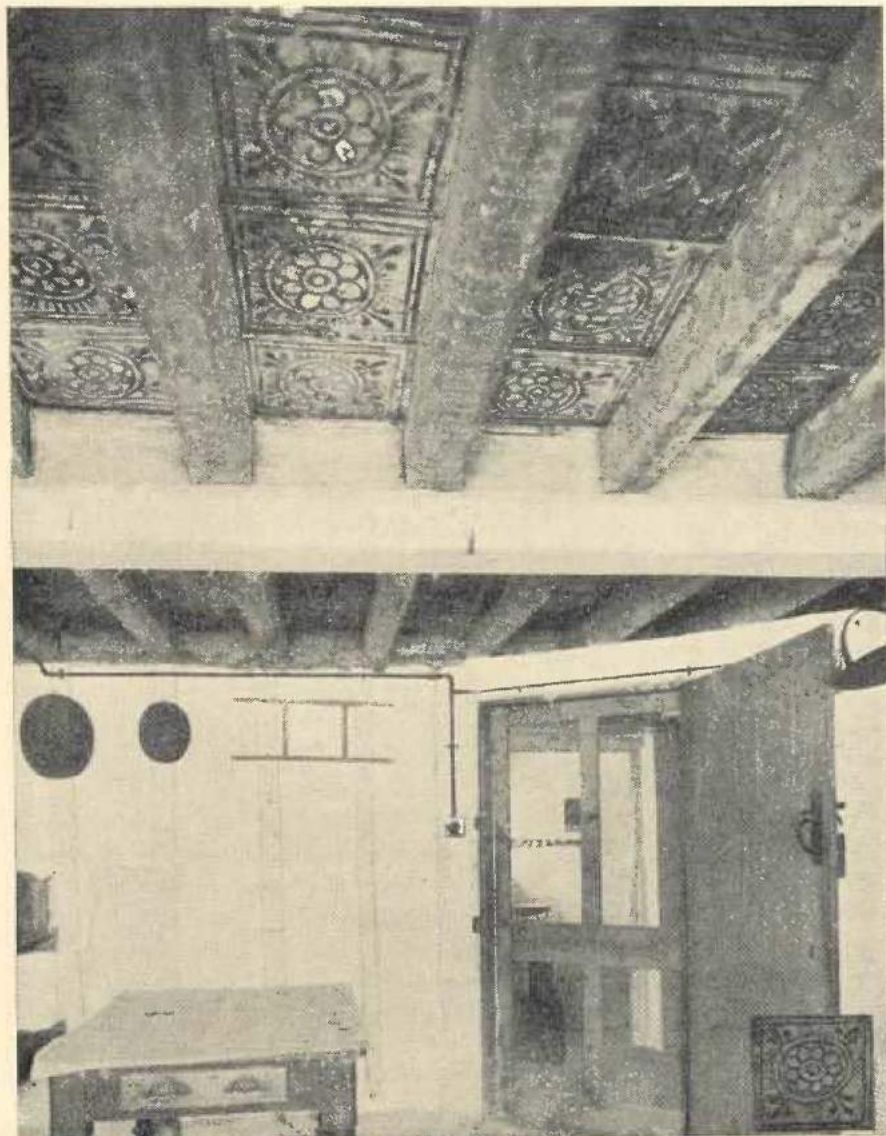


Photo. by Mr. Wyndham D. Clark.

KATHERINES, GREAT PARNDON: PAINTED CEILING, c. 1600.

The flowers are conventional, but bear some resemblance to carnations, columbines, foxgloves, honeysuckle, a harebell, *etc.*

The painting dates from *c.* 1600, or possibly a decade or so later. Mr. Horace W. Pearce, L.R.I.B.A., who superintended the alterations, noticed traces of a painted frieze in brown and greens on a vertical stud in the same room. As the lower part of the stud showed no signs of having been painted, it suggests that the wall below the frieze may have been hung with painted cloths, a fashion which had practically died out by the end of the sixteenth century. I have to thank Mr. H. W. Poulter for the excellent photograph here reproduced.

FINCHINGFIELD.

Miss G. M. Wilcox, who recently acquired the property, kindly brought to my notice traces of wall-painting which came to light at Springmead, Finchingfield, during the course of repairs. I visited the house on 5 September, 1950, with my friend, the Rev. H. Tyrrell Green, F.S.A., to whom I am indebted for transport facilities and photographs. The building (R.C.H.M., no. 25), which is situated on the north side of the village green, is timber-framed and plastered, and of three storeys: the front has two gables, with original barge-boards carved with the guilloche ornament; the central brick chimney-stack is also original. It is of early seventeenth-century date.

The wide open-fireplace in the chief room on the ground floor has painted on the splays five single 11-inch squares arranged vertically and quartered, each quarter divided 'bendwise', the divisions being alternately black and white. The design on the left splay is half obliterated.

More extensive painted decoration was discovered on the first floor. On the west wall of the present landing, and on an adjoining (north) passage-wall—the site, no doubt, of a former bedroom—are the remains of an arcade pattern in brown graining; the depressed arches, between the 5-inch studs, 13 inches apart, rested on moulded imposts, of which there are only slight traces.

Above, and at the sides, of an original open-fireplace of plastered brick in the first bedroom an unusual design was revealed (Pl. VI *b.*), consisting of rows of small circles (diameter 2 to 2½ inches) outlined in black on a white ground, and set a short distance apart; the rows are slightly imbricated, and in the centre of each circle is an indeterminate patch of red on a blue and grey background.

On the south wall of what was formerly part of the second bedroom, but is now a passage, is another example of arcading, severely plain

in character. Vertical stripes in black, 3 inches wide, and set 15 inches, more or less, apart, are curved at the top to form a series of semi-circular arches. The intervening spaces have been newly distempered; it is believed, however, that no ornamental details were obliterated.

All this decorative work was probably executed during the first half of the seventeenth century, though not, perhaps, at the same time.

It was also found that the wall above the open-fireplace in the second bedroom was covered with ornate plasterwork, the whole measuring 6 feet by 3 feet (Pl. VI *a*). The surface is divided by plain ribs into three rows of panels: the three principal panels, which are square and occupy the middle row, each contain a crude representation of a two-handled vase of flowers, the narrow intervening panels being filled with a floral design; the oblong panels in the top and bottom rows enclose a repeated scroll pattern. It is interesting to observe that this plasterwork closely resembles that at Wood Farm, Broxted, dated 1611¹. Indeed, the same moulds appear to have been used in both instances, which suggests that there was a local centre for work of this nature.

ROXWELL.

I am indebted to our member, Mrs. A. M. Cater, for sending me, in July, 1950, a printed notice of the then impending sale of Hoestreet Farm-house, Roxwell—'paintings on walls and door in the principal bedroom' being among the 'special features' mentioned. Mrs. Cater inspected the paintings, and thinking that they might possibly be in jeopardy—fortunately they are safe, at least for the present—was good enough to report the matter to me. It happened that Mr. Francis W. Steer, F.S.A., was also interested in the paintings and he subsequently sent me a photograph of them. I was fortunate in obtaining his friendly co-operation, for I was unable to go to Roxwell at the time, and he kindly visited the house on my behalf. Instead of filling in my questionnaire, he sent me an excellent detailed description, and this forms the basis of the following account.

Hoestreet Farm-house, about three-quarters of a mile south-east of Roxwell church, is a timber-framed and plastered building of two storeys, with attics. Although probably rebuilt about the year 1600, it retains traces of earlier work. The central portion has cross-wings which project on the south-east front; the ground-floor room of the north-east wing is lined with early seventeenth-century panelling. In the main bedroom on the first storey of the central block are consider-

¹ For illustration, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xvi, p. 142.

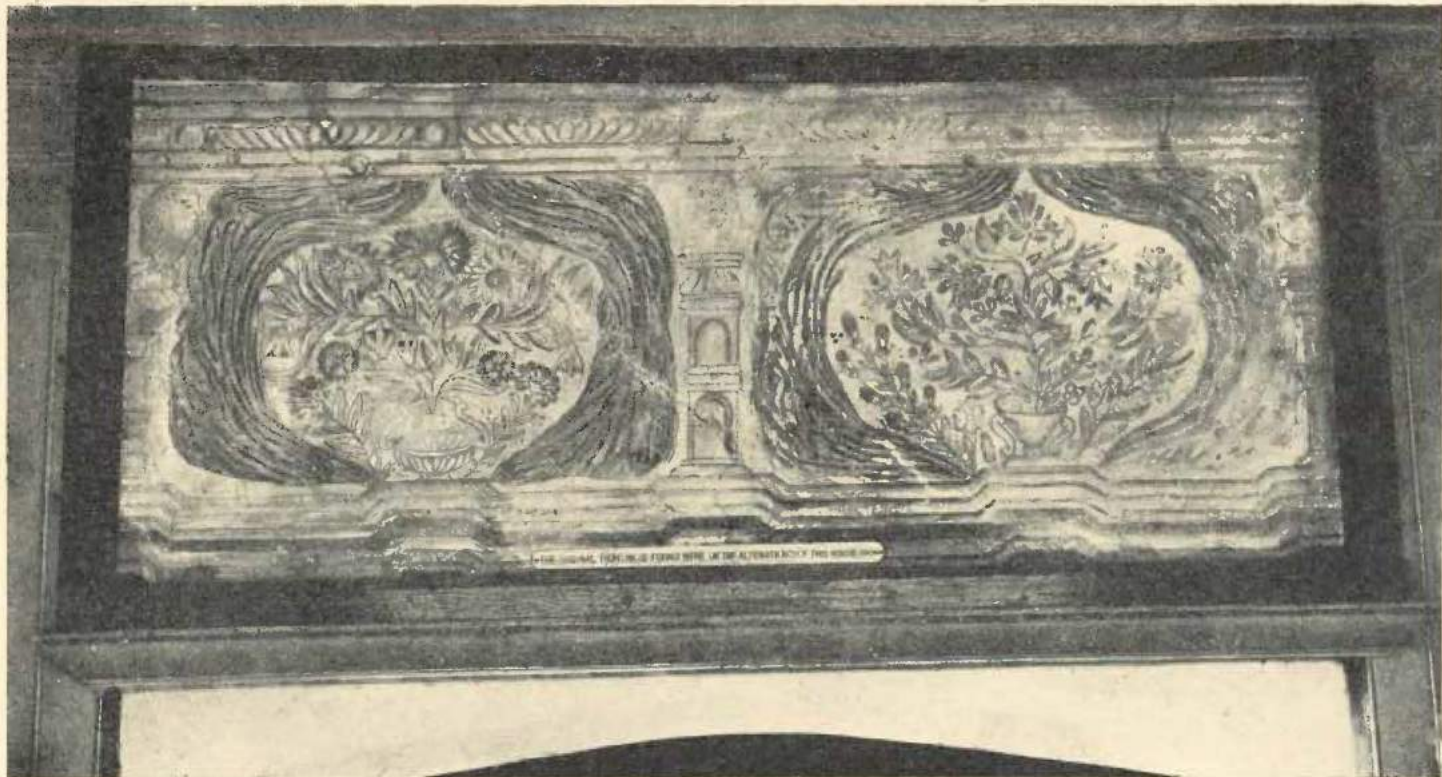


Photo. by Mr. H. W. Poulter.

WALL-PAINTING, c. 1600, FROM WOODHOUSE FARM, GREAT HORKESELEY.
(Now in the Colchester and Essex Museum.)

able remains of wall-paintings, of special interest because they are dated and are part of the original decoration of the house at the time of its rebuilding.

The paintings (Pl. VII), which are briefly mentioned in the Inventory of the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments¹, are now confined to the south-west wall (height 7 feet 3 inches) and the adjacent fireplace; there is evidence that the whole room was originally painted, as there are traces of red paint on the beam above the window in the south-east wall.

In its present state, the south-west wall may be divided into four sections for the purposes of description:

(1) A section, 2 feet 1 inch wide, forming an angle with the south-east wall, and now devoid of painting. On the right of the observer is a vertical beam forming one of the jambs of

(2) A cupboard door, 2 feet 7 inches wide by 5 feet 9 inches high, painted to match the wall to the right. The other door jamb is against

(3) The main section of painted wall, 3 feet 8 inches wide, divided, like the door, into painted panels, three rows of which are full-size while those nearest the floor are half-size. The top of this section of the wall has a frieze with an indistinct scroll-work pattern in red.

(4) The brick fireplace, 5 feet 9 inches wide, inclusive of jambs, below its sloping wall which is painted and dated.

The scheme of decoration on the door and adjoining wall consists of panels, each $16\frac{7}{8}$ inches by $13\frac{1}{4}$ inches, separated from each other by painted bands $2\frac{5}{8}$ inches wide. These bands are executed in a reddish-brown colour with a pinkish stripe through their centres; at the intersections are black roundels edged with pink. Inside these main borders is a narrow buff or white band and then a green one which form a frame for elaborate strap-work painted in combinations of reddish-brown and black. Each alternate panel has a central cartouche in reddish-brown with an applied floral design in white; black scrolls from the rectangular cartouche are lined with reddish-brown, and the whole is on a buff background. The other panels have black central rectangles with white floral designs and reddish-brown scrolls lined with black. The reddish tint has proved more permanent than the black, but the background throughout is remarkably well preserved and shows the sharp lines of the principal divisions to advantage. The main painted wall is splayed inwards and recessed to decrease the width of the chimney at a point to the right of the door; this is indicated by the diagonal line shown in the photograph.

¹ *Central & S.W. Essex* (1921), p. 206.

The painting is continued over this difference in the face of the wall surface.

It is a matter of interest that the design of the decoration at Roxwell is practically identical with that depicted in a drawing of a wall-painting in Saffron Walden Museum, labelled 'Shelley Hall(?), Essex', which also includes a frieze with an elaborate arabesque pattern¹. Paintings (dated 1618), similar in style, though of much coarser execution, were formerly at Bennett's Castle Farm-house, Dagenham²; other examples occur at Willis Farm-house, East Hanningfield³, and the Rose and Crown Inn, Ashdon⁴.

The cartouche-panel in wall-painting was 'derived from the carved and painted panelling of the houses of the upper classes, whose heraldry was emblazoned on the cartouche shields. The painted simulation was necessarily a late sixteenth-century development and was a mere decoration totally without meaning, and adopted by the trading classes on account of the richness of colour the scheme afforded, and also, perhaps, because it appeared to be a similar type of work to that favoured by the nobility'. In the article from which the foregoing quotation is derived⁵, Mr. Francis W. Reader illustrates a series of examples of this scheme, which was in vogue during the first quarter of the seventeenth century, and these show the gradual development of the various strap-work patterns from the original cartouche motif.

The painting on the sloping wall (5 feet 9 inches by 2 feet 7 inches) over the fireplace is not so well preserved, and only the first and fourth quarters of the Stuart Arms can be seen clearly. There is some indication of a helmet surmounting the shield, and it is likely that the whole of the buff background was 'powdered' with black ermine spots, as they are much in evidence on the left side and towards the lower centre. Traces of colour round the shield may be the remains of mantling and supporters; the date, 1606, at the top left-hand side is quite clear. Traces of interlacing strap-work in fine red lines may be discerned on the breastsummer (7 inches deep) over the fireplace itself; the actual opening is 3 feet 11 inches high by 4 feet 8 inches wide at the front.

As the right-hand jamb of the fireplace abuts on the north-west wall of the room and therefore not in the centre of the wall under

¹ For illustration, see *Archaeol. Journ.*, vol. xcvi (1942), pl. xiv, p. 207.

² *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxii (N.S.), pp. 334-337, and pl. The house was demolished in 1938; part of the wall-painting is now in the Colchester Museum.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xviii (N.S.), pp. 7-10, and illustrations.

⁴ *R.C.H.M., North-West Essex* (1916), p. 8 and pl.

⁵ For reference, see footnote 1.

PLATE VI.



Photo. by Miss Peggy Thompson.

(a) Decorative Plasterwork, c. 1615.



Photo. by the Rev. H. Tyrrell Green, F.S.A.

(b) Fireplace with Painted Decoration, XVIIth Century.

SPRINGMEAD, FINCHINGFIELD.

discussion, it would appear that the existing passage, 4 feet 2 inches wide, has been taken off the room for modern convenience so that persons do not have to walk through the 'painted' room to gain access to other sleeping accommodation. Even so, the fireplace would not have been central, but this is accounted for by the fact that the flue is one of four leading into a central shaft.

Except for a large crack and the deterioration of the colours (either through damp or the wall having once been papered), the panels may be said to be in a fairly good state of preservation, those on the door being particularly bright.

The painted door is a rare survival, and is one of the only two examples of its class found in Essex that have come to my notice. It is difficult to estimate, from the limited number that remain, how far it was the practice to decorate doors in this fashion. One, with simple strap-work ornament, at Stratford St. Mary, Suffolk, has already been referred to in a previous article¹; another, painted with particularly graceful strap-work, is in the Victoria and Albert Museum; and in the same museum there is a door from Coopersale House, Epping, embellished with niche-panels containing floral designs².

Efforts to discover who was living at Hoestreet Farm-house, or who owned it in 1606, have not been successful. Through the courtesy of Messrs. Tomkins & Bowes, of Bexhill (solicitors for the present owner), and Messrs. Ranken Ford & Chester, of London (solicitors for a former owner), Mr. Steer has been allowed to examine certain documents, of which the oldest is a marriage settlement, dated 1698, when the 'messuage or tenement and farm commonly called Howstreet with . . . lands containing by estimation 200 acres' were in the occupation of one John Arser; in 1728, George Francis was the tenant. A deed of enfranchisement, dated 28 July, 1909, describes the property as freehold lands in ancient demesne, subject to a heriot, free rents and reliefs payable to the manor of Writtle, but a search in the court rolls does not reveal any reference to this farm. We can only assume that any dues were paid to one of the manors subsidiary to Writtle, such as Benedict Otes, for which records have not yet come to light.

Special thanks are due to Mr. and Mrs. Balfour Bowen, the present occupiers of the house, for granting every facility for photographs and measurements to be taken of the paintings.

SOUTH WEALD.

Following the destruction of Marks Hall, the news of the impending

¹ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxii (N.S.), p. 336.

² Both doors in the V. & A. Museum are illustrated by Mr. Reader op. cit.

demolition of Weald Hall came as a shock to those interested in the domestic architecture of Essex. The building, which is now (November, 1950) in the hands of the demolition contractor, dated from the sixteenth century, and although I gave a description of it on the occasion of the Society's visit in 1924, I omitted to take detailed notes of the sixteenth-century wall-painting, which was one of its noteworthy features. Fortunately, the Rev. R. R. Lewis, M.A., chaplain of Brentwood School, and P. J. Fordham, one of the pupils, were interested in the matter, and I am much indebted to them for supplying me with useful information.

The principal painting (Pl. VIII) was above a fireplace in a room on the first floor of the south-west wing. This room (height 11 feet; width 28 feet) had been divided by a partition in the eighteenth century, and it was clear, from several remaining fragments, that all the walls of the original apartment had been elaborately painted. The portion that had been preserved measured about $9\frac{1}{2}$ feet (including a gap of 14 inches) by 3 feet. Attached to the brickwork, the plaster on which it was executed was in a fragile condition, and in places less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick; the surface, too, was in a powdery state. The design was outlined in black on the white plaster, and relieved in red, the background being a solid black. It consisted of an elaborate cartouche with openwork border, enclosing an almost defaced shield-of-arms, and surmounted by an urn-like ornament containing spreading foliage. The supporters were two fearsome dragons facing each other, typical of the grotesque and fanciful forms which characterized the work of the Elizabethan decorator. Scrolls of flowers and foliage filled the space at either end, and on the uppermost scrolls a snail was depicted, one of the numerous quaint devices that were in vogue at the time—one of Queen Elizabeth's numerous gowns was embroidered with 'snails, wormes, flies, and spiders'. A narrow 'jewelled' border ran along the top composed of a series of elongated ovals between three pellets; a similar border, with identical ornament, occurs in a painting at Bosworth House, Wendover, Bucks.

The photograph here reproduced first appeared, on a small scale, in the Inventory of the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments¹. Although the head only of the dragon on the right is shown, the rest of the design survived in a decayed condition.

The impaled shield-of-arms illustrated the truth of the statement that heraldry is 'a handmaid of history, an ally of art, and the chronicler of archæology'. In spite of the fact that the charges were largely defaced, sufficient remained for the arms to be identified, and, what is

¹ *Central & S.W. Essex* (1921), p. 246.

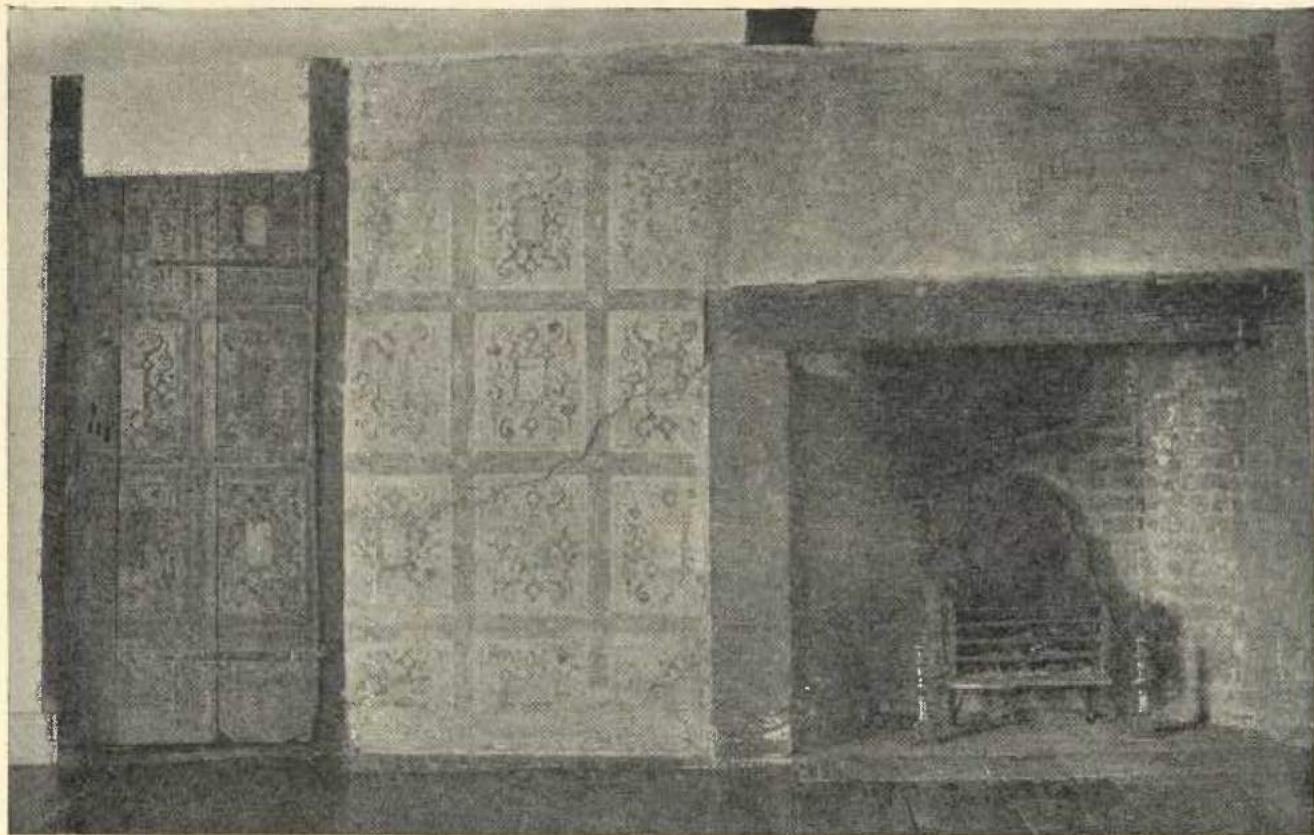


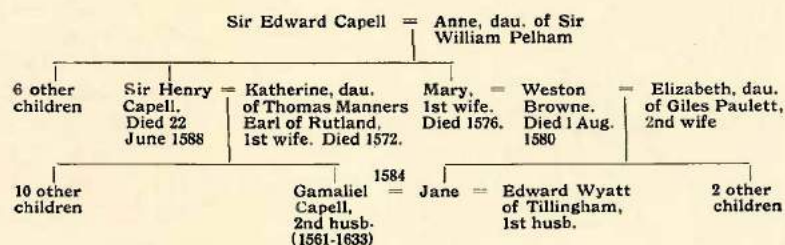
Photo. by E. Nixon Payne, Chelmsford.

HOESTREET FARM-HOUSE, ROXWELL : PAINTED WALL AND DOOR, DATED 1606.

more important, for the date of the painting to be determined within narrow limits. The question is ably dealt with in the subjoined note, kindly contributed by Mr. F. W. Steer, to whom grateful acknowledgment is due.

Mr. Lewis noticed some red colour, a white border, and a chief, on the dexter side of the shield. This is, as suggested by the R.C.H.M., part of the arms of BROWNE, *Gules a cheveron between three lions' paws erected and erased within a bordure argent and a chief argent with an eagle displayed sable crowned or therein*. On the sinister side, some dark, brownish-coloured paint and two crosses were to be seen, which would be part of the arms of CAPELL, *Gules a lion rampant between three crosslets fitchy or*. The relationship between these families is as follows:

Weston (or Wistan) Browne married, as his first wife, Mary, daughter of Sir Edward Capell; she died without issue in 1576¹. Wistan then married Elizabeth, daughter of Giles Paulett, by whom he had, with other issue, Jane. Mary Capell's brother, Sir Henry, married Katherine, daughter of Thomas Manners, Earl of Rutland, by whom he had, with ten other children, Gamaliel², who married his cousin, Jane, just mentioned. The position is made clearer by a short pedigree³.



Sir Anthony Browne, founder of Brentwood School, died without issue 16 May, 1567, leaving his estates at South Weald to his grand-nephew, Wistan Browne (grandson of Sir Anthony's brother, John,

¹ MS. pedigree in Essex Record Office, D/DBg22/7.

² See 'The Capells at Rayne', *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. ix (N.S.), pp. 243-272. The illustrations of this paper include the crest and arms of the Capell family on a tomb in Rayne church to Katherine Capell (née Manners).

³ Based on those in the *Visitation of Hertfordshire* (Harl. Soc., vol. xxii, p. 113); Clutterbuck, *History of Hertfordshire* (vol. i, 1815, p. 243); *Visitation of Essex*, 1612 (Harl. Soc., vol. xiii, pp. 167, 171); and *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. ix (N.S.), folding opp. p. 272.

and son of George Browne, of Rookwood Hall, Abbess Roothing), who had married Mary Capell. Wistan died 1 August 1580, so the painting at Weald Hall must have been executed between 1567 and 1576, when Mary Capell died.

COLCHESTER.

Mr. Horace Pearce informed me on 28 November, 1950, of an unrecorded wall-painting at the office of Mr. R. J. Page, A.R.I.B.A., 47 North Hill, Colchester, and I am indebted to him for taking me at once to see it, and for introducing me to Mr. Page, who gave me every facility for inspecting the house and painting.

The house is not included in the Inventory of the R.C.H.M., and I recall the pleasant feeling of surprise when I visited it in 1941, and



FIG. 1.—47 NORTH HILL, COLCHESTER:
GROTESQUE CORBEL, c. 1615.

saw for the first time the exterior of the early seveneenth-century oriel window in the south wall. It is probably the finest window of its class in the county, and could scarcely have been overlooked by the Commissioners had it been visible at the time of their survey. The window rests on two small moulded brackets (one imperfect), and is of five lights with moulded mullions and transoms; three grotesque corbels of different design support the breastsummer to the projecting upper floor (fig. 1), the easternmost of which bears the figures 16, indicating that there was originally a fourth corbel inscribed with the year the building was erected.

The painting was discovered during the restoration of the house in 1945, soon after Mr. Page had acquired the property. The larger portion that has been preserved measures between 8 and 9 feet by about 5 feet, and, divided by a later partition, is now confined to the



From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. ii, pl. p. 246.

By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.

WALL-PAINTING, c. 1570, NOW DESTROYED, FORMERLY AT WEALD HALL.

upper part of the north wall of the original main room (height 9 feet 8 inches) on the ground floor; slight traces of a similar pattern occur on the opposite wall. It was covered with lath and plaster and wall-paper, and in consequence is in a somewhat poor condition and difficult to photograph. I am much indebted to Mr. Alan Mather, a member of the staff, for making the tracing here reproduced (fig. 2), and also for taking the photograph of one of the carved corbels.

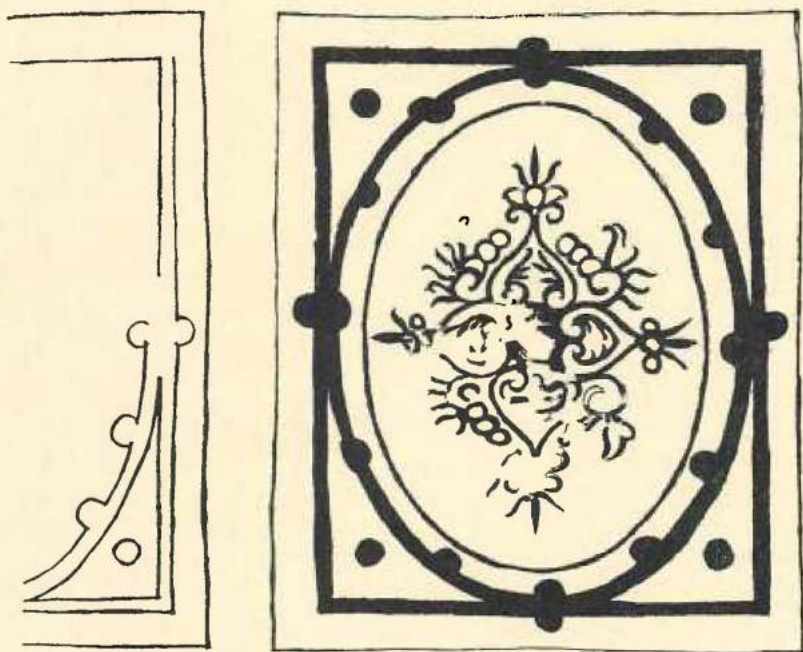


FIG. 2.—47 NORTH HILL, COLCHESTER: WALL-PAINTING, c. 1615.

An unbroken surface was provided for the painting—which may safely be attributed to the first quarter of the seventeenth century—by carrying the plaster over the oak studs. Executed in chocolate-brown on a yellow background, the design includes a frieze, $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches in depth, containing a crudely-drawn pattern of fruit and leaves; the surface of the wall below is divided into rectangular panels, $18\frac{1}{2}$ inches by 15 inches, by bands of colour 2 inches or so wide. These panels are filled with an unusual and greatly modified form of the cartouche, the central ornament being set in an oval frame of strong outline

occupying the full extent of the panel. This arrangement has not hitherto been noted in wall-painting decoration, the nearest approach, as far as I know, being a device in a small oval frame in the centre of an elaborate filigree panel-ornament at Longley House (originally Satis House), Rochester¹.

¹ *Archæol. Journ.*, vol. xcvi, pl. xiv4, p. 209.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Neolithic Axe from Elsenham.—An unusually fine Neolithic axe was found about 1936, when the garden was being dug at Place Farm, Elsenham, which was then the property of Mrs. Smallwood, who recently loaned the implement to the Saffron Walden Museum.



NEOLITHIC AXE FROM ELSENHAM.

It is of polished grey gritstone, and of oval cross-section, with flattened sides, semi-circular cutting-edge, and tapering butt, which is slightly fractured; the lower half is ridged. In length it is 10½ inches, and in width, 1½–3½ inches, the weight being 4 lbs. 5½ oz.

HUBERT COLLAR.

Coin of Carausius found at Thaxted¹.—Mr. V. C. Johnston, of the Post Office, Watling Street, Thaxted, has, with his own hands, revealed much of the internal timber-work of his house, which is of late medieval construction. When shovelling into sacks the plaster, blocks of clay, etc., which he had removed from the walls of the chief room on the upper floor, he noticed among the debris a coin, which he sent to me for identification, and which proved to be of Roman date. To the east of the town is a farm known as Claypits Farm from the large pits near-by, and the foundations of a Roman villa were found there in 1913. As clay from these pits seems to have been

¹ It seems worth recording that the finding of a coin of Carausius at Narford, Norfolk, was deemed of sufficient interest to merit a paragraph in *The Daily Telegraph* of December 17, 1949.

extensively used in the construction of many of the older houses in Thaxted, the association of the coin with the walling is thus sufficiently accounted for, as Mr. Johnston has suggested.

The coin, of thin metal, is a second brass, 24 millimetres in diameter, of the British Emperor, Carausius, the commander of the Channel Fleet, and 'first sea-king of Britain', who defended our shores against the raids of Saxon pirates, and from A.D. 288 to 294, when he was assassinated by his successor, Allectus, one of his officers, ruled Britain 'as a sovereign and independent section' of the Roman Empire. The earliest Roman mints in Britain, for which there is evidence, were established during his reign, at Londinium and, probably, Camulodunum (though there is an element of uncertainty regarding the latter attribution), and the mint-mark indicates that the coin was struck, presumably at Colchester, A.D. 290-93. 'The coinage of this early British Empire', the late Mr. P. H. Webb stated, 'is not less interesting than its history, and is extraordinarily varied in style, legends and types. New varieties, major and minor, are still found in each newly discovered hoard'.¹ This is exemplified by our specimen, which exhibits slight variations.

The obverse shows the ? laureate, cuirassed bust of the emperor to left, holding a sceptre surmounted by an eagle, and the legend, IMP C CARAVSIVS P F AVG (cf. *M. and S.*,² no. 104).

The reverse depicts Lætitia (the personification of Joy) standing left, holding a wreath and ? anchor or javelin. Legend, LAETITIA AV. Mint-mark S|C (cf. *M. and S.*,³ nos. 460-1).

My thanks are due to Mr. M. R. Hull, F.S.A., for kindly revising this note.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

Jocelin of Brakelond.—The great chartulary of St. John's Abbey, Colchester, contains an item which throws a ray of light on the Chronicle of Jocelin de Brakelond. Unfortunately a faulty extension has obscured this fact. At the foot of p. 438 in the Roxburghe Club's edition of the chartulary there appears a charter concerning the church of Holy Trinity, Colchester. By this instrument Simon, abbot of Bury St. Edmunds, grants to Thomas, dean of Colchester, the advowsons of the church of Holy Trinity and the appendant chapelry of St. Michael, Berechurch. The charter is attested by several officials of the abbey, some of them familiar names in Jocelin's

¹ H. Mattingly and E. A. Sydenham, *The Roman Imperial Coinage*, vol. v, part 2 (1933), p. 431.

² *Ibid.*, p. 472.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 503.

narrative, yet Simon de Luton flourished half a century or more after Jocelin's day, being abbot from 1257 to 1279.

Reference to the original however discloses that the charter was granted not by Simon, but by *S. dei gratia abbas Sancti Eadmundi*. The grantor in fact was not Simon de Luton, but Samson, the hero of Jocelin's chronicle.¹ The witnesses to the charter are Herbert, the prior, Hermer, the subprior, Richard, the precentor, Jocelin, the cellarer, and Walter, the sacrist. Herbert and Hermer both figure in the chronicle. Jocelin, the cellarer, is not to be confused with the chronicler, who held the offices of almoner and hospitaller, but may safely be identified with Jocellus, a variant of Jocelin, who, the chronicler tells us, was removed from his office of cellarer, although he had served the monastery well and faithfully, and was later restored to that onerous post. Richard is perhaps the unnamed precentor who proposed Herbert for the office of prior. Walter, the sacrist, does not appear in the chronicle. Among the six monks selected to witness the opening of the tomb of St. Edmund, in 1198, are Hugh, the sacrist, Walter, the physician,² and Jocellus, the cellarer. Possibly Walter succeeded Hugh in his office.

The charter must be dated between 1200, when Herbert was elected prior, and 1211, when Abbot Samson died; c. 1205 seems a likely date. At Domesday, the abbey of St. Edmund owned two messuages and 30 acres of land in Colchester, and with them, no doubt, the advowsons mentioned in the charter.³ The advowsons passed by this instrument to Thomas, dean of Colchester, which presumably means rural dean of that district, though it is possible that *decanus* is a surname and not a title. The next item in the chartulary is a grant from Richard Champeneis to the monks of Colchester of these same advowsons, together with a messuage and lands. The charter is undated, but Basset's *Taxatio* shows that Richard Champeneis was patron of Holy Trinity c. 1245; his charter may be roughly dated c. 1250. There is nothing to shew how the patronage passed from Thomas, the dean, to Richard Champeneis. From c. 1250 to the dissolution, the abbey of St. John retained the patronage of Holy Trinity and Berechurch. Neither Newcourt nor Morant makes mention of any earlier patron.

J. L. FISHER.

¹ See *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxii (N.S.), p. 244, where a charter of Simon de Luton is noted. It is transcribed in three Bury registers, each rendering the grantor's name differently: one reproduces the *S.* of the original; one extends it to *Samson*; the third reads *Symon*.

² He had at an earlier period served the office of almoner.

³ Inserted in the chronicle is a list of the churches belonging to the abbot and convent of Bury St. Edmunds; it includes this item—'two churches in Colchester worth 3 marks, over and above a pension of 4s.'

The Marshalcy of the Admiralty for Essex in 1438.—The municipal and private deeds among the muniments of the Corporation of Ipswich include this demise of the Marshalcy of the Admiralty for Essex. The deed is an indenture, on parchment, 26.5 x 13 cm., with tags for two seals; fragments of red wax remain of one.

6 OCTOBER 1438 This bille indentid mad atte Colchestir the Monday in the fest of Seynt Feyth the virgin the regne of kyng Herry the Sext the xvij yer be twex Jamis Cauncelir of litil Walsyngham marchal of the Admirallite undir my lord of Huntyngdon in the counte of Essex on the j parte And John Crawle of the seyd town of Colchestir and William Smalwode of the same town on the todir parte Beryth wytnesse that the (said) Jamis hath latyn to ferme to the seyd John and William hese office of the marchalce wyth (inne) the seyd counte of Essex wyth al the profitis ther to longyng Payng to the seyd Jamis or to Rafe Lampet squier or to her certeyn attorne every yer as long as they occupyen in the fest of Cristemesse xiijs. iiij*d*. And in the fest of Seynt John Baptist ther aftir next folwyng xiijs. iiij*d*. And also the seyd Jamis and Raf xul have of al maner materis that ben excicited and brouth inne be the seyd Jamis half the fee hem selfis ther of wyth inne the seyd counte For whych covinaunt we the forseyd John and william byndyn us owr heyris owr executours and attornees be this bille indentid in to wytnesse of whych owthir partes hav sette to here selis Grauntid day and yere abovyn wretyn.

I have as yet found nothing to connect the contracting parties with Ipswich, and Cauncelir himself remains unidentified. The Marshal was the executive officer of the Admiral of England, and made arrests and attachments in maritime causes. John Holland, Earl of Huntingdon, became Admiral in 1435.

Ralph Lampet was a Customs officer at Great Yarmouth in 1439 (*Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1436-1441*, p. 313), and was well enough known in Suffolk to be acceptable as arbitrator in a testamentary dispute at Beccles, 1437 (*Calendar of Close Rolls, 1435-1441*, p. 109).

GEOFFREY H. MARTIN.

MSS. sent from Colchester to London for Illumination, A.D. 1438.—It is generally agreed that during the two centuries prior to the introduction of printing, the production of manuscripts was not, for the most part, undertaken in the *scriptoria* of the monasteries, but that a body of professional scribes had arisen who were actively engaged in writing and illuminating service and other books. While the scribes included chantry priests and friars, there can be but little doubt that many of them were laymen. Contemporary references to the subject are so scanty that the following entry, which I happened to light upon in the Colchester Court Rolls, is not without interest:

Thomas Hadlegh *attachiatus* est per corpus ad *respondendum* Rogero Hubert de placito *transgressionis*. Et unde idem Rogerus quo quidem xx^{mo}

die mensis Maii anno regni regis Henrici sexti post conquestum xvj^o in Hedwarda Colcestrie predictus Rogerus tradidit et liberavit prefato Thome xxv boughtes¹ ij librorum vocatorum antiphoners ad carandum versus London ad illuminandum perfecte licet prius illuminate fuerint in parte et scripte, etc. de diversis partibus librorum predictorum ac eosdem quaternos sive boughtes pro posse et diligencia sua bene et honeste ac secure carandum custodiendum et cum plene operati fuissent fideliter reportandum, etc. predictus Thomas de injuria et neglicencia sua quaternos predictos ita negligenter tractavit in cariagio eorundem quod ex mercia² ejusdem Thome penitus perdit fuerant et destructi ad dampnum predicti querentis xls. Et inde predictus sectam producit.

Et datus est dies usque diem lune proximum post festum Sancti Luce Evangeliste proximum ad quem diem defendens venit et dicit quod in nullo est inde culpabilis. (*Roll 57, m. 7 recto.*)

(*Translation.*—Thomas Hadleigh was attached by his body to reply to Roger Hubert on a plea of trespass. Whereas the aforesaid Roger on 20 May, 16 Henry VI (1438), in Hedward of Colchester, handed over and delivered to the said Thomas 25 'boughtes' of 2 books called antiphoners to be carried to London for the illumination to be completed (the said books having been in divers portions already partially illuminated, written, etc.), and the same quires or books with the utmost diligence to be well, honestly, and safely carried, guarded, and, when fully completed, to be faithfully brought back, etc., the said Thomas from wilful negligence so carelessly handled the aforesaid quires in the carriage of the same, that they were entirely lost through the slackness of the said Thomas, and destroyed to the extent of 40s. damage to the said plaintiff. And the aforesaid [Hubert] produces his suit.

And a day was given until the Monday next after the Feast of St. Luke, when defendant comes and says that in no respect is he guilty thereof.)

Many illuminated manuscripts were the work of two or three hands, and the above extract does not provide evidence that the antiphoners (i.e. the music-books for the Canonical Hours) in question were written at Colchester, or that the scribe was Roger Hubert—presumably a layman. But the sending of the books to London for the completion of their decoration, does suggest that a school of illuminators did not then exist in the great Benedictine Abbey of St. John the Baptist, at Colchester. An inscription in the beautifully written chartulary of the Abbey, which dates from the thirteenth century, shows that the original scribe was a monk, named John of Hadleigh, although, as Mr. Neil Ker states, 'the manuscripts actually written in the monasteries by the monks in the later Middle Ages were mainly unpretentious books in more or less current hand, and without illumination; and of course the business books and rolls of the house. There were, however, exceptions, e.g. St. Albans, c. 1400'.

The professional scribe did not find his work very lucrative.

¹ There is a contraction-mark over the last three letters of this word, suggesting that the extended form should be 'boughettes'.

² Probably a misreading, and should be *ex inertia*.—J.L.F.

Readers of the Paston Letters may recall the interesting list of books (c. 1469) which William Ebesham had 'wreetyng' for Sir John Paston. His usual charge was 2*d.* a leaf (i.e. two pages), but in one instance his price for a book of forty-five leaves was only 1*d.* a leaf—to this entry he added the significant note: 'which is right wele worth'. In the letter which precedes the account he asks Sir John to send him for alms one of his old gowns, and pathetically concludes, 'I have grete myst (need) of it, God knows, whom I beseche preserve you from all adversite. I am sumwhat acqueyntid with it'¹ In further illustration of the payments made to scribes and illuminators at this period, the editor of the Letters gives extracts from the account-book of Sir John Howard, of Stoke-by-Nayland, later the first Duke of Norfolk. They record, under the year 1467, the charges of Thomas Lympnour, of Bury St. Edmunds, for writing and illuminating a psalter, including eight 'hole vynets', at 12*d.* each, and twenty-one 'demi vynets' at 4*d.*; for writing a calendar, 12*d.*, etc.²

To these references may be added the following entries, which occur in the churchwardens' accounts of two Essex parishes:

SAFFRON WALDEN.—1484. Payd to y^e clerke of Lytylbery for wrytyng of the grayl boke (the music-book for the Liturgy of the Mass), *vd.*; for y^e wrytyng of owr Lady servys, *xiiijd.*; for bordyng, *vjd.*

GREAT DUNMOW.—1535. Payd for mending of the antifenar, *xvjs.*; [and for writing and collating two other antiphoners] payd for *xix*ten dayes warke of *ij* men, *vijd.* a daye [each], *xxijs. ijd.*; for a dayes warke of on[e] man, *vijd.*; for *xxj*ti (one and twenty) dayes warke of *ij* men, *vijd.* a daye [each], *xxivs. vjd.*; for the stufte that went to the bokes, *xivs. viijd.*

1541. Payd, *imprimis*, to the stachenner (stationer) for *v* wekes worke correctyng and byndeyng the antyfonar, after *viiijd.* the daye, *xxs.*; for too burthens and *t[w]o* claspes for the sayde boke, *ijd.*; to John Byckner for purchasyng of the sayd boke, *vs.* [probably the parchment for it]; unto Thomas Bemyshe for a calves skynne [for binding], *xvj d.*; for a whight skynne and *t[w]o* rede, *xiiij d.*; for the bowrdes of the sayd boke, *ijd.*; for black threde for the sayd boke, *jd.*; to John Neverd [church clerk] for *xxiiij*ti dayes worke for to examen (collate) the sayd boke, after *ijd.* the daye, and also for ynke, both blake and rede, *iiij s.*³

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

Ingelby's Manor, Chadwell.—Weever⁴ records this epitaph in St. Nicholas's church, Hertford, *Hic jacet venerabilis armiger Johannes Ingylby, qui obiit festo Matthei apostoli et euangeliste, 1457*, and adds, 'this John was in especial favor, and did wonderfully flourish in the service of king Hen. VI. A family of great antiquity in the county of York'.

¹ *The Paston Letters, 1422-1509*, ed. J. Gairdner, vol. ii (1900), pp. 333-5.

² *Ibid.*, p. 336.

³ *Essex Review*, vol. xxi, pp. 75-6.

⁴ *Antient Funeral Monuments* (1767), p. 311.

My search for John Ingylby's ancestry and history led me to *The Early History of Ripley and the Ingilby Family*, by W. T. Lancaster, 1919, a very rare little book (only 20 copies were printed) which Mr. Frederick Beckwith, of Leeds Public Library, very kindly lent me. This told me nothing about the aged knight, but it incidentally contained some details about Ingelby's manor, Chadwell—a small property comprising a marsh and twelve acres of arable land. Morant's account of this manor¹ can be well extended from Mr. Lancaster's book, and as that is so rare, it is worth while giving a fuller account here.

Morant commences the Ingelby ownership with Thomas de Ingelby to whom, in 1364, Joane, widow of Sir Thomas de Gravesend, holding it in dower, released all her right in it. He very briefly carries its history in the Ingelby family down to 1502, after which comes a blank of eighty-five years, until Peter Symonds died on 26 July 1587 holding the manor and divers lands and tenements at Chadwell of Queen Elizabeth as of her manor of Fobbing by fealty and 7s. annual rent.

Thomas de Ingelby is first heard of in 1317-18, when he forfeited the lands and tenements which he held in Harlsey and West Harlsey, near Northallerton, Yorks, and perhaps Chadwell also, owing to the tumult of Gilbert Middleton. He was bred up in the law and soon after 1346 began presiding at cases of Oyer and Terminer. In 25 Edw. III he was a Judge of Assize, and in 1361 was appointed a Judge of the King's Bench. He represented York in the Parliament of 1348, and was knighted some years before his death, which occurred about 1380. In 1362 he obtained a regrant of his forfeited lands to himself and his wife, Catherine, heiress of the Bordesden family by marriage, with whom he had obtained Ripley, still the family seat of the Ingelbys.

John, son and heir of Sir Thomas, was also frequently on commissions of Oyer and Terminer. He was a Justice of the Peace in the reign of Richard II, but appears to have been less in favour under Henry IV, although occasionally he served as a Commissioner of Array. He married Ellen, daughter and heiress of Sir Brian Roucliffe, of Rawcliffe, near York, and died between 1408 and 1413.

Thomas, John's son and successor, was lord of Ripley in 1413, and married Eleanor, daughter of William Mowbray. Foster's *Yorkshire Pedigrees* states that he married Ellen Holm; if so, she was his second wife and died in 1442. Eleanor had died in childbed, three days after the birth of her son, William, in 1408. The date of Thomas's death is unknown, but it occurred during William's minority, that is before 1429, when William's proof of age was taken.

¹ *Hist. of Essex*, vol. i, p. 230.

William married Joan, daughter of Sir Brian Stapleton, of Carleton. He was knighted probably in 1437, but died on 21 August 1438. His *Inq. p.m.* records, amongst his other property, the manor at Chadwell, held of Anne, Countess of Stafford, deceased, as of her manor of Fobbing, rendering one sparrow-hawk yearly. Anne was the eldest daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, Earl of Gloucester, and married successively Thomas and Edmund successively Earls of Stafford.

John, son and heir of Sir William, was born on 7 July 1434, and being only four years old when his father died, the Chadwell and other property was granted by the king on 1 December 1439 to the custody of a William Dales during John's minority. On the following 4 April it was further committed to Sir Brian Stapleton, John's grandfather, but William Dales succeeded in establishing his prior claim, and the grant to Sir Brian was revoked. John came of age in July 1455, and his formal proof of age was made in April 1456. He had not yet been given livery of his lands when he died on 21 September 1456, but his *Inq. p.m.* includes Chadwell. He had married Margaret, daughter of Sir James Strangways, of Harlsey, and his son and heir was then only in his second year. So once again Chadwell was in the hands of a custodian during his long minority.

William came of age in 1476, and was knighted in 1483. The following year he was a Commissioner for Array for the West Riding of Yorkshire, and in 1486 was one of the knights who rode with the Earl of Northumberland to meet Henry VII on his progress through Yorkshire after the victory of Bosworth Field the previous year. He married Catherine, daughter of Thomas Stillington, of Acaster. She died in February 1500, and he on 4 December 1501. His *Inq. p.m.* included Ingelby's manor, Chadwell, amongst his other property.

John, Sir William's son, was twenty-four years old when his father died. He had married Eleanor, daughter of Sir Marmaduke Constable, of Flamborough, but lived only a year to enjoy his inheritance. Dying in 1502 he left an eldest son and heir, William, only eight years old, so again Chadwell was in the hands of the Crown.

William, son of John, was born in 1494, and came of age in 1515. By his wife Anne, daughter of Sir William Mallory, of Studley, he had a family of five sons and eight daughters. He was knighted and was sheriff of Yorkshire in 1564. He was also Treasurer of Berwick-on-Tweed from 1557 to 1562. Between 1553 and 1558 he rebuilt Ripley castle, but, perhaps owing to this expenditure and the needs of his large family, he had to dispose of much of the ancestral property. He died in February 1579, in debt to the amount of £630. His will and a personal inventory¹ make no mention of the Chadwell manor, so

¹ *Surtees Soc.*, vol. civ, p. 129.



BRASS OF A PRIEST RECENTLY RECOVERED AT SAFFRON WALDEN.
? RICHARD WILD, M.A., VICAR 1462-1484.

it is very likely that he had sold it to Peter Symonds. On the other hand, William, his eldest son and heir, also sold some properties during the first few years of his ownership. He was knighted by 1611, but died in 1618, having had no issue by either of his two wives, Anne, daughter and heir of Thomas Thwaites, of Marston, and Catherine, daughter of Anthony Smethley, of Brantingham, East Riding. His heir was his nephew, son of his brother Sampson, of Spofforth, in whose family Ripley Castle has since descended.

H. C. ANDREWS.

(The above note was not read in proof by Mr. Andrews, whose death, we announce with regret, occurred on 21 December, 1947.)

The Recovery of a lost Brass at Saffron Walden.—The greater part of the brass of a priest in surplice, almuce, and cope (Plate), was found in the mansion at Audley End in 1948, and shown to one of us. Since it was known that brasses from Saffron Walden had been at Audley End for a time in the nineteenth century, it was suspected that this might belong there also, although it did not appear on the list of those so removed. With the willing consent of Lord Braybrooke, the figure was taken to Walden church, where it was found to fit an indent in the south chapel, now placed with the head to the east, just south of the monument of Thomas, Lord Audley of Walden. It has since been refixed in this slab.

There is a fair degree of probability that the brass represented Richard Wild, M.A., who was admitted to the vicarage of Saffron Walden on 3 December, 1462, and held it until his death in 1484. His two immediate successors resigned the living. His epitaph is recorded by John Weever (*Ancient Funerall Monuments*, 1631, p. 625) and was doubtless on a brass, though neither a brass nor an effigy is specified; but the same can be said of the brass of Hugh Price, abbot of Conway, 1528, of which only the epitaph is given by Weever, though the figure remained in Walden church to well into the eighteenth century. The style of the brass is consistent with this supposition.

The effigy, when complete, was 3 feet 1 inch high. The inscription-plate measured 2 feet 5 inches by $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches, which corresponds with the length of the Wild epitaph.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

G. H. S. BUSHNELL.

G. A. E. RUCK.

A Carved Beam at Thaxted, c. 1500.—

During alterations to a small property in Stoney Lane, Thaxted, abutting north-west on the Guildhall, a short piece of carved oak was discovered serving as a structural member in a cupboard. Upon removal, this piece of timber was found to be 3 feet 3½ inches long, 1¾ inches thick, and 2¾ inches wide, and carved in high relief. Subsequent cleaning revealed distinct traces of a reddish colour, used as a background to the heraldic and other devices which, commencing from the left, are as follows:

A CARVED BEAM AT THAXTED, c. 1500.

- (1) A mutilated fleur-de-lis, probably all black, or with a black central standard and cross-piece.
- (2) A Tudor rose, red, with a few touches of black, and perhaps a little white (? priming).
- (3) A Bourchier knot, probably black on a yellow pitted background.
- (4) A monogram T S; the T probably yellow, the S black, flanked by two hatchets (one imperfect) with red handles and blue blades.
- (5) As (2) but with more white on the inner petals of the rose.
- (6) As (1) but with the cross-piece alternately yellow and black twists.
- (7) Two hares joined with a single head, the bodies, pitted to represent fur, were probably black or dark brown, the eyes red with blue pupils.
- (8) A fragment of a belt painted with three red spots, each surrounded by five white ones.

Further alterations in this house revealed a second piece of carving, 7 feet 8 inches long, from which the piece described above must have been cut; there was also a piece of moulding, 9 feet 1 inch long, which appears to have fitted either on the top or bottom of the carved timber. On the longer piece of carving are fragments which appear to be an unidentified animal; a dog; the letters T S; a knot (as 3 above); the Sacred Monogram, I H S; a flower; and the lower portions of items (1) to (8) above.

To speculate as to the original home and purpose of this woodwork, which is of early sixteenth-century date, would be profitless; but it may be mentioned that the Bourchier knot occurs on an early sixteenth-century roof-boss in the south aisle of the near-by church; and that in Beech House (*R.C.H.M.* no. 19), east of the church, a ceiling-boss of the same period is carved with a similar device.

My thanks are due to Mrs. H. E. Bowtell, the owner of the house in Stoney Lane, for allowing me to borrow the smaller piece of carved timber for the purpose of having it photographed.

FRANCIS W. STEER.

Recovery of a Monumental Brass at Tollesbury.—During May, 1948, the removal of some floor-boards at the west end of the front block of seats on the north side of the nave of Tollesbury church led to the recovery of an effigy of a civilian, *c.* 1510 (h. originally 15 inches), belonging to a brass long thought to have been lost. It was lying loose amongst the debris under the boarding, in a bent condition; but it has since been straightened, and the vicar intends to have it mounted on a board and fixed to the wall. Under the circumstances, an exhaustive search was impracticable and it is possible that the female effigy and the slab belonging to the brass await discovery.

The brass is not recorded by Haines, but it was known from a very old rubbing of both the man and his wife (in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries), reproduced in *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol x (N.S.), p. 221; the upper half of the man's head is lost, and this mutilation is shown in the rubbing. When complete, it probably commemorated John and Alice Ranston, and their five sons and three daughters.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

Barnes of Malgraves.—A small brass inscription in a Suffolk church adds a little to our rather scanty knowledge of this family which in the sixteenth century held the manor of Malgraves in Horndon-on-the-Hill in Essex, having married into the family of Malgrave, the previous lords. This brass plate, measuring $16\frac{3}{4}$ by $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches, is set in the north wall of the sanctuary of Benhall church, near Saxmundham; it is about four feet from the present floor and is partially hidden by a curtain. It commemorates 'Edward Glemham esquire and Marye his wife daughter of Henry Barnes of Malgreeves in Essex esquire sister and heire of Humfrey Barnes which said Marye decessed the last daye of Maye in the yere of our Lorde God MCCCCCLXXI'.

J. H. Round (*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xiv (N.S.), p. 185), in correcting an error of Morant's, has shown that the manor of Malgraves was sold in 1523 to John Tyrell by 'Humfrey son and heir of Henry Barnes', presumably the same Humfrey mentioned in the Benhall inscription. If this is so, it seems almost certain that by 1571, when Mary died, the male line of this branch of the Barnes family had been extinguished and that she was its last representative, while the manor of Malgraves had passed out of the family nearly fifty years earlier.

L. DOW.

An Elizabethan School Book.—John Greenwood was appointed master of Brentwood School on 23 November, 1570, by the patron, Wistan Browne, of South Weald Hall¹, on the resignation of the first master, George Otway. He was a Yorkshireman, and matriculated from St. John's College, Cambridge, as a pensioner, in 1559. He subsequently removed to St. Catharine's, graduating B.A. in 1561, and M.A. in 1565, when he was elected a Fellow of his college. He was ordained priest in the following year, and must have been about twenty-seven years old when nominated to Brentwood.

In 1590 he published his book, *Syntaxis et Prosodia*, which was printed by John Legate, printer to the University of Cambridge (Plate). It is dedicated to Sir John Petre, and gives the rules of Latin grammar, and of verse writing, with examples from classical authors. There is a copy in the British Museum, and another in the Cambridge University Library. Photostats of each page of the Cambridge copy have been taken at the Library, and positive copies have been bound in book form by Mr. W. E. Gray, of Wimbledon. Thus the School Library now possesses two copies of a book that must have been used in Brentwood School in Elizabethan times.

John Greenwood resigned the mastership on 29 September, 1608, when he was about sixty-five years of age. His resignation is preserved among the School documents. He was so feeble at the time that he could scarcely hold the pen, and his attempt to sign the deed resulted in a pathetic scrawl. So unsatisfactory was it as a signature that there is written by it, 'The mark of John Greenwood'. Deeds signed by him in 1573 show that his writing was then neat and clear. He was very particular about his Latin—he signed himself 'paedagogus' instead of the usual 'pedagogus'; but he was not so precise about the spelling of his surname, which he spelt 'Grenwood' on 25 April, and 'Grenewood' on 28 April.

R. R. LEWIS.

¹ School document.

SYNTAXIS ET PROSODIA

versiculis compositæ, studio &

labore IOHANNIS GREENWOOD

Cantabrigiensis, olim socij Aulae

Divæ Katherinæ, .

Nunc autem Grammaticæ in Brentwood

schola Moderatoris.



Excudebat Johannes Legate

Academiæ Cantabrigiensis Typo-

graphus. An.Do. 1590.

Septembris 8.

Arms of Coys and Warren.—In *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.*, vol. xii (N.S.), p. 239, is an illustration of a shield belonging to a monumental brass of 1617, showing the arms of Coys of Stubbers, *Sable on a cheveron between three spearheads points uppermost argent as many cross-crosslets sable*. These same arms occur in a manuscript armorial of Essex families, dated 1652, which is in the Essex County Record Office, as exemplified by patent by Robert Coke, Clarenceux King of Arms, to Coys of North Ockendon. There are pedigrees of the family in the *Visitations of Essex*, ed. by W. C. Metcalfe, part I (1878), pp. 184, 385; ed. by J. J. Howard (1888), p. 25. Also amongst the Stubbers deeds deposited in the Essex County Record Office are several of this family (D/DRu 111-122), dating from 1563 to 1642, some of them with seals bearing the arms as above, and a crest—*Out of clouds issuing rays an arm erect grasping a snake entwined round the arm*. But a conveyance of 28 June 1563 (D/DRu 111), between Jasper Waren of Boroughe, co. Cambridge, gent., and Roger Coys of London, gent., has the seal of Jasper Waren, with his initials I. W., and his arms and crest, which appear to be identical with those of Coys except that the cheveron is engrailed. Now the Warrens occur earlier in this series of deeds (D/DRu 103-111), and it appears that this Roger Coys of London married Joan Warren, sister of Jasper Warren. Both were children of Robert Warren of London, gent., afterwards of Thurlowe in Suffolk, who is mentioned in 1532 as being a merchant tailor. There is a pedigree of these Warrens in the *Visitation of Suffolk, 1612*, ed. by W. C. Metcalfe (1882), p. 175, where, however, no arms are assigned to them, and Robert Warren is described as of Long Melford in Suffolk, and his son Jasper as of Great Thurlow. Jasper Warren, of Great Thurlow, was granted arms by Hawley in 1538; these are tricked in Harl. MS. 1422, fo. 16, namely, *On a cheveron engrailed argent between three lozenges checky or and azure as many crosses sable*; so that in fact the arms of Coys and Warren differ, though their seals are hardly to be distinguished, a difference doubtless inspired by the arms of Warenne, Earls of Surrey, *Checky or and azure*. There is a critical discussion of various Tudor grants of arms to families of Warren in the *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. viii (1874), p. 65.

CHARLES EVANS.

Essex Painter-stainers.—Probably the number of domestic wall-paintings found in Essex is greater than in any other county. They appear to have been frequently executed by painter-stainers, who worked in distemper and produced the more popular painted or stained cloths which were largely used in place of tapestry. The terms 'limner', 'painter', and 'painter-stainer' had wide meanings,

ranging from one who painted portraits to the house-painter and decorator. It seems worth while, however, to record any references to these craftsmen that may be met with. They are not common, and the two following entries are the first I noted when calendaring a hundred or so Essex Quarter Sessions Rolls a few years ago:

Recognisance entered into by George Rogers, of St Nicholas, Colchester, 'lymner', for his appearance at the next Quarter Sessions, and in the meantime for his keeping the peace towards John Quarles, of Halstead, 'paynter.' Sureties for Rogers: Joseph Bernard, victualler, and Wm. Beetes, tailor, both of Halstead. Date: 9 Nov. 1641. [Q/SR 315/60: Epiphany Sessions, 11 Jan. 1641/2.]

Recognisance entered into by Thomas Mason, of Chelmsford, 'paynter stayner', for his appearance at the next Quarter Sessions, and in the meantime for his keeping the peace towards George Rogers, of Colchester, 'paynter stayner.' Surety for Mason: David Palmer, of Chelmsford, glazier. Date: 18 Feb. 1641/2. [Q/SR 316/53: Easter Sessions, 9 April 1642.]

MARGARET M. EMMISON.

Sir Christopher Wren and Burnham.—Amongst the numerous records bequeathed to the Society by the late Mr. Wykeham Chancellor is an interesting document bearing the signature and seal of Sir Christopher Wren (1632-1723), of which the following is an abstract:

28 April, 1686. Indenture of lease, for five years from Michaelmas next, by Katharine Lady FitzWalter, widow of Benjamin, late Lord FitzWalter, to Sir Stephen Fox, of the parish of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, co. Middlesex, knight, and Sir Christopher Wren, of the same place, knight, of all those fifty rods or poles of that River of Burnham, alias Walfleete, co. Essex, and the soil of the same abutting upon the easterly part of Sir Edward Hungerford's laying, and from thence fifty rods to be measured easterly down along the stream of the said river, and northwardly upon the layers belonging to several men, which layers abut upon the northwardly bank of the said river, and so from the several men's layers or layings the whole breadth of the said river to the southerly bank thereof, which said fifty rods are to be accompted and computed after the rate of 16½ feet to the perch or pole, and no more, with the full and sole fishing and 'drudging' for oysters and other fish.

In addition to the yearly rent of £10, the lessees shall deliver unto the said Katharine Lady FitzWalter four bushels of the best Walfleet oysters (full water measure) by one bushel at a time, at such days and times at the Town of Burnham, or any part of the City of London, as the said Katharine Lady FitzWalter shall by writing under her hand from time to time appoint.

Witnesses: Rich^d Miller, Dio. Androwes, Rich^d Bromhall.

Signatures of 'Ste. Fox,' with seal showing crest—*on a chapeau (azure) turned up (ermine) a fox sitting (or)*, and 'Chr. Wren,' with armorial seal—*(argent) a cheveron between three lions' heads erased (sable) on a chief (gules) three crosslets (or)*.

Sir Stephen Fox (1627-1716), the 'handsom, vertuous, and very religious' statesman, was a great friend of Sir Christopher Wren, as well as of John Evelyn, who frequently mentions him in his *Diary*.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

Parish Book of St. Mary's Church, Colchester (*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii, p. 311).—Mr. J. Bensusan Butt of Colchester kindly points out that the watermark of the 'Parish Book of St. Mary's Church' is one known as 'Pro Patria', used by the Dutch paper-makers between 1683 and 1799. The design represents 'Tuin', the Garden of Holland, or the 'Maid of Dort' (Dordrecht), within a palisade to denote Holland surrounded by her fortified frontiers, and maintaining her liberty by force of arms. Mr. W. A. Churchill, in *Watermarks in paper in the xvii-xviii centuries*, Amsterdam, 1935, illustrates several examples, but gives none with the initials J.D., although he mentions a J. Dercks in 1721. The English foolscap mark of Britannia was derived from one of the Pro Patria watermarks, but is not known to have been imitated in this country before 1795.

G. O. RICKWORD.

Oak Effigy, Little Horkesley Church (*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxiii, p. 118).—The head of the wooden effigy of one of the knights, reported to be missing, has fortunately been recovered. According to a rather vague statement, it was found a few years ago by children, under a hedge or in a ditch, some distance from the site of the demolished church. Portions of the well-carved chain-mail at the back of the hood are in excellent condition; but the features, though discernible, have suffered from exposure. It is at present in the Colchester and Essex Museum, where the three wooden effigies and the brasses from Little Horkesley are now on loan pending the rebuilding of the church.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

IN MEMORIAM

SIR WILLIAM GURNEY BENHAM, F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.

✠ By the death of Sir Gurney Benham on 13 May, 1944, Colchester lost its most distinguished citizen, and the Essex Archæological Society a notable supporter.

William Gurney Benham, the son of Edward Benham and Mary Carr, was born on 16 February, 1859, and was educated at Merchant Taylors'. After a brief period spent as a journalist in Wiltshire, he returned to Colchester, and soon became prominent in the public life of his native town. A member of the Colchester Borough Council for fifty years, he was its senior alderman on his retirement in 1943, and had been three times Mayor. He was admitted Honorary Freeman of the Borough in 1933, and was elected High Steward in the same year.

With the late Alderman Wilson Marriage, he was largely responsible for Colchester's present Town Hall, and was the principal authority for its historical and decorative details. From 1925 to 1940 he served on the Essex County Council; and in 1935 he received the honour of knighthood in recognition of his life-long public service to Colchester and the county. The late Canon G. H. Rendall has placed on record that 'in the course of a long and rather varied career', he could 'recall no one at once so versatile in interests, so fertile in execution, and so just and conscientious in his appraisal of results; and this is perhaps the more remarkable, considering that he enjoyed no conspicuous advantages in schooling, or professional training, and no marked stimulus in surroundings or career'.

Sir Gurney was the proprietor of *The Essex County Standard*, and for sixty years he contributed to that journal with unfailing regularity, weekly 'Colchester and County Notes', which dealt with antiquarian, as well as current topics. He was also chairman of the Colne Oyster Fishery Board and of several local business organisations.

His restless energy and faculty for continuous work were remarkable, and notwithstanding an accident he sustained some years ago, which left him permanently lame, he bravely resumed his favourite pursuits. When passing the Town Hall, I can see him in my mind's eye, climbing, with undaunted courage, the Victoria Tower in his 85th year.

He derived enjoyment from pen-and-ink drawing, his playful humour



SIR WILLIAM GURNEY BENHAM, F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S. (Seated at his editorial desk).
Member of Council, Essex Archæological Society, 1912-44.

finding expression in the long series of illustrated menus he designed for the annual Oyster Feast. But his foremost recreation was historical research, and he took a leading part in the publication of local records, including the *Red Paper Book*, the *Oath Book*, and the *Court Rolls* (1310-1379). The earlier Colchester Rolls were deciphered and translated by the late Mr. I. H. Jeayes, but when he relinquished the task, it was voluntarily undertaken by Sir Gurney, who, at the time of his death, had, with the exception of one roll, reached the end of the Tudor period. Among minor publications, *The Arms of the Essex Boroughs*, and the popular *Guide to Colchester*, deserve mention, the latter having done much to create an interest in the eventful history of 'the oldest recorded town . . . in these realms'. He edited the *General Index to the Essex Review* (1892-1927) and since 1934 had been editor of that quarterly journal—indeed, he was instrumental in keeping it alive. *Playing Cards*, issued in 1931, is a work of more general interest. Withal, he found time for literary matters, and was susceptible to the 'magic of words'; this is shown in his *Book of Quotations*, first published in 1907, the result of twenty years' continuous research.

Elected a member of the Essex Archæological Society in 1894, he resigned a few years later, only to be re-elected in 1903. He had served on its Council since 1912, and rarely missed a meeting. His contributions to the Society's *Transactions* include: 'Manorial Customs in West Mersea and Fingringhoe' (1913); 'Copyright in Public Monuments' (1916); 'Roger Chamberlayn of Colchester Castle' (1921); 'Early English Wall Inscriptions at Colchester' (1926). He was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries in 1920.

Sir Gurney's long and active connection with the Museum is fitly commemorated by a memorial tablet in the Castle. Our Society played an important part in the founding of the Museum in 1860, and is permanently represented on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Corporation, of which he had been chairman since 1917. The friendly relations that have always existed were fostered by him, and when, in 1926, negotiations between the Town Council and the Society took place, which resulted in the collections of the two bodies being permanently amalgamated as one collection, his wise counsel proved of great value. He took the warmest interest in the ambitious and much criticized scheme for roofing over the whole span of the Castle Keep, which, under his guidance, was brought to a successful issue in 1935, the exhibition space thereby being increased by nearly 15,000 square feet.

He also gave careful thought and attention to 'Holly Trees', when, in 1929, this early Georgian house was converted into a museum of

medieval and later antiquities; and it was mainly due to his advocacy that an agreement was reached with the Town Council for the Society to have the use of certain rooms there for the accommodation of its fine library—a privilege for which it cannot be sufficiently grateful.

Combining the best in tradition and conservatism with a readiness to move with the times, it may be said that his knowledge of the past was the secret of his balanced judgment.

The largely attended funeral service was held at St. Mary-at-the-Walls, the Society being represented by the Hon. Secretary.

The accompanying intimate and characteristic photographic portrait shows Sir Gurney seated at his editorial desk at 24 High Street, in a room redolent of other days; and it records the vivid impression left in the minds of those who used to visit him from time to time to discuss matters of mutual interest. An excellent portrait, depicting him in mayoral robes, painted by Mr. Maurice Codner, hangs in the Grand Jury Room of the Town Hall.—R.I.P.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

CANON THOMAS HIGHAM CURLING, M.A.

✠ By the death of Canon Thomas Higham Curling on 13 November, 1944, the Society lost one of its outstanding members. Born on 25 August, 1872, the son of John Harris Curling, he was educated at Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Faversham, his native town, and Wadham College, Oxford, graduating B.A. 1894, and M.A. 1918. He was at Wadham in what has been called the 'golden age' of that foundation—the early nineties—and was contemporary there with F. E. Smith (later Lord Birkenhead), J. A. (now Viscount) Simon, C. B. Fry, and others, who brought the college to a high level of attainment during that period.

Curling began his career as assistant master of Kent House School, Eastbourne; but in 1895 he was ordained deacon, and two years later was admitted to the priesthood. After holding curacies at Eastbourne (1895-99) and South Norwood (1899-1901) he was appointed rector of the small parish of Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall, and Diocesan Inspector of Schools. Resigning both offices in 1906, he served as curate-in-charge of Christ Church, Colchester, until 1910, when he was instituted to the vicarage of St. Osyth, which he vacated in 1912 to become vicar of Halstead. During the 32 years he spent there, he filled various offices in the Diocese, having been Rural Dean of Halstead and Hedingham Deanery (1925-35), Hon. Canon of Chelmsford from 1931, Clerk to the Chapter of Chelmsford Cathedral (1933-44), and Chaplain to the Bishop of Colchester.



CANON THOMAS HIGHAM CURLING, M.A.

*Hon. Secretary, Essex Archæological Society, 1903-23;
President, 1944.*

As an author he published an excellent little guide book to St. Osyth, and a brief and accurate description of St. Andrew's Church, Halstead; and three splendidly illustrated articles by him on St. Osyth Priory appeared in *Country Life*, Dec. 1918. To our *Transactions* he contributed an account of 'Holy Trinity Church, Bradwell' (1906), and a transcript of the statutes of 'The Guild of All Saints, Moreton' (1910). He also collected a great deal of material concerning Halstead, and it was hoped that he would have lived to publish a much-needed history of that town. But if his literary output was small, he rendered distinguished services to the Essex Archaeological Society in other ways. Elected a member in 1902, he succeeded G. F. Beaumont in 1903, as Hon. Secretary, Excursion Guide and Lecturer, and as such he became known to many of our members. His accurate and wide knowledge contributed not a little to the interest of the excursions, and his lectures, in his remarkably resonant voice, were much appreciated.

My friendship with him extended over many years, and intimacy became closer after the death of our late Treasurer, W. C. Waller. On the latter's decease in 1917 I was appointed Vice-Treasurer, and later Treasurer, and was much impressed by Curling's organizing ability, not only with regard to his onerous work as Hon. Secretary, but with his planning of the excursions at a time before the motor car had come into general use. It was not an easy matter in those days to arrange visits to places of interest far from such centres as Colchester and Chelmsford, yet he never failed, and everything was carried out without a fault. I shall never forget the time he devoted to the work.

After twenty years as Hon. Secretary (1903-23), his increasing clerical activities compelled him to resign the office, though he continued to be responsible for the excursions until 1925. At the Annual General Meeting of the Society in 1924, a presentation was made to him on behalf of the members, the President (Canon F. W. Galpin) having previously spoken with appreciation of the 'wonderful service' he had so cheerfully given. He never really lost interest in the Society, though he could rarely attend Council meetings in later years, and at the Annual Meeting on 31 October, 1944, less than a fortnight before his death, he was unanimously elected President—a recognition that he greatly valued. He was seriously ill at the time, but it was hoped that he was progressing, and, indeed, he sent a reassuring telegram to the meeting. He had recently resigned his living, and intended to reside in Colchester; the news of his passing, therefore, came as a sad shock to us all.

Curling possessed that great gift of making and keeping friends in

various walks of life. This warmth of heart, added to a keen sense of humour, gave a buoyancy to his character, and helped him to overcome the many difficulties he must have encountered as a priest, and to deal wisely with the petty vexations which the secretary of a society is bound to meet with in the course of his duties. Strong in character, and possessing outstanding qualities of mind, he was ever ready to impart helpful advice to those who sought it. His memory will remain always with me as that of a good friend and a benefactor to our Society.

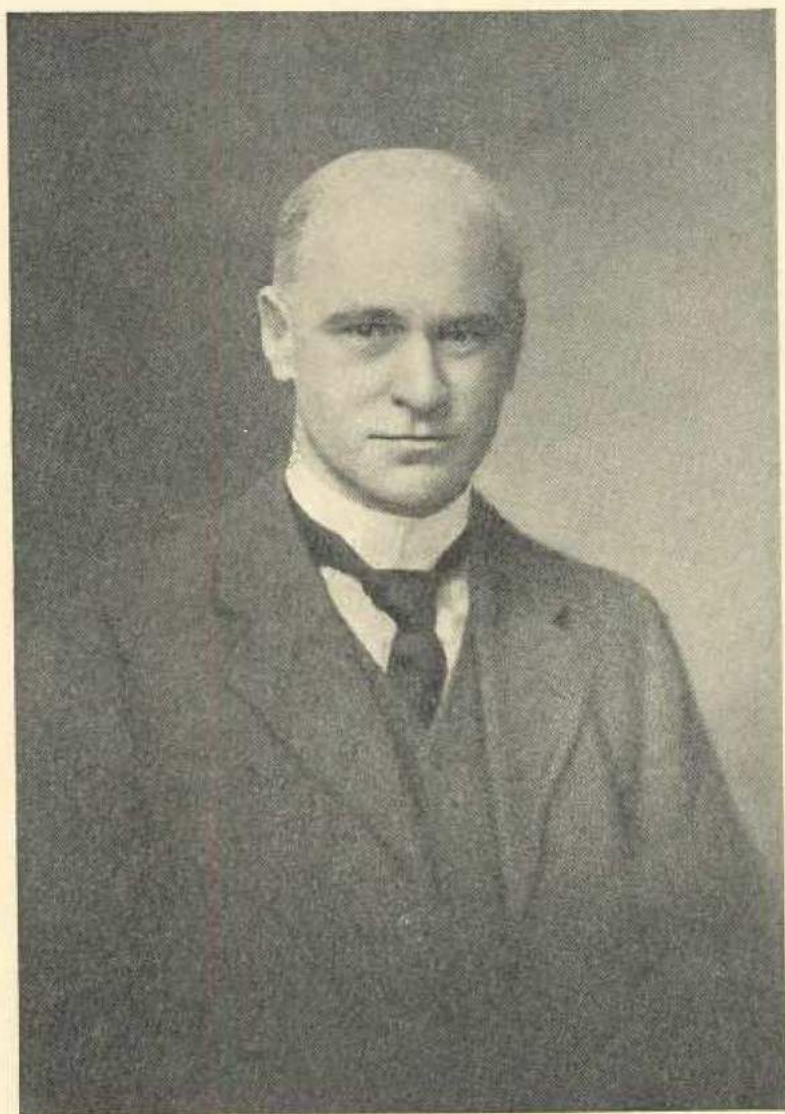
The funeral service took place at Halstead parish church, at which the Society was represented by the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, the Rev. Montagu Benton (Hon. Secretary) and Mr. Alfred Hills.—R.I.P.

H. W. LEWER.

EDWARD PERCIVAL DICKIN, M.D., F.S.A.

✠ The death of Dr. Edward Percival Dickin, at Brightlingsea, on 26 February, 1945, deprived this Society of one of its most gifted and versatile members. Born at Shipley, Yorks., on 20 July, 1871, he was always proud of being a Yorkshireman, though he was only seven years old when he left his native county. Obtaining his Edinburgh M.D. in 1899 (having previously studied at Paris and elsewhere), he was formerly house-surgeon at the General Hospital, Northampton, and Surgeon-Captain, 1st Vol. Batt., Northampton Regiment. During the 1914-18 war, he became a member of the Army Medical Service, and later was appointed officer in charge of the Medical Division, Military General Hospital, Tigne, Malta. From 1939-41 he served on the Medical Board. He was also an ex-president of the Essex Branch of the British Medical Association.

Dickin went to Brightlingsea in 1899, and continued to practise there until his retirement 12 years ago. From the first he identified himself with the life of the little coast town, where he was content to end his days, and where he found ample scope for his numerous pursuits and pastimes; indeed, there must have been very few local societies and organizations that did not enlist his support. The British Red Cross Detachment, V.A.D. 74, was founded by him in 1912, and he had been its medical officer ever since; he was also examiner to the St. John Ambulance Association, and first president of the local branch of the British Legion. In 1904 he was elected Deputy of the Cinque Port Liberty of Brightlingsea, and held office on seven subsequent occasions. His unique knowledge of the history of the Liberty enabled him to introduce correct procedure and ritual at the annual Deputy elections.



EDWARD PERCIVAL DICKIN, M.D., F.S.A.

*Member of Council, Essex Archæological Society, 1917-45;
Hon. Excursion Secretary, 1933-4.*

He was responsible for creating an interest in amateur theatricals in the district, and wrote and produced several plays. The first of these, illustrating the history of Brightlingsea in five episodes, took place in 1921; this was followed, in 1926, by a romantic play in three acts, entitled 'Rose, or Two Men and a Maid' (see *The Essex Review*, vol. xxxvi, pp. 53-60), which was an outstanding success. Another notable play of his—'There was a Maid (an episode in the history of Fingringhoe in the days of Queen Elizabeth)'—which he kindly wrote at my request, was produced by him at Fingringhoe in 1928, and received a notice in *The Times*. Altogether, as a result of his plays, various charities benefited to the extent of over £300.

A practical craftsman in several fields, he delighted in things mechanical and spent many happy hours in his well-equipped workshop. He exercised his ingenuity in constructing the scenery and properties, as well as designing the costumes, for his plays and pantomimes, one of his memorable contrivances being a huge and fearsome dragon with snapping jaws. Deeply interested in nautical matters, the water had a great attraction for him, and he was a skilled yachtsman. I recall the pardonable pride with which he showed me, when nearing completion, a small sailing vessel that he had himself built from his own designs.

A past-master and secretary of the Hope Lodge, Brightlingsea, Provincial Senior Grand Warden of Essex (1913), Provincial Grand Standard Bearer of the Grand Chapter of England (1935), Assistant Grand Director of Ceremonies in the Grand Mark Lodge of England (1936), afterwards promoted to Grand Junior Deacon (1944), he had a long and distinguished Masonic career.

Notwithstanding his many other interests and obligations, Dickin somehow found time for historical and archæological research, and in 1930 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries. As might be expected from his training, he was very accurate and painstaking in detail, and probably he will be chiefly remembered for the valuable contribution he made to local history. Of our Society he became a member in 1906, and had served on the Council since 1917. He also acted as Hon. Excursion Secretary for about eighteen months (1933-4), his term of office, unfortunately, being cut short by reasons of health. From 1934-43, he was one of the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Corporation. To the *Transactions* of the Society he contributed: 'Embezzled Church Goods of Essex' (1914); 'Notes on the Coast, Shipping, and Sea-borne Trade of Essex, from 1565 to 1577' (1924); 'A Note on the County Records at Chelmsford' (1929); 'The Army at Tilbury, 1588' (1942).

His *History of Brightlingsea*, which first appeared in 1913, earned the praise of so critical a scholar as the late Dr. J. H. Round. Limited to 350 copies, it had long been out of print, and the book was fetching three times its published price until it was superseded in 1939 by a new and greatly enlarged edition. This in turn has become exhausted, and the work, originally priced at 8s. 6d., is now so scarce that as much as £2 : 2s. has been offered for a copy.

Dickin's modest demeanour and quiet humour were traits of a character that everybody instinctively regarded as upright, and his passing leaves a gap in the lives of those who were privileged to be his friends. Though not a native, Brightlingsea can scarcely have had a greater devotee; and not only will his name be honoured by many who knew him as the beloved physician, but posterity also will have reason to bless his memory.

A large congregation assembled at his funeral, which took place at Brightlingsea on 1 March, the Society being represented by the Hon. Secretary.—R.I.P.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

FREDERICK WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.

✠ The death of Frederick Wykeham Chancellor on 21 December, 1945, was felt as a personal loss by many of our members, for he was well known as a lecturer at the Society's excursions, and did much to arouse an interest in the ancient buildings of Essex. Although in general practice, he was primarily an ecclesiastical architect, and it has been said that two main interests absorbed his busy life—'churches and the Church'. Born at Chelmsford on 26 September, 1865, he was educated at Woking College, Surrey, and at Pembroke College, Oxford, graduating B.A. in 1889, and M.A. in 1892. He served his articles with his father, Mr. Frederic Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A. (died 1918), and in 1896 was taken into partnership by him.

He was a Diocesan Surveyor for St. Albans from 1902 to 1914, when he was appointed for Chelmsford. In 1907 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects, and subsequently served on its Council. He was First Chairman and Foundation Member of the Chelmsford Chapter of Architects, 1928-29; and in the following year he was elected President of the Essex, Cambridgeshire, and Hertfordshire Society of Architects.

Inheriting to some extent the outlook and limitations of the Victorian architects, he found it difficult at times to adapt himself to modern methods. But if there was any adverse criticism it did not sour him, for whatever the merits of his ecclesiastical work may



FREDERICK WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.
Member of Council, Essex Archæological Society, 1918-45;
President, 1938-44.

be, he regarded it 'as an integral part of his religion'. His love for old buildings, however, led him to adopt to an increasing degree the principles of the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, and he took care to preserve, as far as possible, all original features of the ancient churches and manor houses that he was called upon to repair, and to give to the fabrics a renewed lease of life. The restoration of the Chapel of St. Peter-on-the-Wall, at Bradwell-on-Sea, and of Layer Marney Towers and Leez Priory, are good examples of his skill in this respect. The high altars in Chelmsford Cathedral and in Great Dunmow Church may be cited as best representing the decorative side of his work. He was an excellent draughtsman, as can be seen by his numerous drawings (dating from 1891) of churches and their details in the early volumes of *The Essex Review*. His nomination as a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries gave him great pleasure, and his friends will regret that he died before election. He was a member of the Coachmakers' Company, of which he was elected Master for the year 1906.

Wykeham Chancellor became a member of the Essex Archæological Society in 1915, had served on its Council since 1918, and was President from 1938 to 1944. He formed a link with the earliest days of the Society, for his father was one of its promoters in 1852. His knowledge of the history and antiquities of Essex was considerable, but he preferred to disseminate it by means of the spoken, rather than by the printed word, and he was much in demand as a lecturer. The Hon. Excursion Secretaries recall the agonies of mind they endured when he was describing a church. Blissfully unconscious of the dislocation of the day's time-table, he would produce from his well-stored mind, with hardly a note to guide him, more and more information regarding the building or its associations, becoming completely absorbed in the antiquities and story of the place. He contributed papers on 'White Notley Hall and Church' and 'Layer Marney Tower' (1914) to our *Transactions*; he also published a short history of Chelmsford Cathedral, to which he had been architectural surveyor for many years. But it is surprising that he wrote so little.

Owing to his intrepidity, he suffered several accidents, generally in the course of his work; but the most serious of these occurred in 1937, on his birthday, when motoring home from Debden Church, where he had been singing in the choir. This nearly cost him his life, and left him permanently crippled. But he bravely struggled with physical humiliation, and to watch him painfully mounting the stairs at Holly Trees to attend a meeting of our Council was a lesson in patient endurance.

I had known 'Wykeham', as he was affectionately called by his

friends, for more than a quarter of a century, and could not imagine him capable of a mean or unfriendly action. His charming manners, his loyalty and keen sense of humour, and the fortitude with which he bore the sorrows of his latter years—he lost his only son, Charles, in the last war, and shortly afterwards he was bereaved of his brother, Eustace—were striking and endearing qualities. He has left us in the fulness of days for a haven of peace, and *Euge serve bone et fidelis* are fitting words in which to salute his passing. His name will be kept green in the Society by the extensive collection of Essex books and manuscripts which he bequeathed to its Library.

The funeral service was held at Chelmsford Cathedral on Christmas Eve, the choir, of which he had been a member for over fifty years, being present. A moving tribute was paid to his memory, and the Bishop of Chelmsford gave the blessing. The Society was represented by the President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley), Messrs. Duncan Clark and Alfred Hills, and the Hon. Secretary.—R.I.P.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

CANON FRANCIS WILLIAM GALPIN, D.Litt., F.L.S.

✠ The Society sustained a serious loss by the death, on 30 December, 1945, of Canon Francis William Galpin, whose reputation as a leading authority on ancient musical instruments extended far beyond the confines of Essex. He was born at Dorchester on Christmas Day, 1858, and was educated at Sherborne and Trinity College, Cambridge (B.A., 1882, M.A., 1885). On his ordination in 1883 he was appointed curate of Redenhall with Harleston, where he spent four years, followed by another four years as curate of St. Giles-in-the-Fields. He came to Essex in 1891, on being preferred to the vicarage of Hatfield Broad Oak, which he retained until 1915. He afterwards became vicar (1915-21) and rural dean (1915-33) of Witham, and rector of Faulkbourne (1921-33); and in 1917 he was made an Hon. Canon of Chelmsford.

While at Hatfield he assembled in an upper room of his vicarage a splendid collection of old musical instruments. A letter, written by one of his more intimate friends shortly after his death, refers to this remarkable collection in the following terms: 'He reconstructed the hydraulos, or water-organ of the Romans, and he had facsimile instruments made from many medieval sources where the instruments were entirely extinct. It is to the everlasting shame of this country that his offer was refused, and the collection later went at a far higher price to Boston (Mass.) Museum of Fine Arts'. But Galpin's interest

in music, to quote from his obituary notice in *The Times*, 'was not exclusively antiquarian and theoretical. He had studied the organ with Sterndale Bennett, and he played the clarinet in the C.U.M.S. orchestra under Stanford while an undergraduate'.

'Music in his home and in his church was a constant occupation all through his middle life. His interest in archæology, however, also dated from Cambridge days, and he captured his first antique instrument, a serpent, in time to rouse the echoes of Trinity Great Court with it. He learned to play his instruments as he collected them, and his wife was one of the few people who could perform on the lute. For his services to musical scholarship he was made an honorary freeman of the Worshipful Company of Musicians in 1905, and Cambridge conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Letters in 1936. In his eightieth year (1938) he was elected president of the Musical Association, an office in which he kept the association alive through the difficult days of war until 1943.'

Keenly interested in botany, and a Fellow of the Linnæan Society, his first published book was *The Flowering Plants of Harleston in Norfolk* (1888). Next to appear were his standard work, *Old English Instruments of Music* (1910)—largely based on his own collection—and *The Music of the Bible* (1914). On his retirement in 1933 he settled in Richmond, and 'continued his musical researches with such youthful vigour of mind that he followed his book on the music of extreme antiquity, *The Music of the Sumerians, Babylonians, and Assyrians* (1937), a year later with a study of the latest developments of electronic instruments, *The Music of Electricity*'. He was also joint author of *The Church Plate of Essex* (1926), and undertook the exacting task of taking the numerous photographs that illustrate the volume.

He was elected a member of the Essex Archæological Society in 1892, was appointed to its Council in 1898, and served as President from 1921 to 1926. To the Society's *Transactions* he contributed: 'Notes on the Tombs and Memorial Tablets of the Parish Church, Hatfield Broad Oak' (1893); 'The History of the Church of Hatfield Regis or Broad Oak, with some account of the Priory Buildings' (1898); 'The Fifteenth Century Vestry and Priest's Chamber in Hatfield Broad Oak Church' (1903); 'The Household Expenses of Sir Thomas Barrington' (1912); 'Pigs and Pannage' (1923); 'Essex Archæology: a Brief Review' (1924); 'The Abbey Church and Claustal Buildings of Tilty' (1926); 'Old Instruments of Music portrayed in the Ecclesiastical Art of Essex' (1930); 'The Household Expenses of Sir John Barrington' (1945).

In person Galpin, with his distinguished bearing and courteous

manner, reflected the traditions and conservatism of late Victorian days. This was apparent in his attire, for he never discarded the clerical frock-coat and broad-brimmed felt hat of that conventional age. A certain reserve was natural to him, and this tended to obscure the inner qualities of his heart and mind; but his friends and acquaintances are conscious that something gracious has gone from their lives with his passing.

After cremation, the ashes were buried in Hatfield churchyard, in the grave of his wife (*née* Mary Maude Hawkins), who died in 1942. The Society was represented at the service by Canon J. L. Fisher (Hon. Archivist).

A portrait appeared in vol. xviii of the *Transactions*.—R.I.P.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

PUBLICATIONS.

Camulodunum :

First Report on the Excavations at Colchester, 1930 - 1939.

By C. F. C. HAWKES, M.A., F.S.A., and M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A.

With Sections by C. H. V. Sutherland, D. B. Harden, J. Wilfrid Jackson, and
Dorothea M. A. Bate.

(Reports of the Research Committee of the Society of Antiquaries of London, No. XIV.)

4to. xix + 362 pp. Oxford University Press. 30s.

THIS first report on the excavations at Colchester has been eagerly awaited by all students of Roman Britain. Shedding, as it does, 'clearer light upon the history and antiquities not of Colchester only, but of all this part of Britain and of the Roman Empire', it may be regarded as the most important contribution to Essex archæology that has yet appeared.

It was hoped that a critical review would have been supplied by a recognized expert, but failing this an attempt is here made to indicate the object and scope of these excavations. While lacking the specialist's knowledge, this is within the writer's capacity, since he has been interested in the work from its initial stages, and has been impressed by the immense labour, patience, and specialized skill needed to bring it to a successful issue.

The volume deals with the remains of the pre-Roman period, which the whole project of the excavation was designed to explore. For here, on the hill-side south of Sheepen Farm, and over much of the flats between it and the river Colne, was spread the main nucleus of the royal city of Cunobeline, whence he ruled as paramount king over most of south-eastern England. It was the chief object of the Roman invasion of A.D. 43, and inevitably there is a great admixture of Roman material with that of the earlier period. And not all of this was brought here in 43, for there had been a lively trade with the Continent for years, so that the excavators had to face a recurring difficulty in differentiating between pre-Roman and post-Roman imports.

By its nature, the report is devoted entirely to this early period, and the two Roman temples, and several pottery kilns, including one for the manufacture of 'Samian' ware, are held over for later publication. In consequence, as Mr. C. E. Stevens has stated, 'the whole report is virtually the archæology of ditches, hut-hollows and pits'. The technique required was therefore delicate, and, he adds, 'two temples and some kilns . . . are really all that the excavations would probably have shown had they been conducted a century or even fifty years ago'.

The site was divided up into areas for working, and finally into 'Regions' for presentation on the plan. Great care was given to the establishment of a series of periods with characteristic pottery, the series being gradually built up from area to area, year by year, until, at last, the results became repetitive, and it appeared that, as far as the methods adopted allowed, the utmost information had been gained from the site. The acreage of the latter is huge, and very few areas could be stripped. The exploratory trenches traversed it like an open cobweb, so that not one hundredth part of the earth has been turned over.

In the end, six periods were established. The first, beginning about A.D. 10, is that of Cunobeline. The huts of this period cover a large area, with only one recognizable road, practically unmetalled, which leads to a site conjectured as possibly that of the hut or 'palace' of the great king himself, and then turns abruptly towards the site of the later temple. Further south were numerous remains of the clay moulds used in the mint. The coins of Cunobeline found were very numerous, both in silver and bronze, and included several new types.

Period II sees the arrival of the Romans, and the filling up of the ditch of the innermost defences. The looting of the site was very complete, for no pre-Roman metalwork of any outstanding merit was found.

Period III is one of civil occupation, with a military site not far away—yet to be explored—chiefly devoted, it would seem, to assisting the advancing Roman army to keep in the field.

Period IV begins about the year 50, when the local garrison is withdrawn, and the population is stepped up again by the activity involved in building the *colonia* on the adjacent hill.

Period V is curious: there is evidence of a panic re-armament and of destruction by fire; and the old defences of the native city are restored, on a much smaller scale, but very much on the same lines as before. The authors ascribe all this to the disastrous attack by Boudicca in the year 61.

Subsequently the native site was used for a few years only, the chief feature being large rubbish pits. By the year 65 it appears to have been pretty well cleared and levelled for other uses (Period VI).

The average reader will find all this set out for him in the 'introduction and summary'. The main body of the work, especially that part describing the excavations of the hut-hollows and pits, is severely technical. It may be pointed out that it is possible to find places where the numbering of sites, sections, etc., as between text and illustrations, has gone a little awry. In general, the outstanding value is the method of extracting information from copious, but rather intractable, material, by scrupulous stratigraphical study, and very careful treatment of the objects found. The actual supervision of the excavations was largely undertaken by Mr. Hull, who contributed to the information embodied in the description. Conditions were such that any method of presentation adopted would be open to criticism; but Professor Hawkes is to be congratulated on the manner in which he has dealt with an unusually difficult problem.

All the sections on the small finds are important; the quantity of remains collected in the ten years was almost incredible. The pottery section is large and exhaustive, and has been dealt with by Mr. Hull in a masterly fashion. It concludes with a table showing the number of examples of each type of vessel found in each period; and there are valuable sub-sections on Arrentine ware and early South Gaulish ware, with many potters' stamps, and a lengthy one on Gallo-Belgic ware, previously hardly known in this country. The sections on glass and brooches are also extensive; while that on the coins is indispensable for the study of British coins, and includes remarks by Dr. Sutherland on the Roman coins struck for the army of occupation on the spot. Most of these sections will serve almost as text-books of their subjects for some time to come.

There are 112 plates, including a map and seven plans, and 66 illustrations in the text. The excellent drawings of the finds are nearly all by Mr. Hull; while Mr. H. W. Poulter, whose 'devotion and skill in the field of technical assistance' is acknowledged in the preface, took most of the photographs.

Nobody consulting this book can fail to recognize the high standard achieved. It is a model of exact scholarship and will rank with those rare publications that have a permanent value. In these days of costly printing it is surprising that so fine a volume can be produced at such a reasonable price.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

Pebmarsh Church, Essex.

By T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A.

Royal 8vo., viii + 90 pp.

Printed for the author at the University Press, Oxford. 10s. 6d.

THIS is an admirable parish history and it includes a detailed description of an interesting church. Pebmarsh is renowned for the famous Fitz Ralph brass, the oldest in Essex, and a fine example of a knight in armour of the transition period from mail to plate. Its date is *c.* 1323, and it is very like the later of the two well-known brasses at Stoke D'Abernon in Surrey, 1327. It is here illustrated and described in detail. The same care and accuracy run all through the book, and the excellent illustrations are a great advantage to the student. Not only the brass, but the plate, the stained glass, and indeed everything else of importance have been illustrated. The two armorial stained-glass shields are reproduced in colour. There is a clever photograph of the nave roof, a late reconstruction more interesting than beautiful. The painted 17th century heraldic panels are very attractive, and one of them is reproduced. We could have wished for a larger and more detailed and shaded plan.

The church is one of the rather larger type of Essex church familiar along the Suffolk border, and it has interesting and characteristic brick additions of the latest gothic period, including the tower parapet and pinnacles, and the south porch, reminiscent of that at Colne Engaine. The new figure—seldom a success in an old niche—does not look out of place here. The church itself is grievously disfigured by the removal of the plaster from the flint walls within the building. It is almost unbelievable that some of this vandalism was perpetrated as late as 1905. Usually this vicious practice was confined to the stone districts, and as a whole the flint districts of the south and east and East Anglia escaped it. We trust that the seriousness of this disfigurement is realised in Pebmarsh and that when labour and materials are available the plaster will be replaced. The beautiful crocketed arch of the south doorway and the pinnacles on either side lose all their effectiveness against the restless and dirty background of these pointed flints.

Mr. Bayley has dealt fully with the modern additions to the church, as well as with the records and the former incumbents and others connected with the parish. We note a very interesting entry in the register some time before 1712 of the gift of 'the velvet cloth now belonging unto the Altar of Almighty God in this Church of

Pebmarsh.' There is a disgraceful history of puritan persecution of the rector during the Commonwealth, only to be succeeded by ill-treatment of the Quakers after the restoration of an otherwise good incumbent.

Mr. Bayley is to be congratulated on a most excellent and scholarly history, and we trust it will have the good sale it so well deserves.

F. C. EELES.

Wanstead through the Ages.

By WINIFRED V. PHILLIPS.

Illustrations by ARTHUR PARSONS.

Crown 4to., 118 pp. London: The Guardian Press. £1 1s.

So much trouble has gone to the preparation of this book on a parish of exceptional interest that one wishes the result had been more completely satisfactory. Miss Phillips has dealt very fully indeed with the later history of the place and with comparatively recent personalities. But she has omitted to use certain important sources for the earlier history, and we feel she might have given more space to the church and to the great house. The earlier history might have been made clearer by setting out and explaining the Domesday entry, and a list of successive lords of the manor should have been provided with such dates as are available.

As regards Wanstead House, could not Miss Phillips have summarised Defoe's description in his *Tour through . . . Great Britain* in conjunction with Jean Roque's Map of 1746? This would have enabled the reader to understand the winding walks and the wilderness in the Park which still puzzle visitors. Reproductions of a few of the old prints of the house would have been of more value than some of the coloured illustrations which are scarcely worth their high cost.

The church deserves a full architectural description and a plan. Because it is as late as 1790 it unfortunately escaped the Historical Monuments Commission Report. No mention is made of the Acts of Parliament of 1787 and 1789 for rebuilding. It is really impossible to agree with the low value set on the splendid monument to Sir Josiah Child. It is neither described nor illustrated, although it is the work of a most distinguished sculptor, Van Nost, but we are not told that, nor its date, which is 1699. To say that it is 'so unacceptable to modern taste' is not in accordance with fact. It is true that

we should not set up a monument like that now, but this does not alter the fact that it is a work of art of a kind which appeals very greatly to modern taste, as witness the recent new and important books on the English renaissance.

We find no mention of the Act of 1816 for the Wanstead-Ilford road, which throws much light on roads and paths on the estate.

Reference to White's *Directory* (1848), and Kelly's (1851), would have provided material for mid-19th century Wanstead.

The Chigwell Road is only given a passing reference, but it represents a Roman trackway, and Norden's map (1594) shows it as the only road in the district and following its present course through Wanstead, Abridge, and Ongar.

By the way, what authority is there for attributing a Roman origin to the High Stone?

We have been frankly critical because there is so much in the book that is good, and because we hope that in another edition it will be possible to remedy the deficiencies we have indicated. Miss Phillips has put a lot of work into it, and has made it very readable. It is of course indispensable to any student of this part of Essex.

A.N.

Danbury:

Historical Notes and Records of the Village.

By MARY HOPKIRK, M.A.

8vo. 89 pp. Chelmsford: J. H. Clarke. 3s. 6d.

SINCE such a deal of painstaking research has obviously been employed in the making of this book, it seems a pity that it should have been presented in so popular a format. But Mrs. Hopkirk disarms criticism on this score by saying that her book 'is not intended for archæologists.' There is a mass of detailed information about the parish, the church, the houses, and many phases of village life and activity. Illustrated with several photographs, a map, and a number of drawings by the writer, the book is issued at a price within the compass of all who are interested in Danbury. The inclusion of recent events, often omitted in parish histories, is a welcome element. One could have wished that an index had been provided.

T. D. S. BAYLEY.

Catalogue of Maps in the Essex Record Office, 1566-1855

Demy 4to.

xx + 106 pp.

Chelmsford: Essex County Council.

£1 1s.

THE very successful exhibition of Essex maps sponsored by the Essex Education Committee, and held at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, 17-24 May, 1947, has had some permanent results. A useful illustrated handbook (price 1s.) describes the maps and plans exhibited, and serves as a pleasant memento of a notable endeavour, while a much more ambitious effort, undertaken by the staff of the Essex Record Office, has been the compilation of a complete catalogue of all the maps deposited at the County Hall, Chelmsford, of a date prior to 1855. This volume, well-planned and beautifully produced, and ably edited by the county archivist, will be an indispensable aid to the local historian.

Those who have struggled with a typical medieval extent and attempted thereby to plot out an estate know full well the value of an accurate survey and that even a crude plan will convey more than the most detailed description; such students will eagerly search this catalogue for maps and plans of localities in which they are interested. Practically every parish in the county is represented in the list, even if only by a comparatively late map. Of many of them a tithe-map has been deposited. These, though drawn little more than a century ago, are extremely valuable to the topographer, for in country areas all the main developments have taken place since 1840. Unfortunately the exact form of these maps is not standardized, and some, as this catalogue clearly indicates, are much more informative than others. The same may be said of the accompanying schedules, some of which supply many farm- and field-names, while others are content with indicating the tenants and the acreage of the various enclosures.

Dr. E. Lynam, of the British Museum, has supplied a foreword to the volume, and a comprehensive introduction covers the history of surveying, especially as it concerns Essex, the various sections into which the items of the catalogue are divided, and the value of maps to the student and teacher. The excellent coloured plates do great credit to the printer. An abridged version of this unusually attractive volume, *The Art of the Map-Maker in Essex*, consisting of the Introduction and a complete set of Plates, coloured and half-tone, bound in cloth, is also available at 5s.

J. L. FISHER.

The History of a Little Town: the Story of Billericay.

By GEORGE WALKER.

Demy 8vo.

122 pp.

Chelmsford: J. H. Clarke.

8s. 6d.

THIS book makes no claim to research, and it will not appeal to, nor is it intended for, the serious student. The author, in fifteen brief chapters, aims at giving a series of sketches of Billericay from pre-historic times down to the eclipse of the small town in the nineteenth century; but, owing to the working in of a good deal of national history, they tend to lack a sense of proportion, and this reduces their local interest.

The absence of references is to be regretted, and one wishes that more use had been made of original records and unprinted material; but the statement that 'this is an attempt to interest in the romance of history through the story of a little town', precludes anything like a critical review. The method adopted puts the volume, which is tastefully produced, with a frontispiece and two maps, in the general reader's category, and those who are familiar with the district, and know little or nothing of local history, will derive pleasure from its perusal, and it should quicken their imagination in regard to the past.

G. M. B.

At the Courts of Great Canfield, Essex.

By G. ELAND, F.S.A.

8vo.

xvi + 173 pp.

Oxford University Press.

10s.

IN these days of mounting costs and paper shortage this book has come as a welcome surprise. It shows what valuable and interesting information can be gleaned from a careful and studious scrutiny of a small field, and it is sincerely to be hoped that this intriguing essay may encourage other students to similar efforts. Certainly it points the way for the local historian. The broad lines of our county's history have already been indicated, and the descent of the various manors has been elaborated, but the economy of each manor has yet to be explored. This presents an obvious field for the patient and knowledgeable student, wherever abundant documentary evidence is available. For very many of our Essex manors these sources are now

accessible, and, what Mr. Eland has done for Great Canfield, the keen topographer can do for his own particular district. He can discover the customs of the manor, the peculiarities of tenure, the special conditions in which the husbandman lived, the restrictions he endured, and the advantages he enjoyed. Much can of course be acquired from text-books to gain a fair idea of life in a medieval village, but it is only in such studies as this volume presents that the detail can be supplied which gives the finished picture. The author is indeed to be congratulated on carrying out a task so worth-while. For the general make-up of the book and the excellent illustrations we have nothing but praise.

J. L. FISHER.

The Monumental Brasses of Essex, Part I.

By MILLER CHRISTY, W. WADE PORTEOUS, and DR. E. BERTRAM SMITH.

Edited by R. H. D'ELBOUX.

8vo. 47 pp. Monumental Brass Society. 7s. 6d.

IN 1897 Messrs. Miller Christy and W. W. Porteous, who were later joined by Dr. E. Bertram Smith, published in these *Transactions* the first of a long series of articles on Essex Brasses, the last appearing in 1923. At the outset they stated that this and succeeding articles 'may be regarded as instalments, in advance, of our intended work on *The Monumental Brasses of Essex*, materials for which we have been collecting for many years, but which is not likely to be ready for publication for some time'. They also contributed articles of a similar nature to various antiquarian journals. Mr. Miller Christy died in 1928, and at his suggestion the writer of this notice was invited to undertake the congenial task of editing the proposed volume. It was evident, however, even at a time when printing charges were very much less than they are to-day, that it could not be produced without serious financial loss, and for that reason the matter was perforce left in abeyance. Since then, Mr. Porteous, with remarkable determination, has revised the whole of the text, inserting more recent discoveries, changes in position, lost brasses, and indents, and reducing the descriptive matter to a minimum to keep the cost of production within reasonable limits.

Such a work, the Monumental Brass Society felt, should have every encouragement, and it was gratifying to learn that it had agreed to sponsor its publication in 8vo. parts at 7s. 6d. each. All brasses will

be illustrated, and the county treated alphabetically, the whole to be concluded with a summary and index. Essex is given third place in assessing numbers of brasses by counties; for interest, however, the county very fairly claims first rank. The scope of the undertaking will thus be realized; under present conditions publication must inevitably be tardy and will probably extend over several years. Members of our Society, therefore, are asked to support the project generously. It will entail a severe drain on the financial resources of the M.B.S., and it is hoped that those specially interested in the subject may feel disposed to contribute donations towards the cost. They should be sent direct to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. Reginald H. Pearson, F.S.A., 85 Addiscombe Road, Croydon, Surrey.

This first part deals with the brasses in twenty-two churches, Althamstone—Berden, and has been admirably edited, considerable care having been bestowed upon the heraldry. The Holman MSS., c. 1715, at Colchester, are occasionally referred to; Richard Symonds's MS. Notes on Essex Churches, c. 1640, at the College of Arms, are also an invaluable source of information, and should certainly be consulted if at all possible; but in view of the wide ground to be covered by the editor this may perhaps be considered a counsel of perfection.

G.M.B.

Essex Heyday.

By WILLIAM ADDISON.

8vo. xii + 339 pp. London: J. & M. Dent and Sons. 16s.

MANY of our members will derive considerable pleasure from the perusal of this attractively-written book. 'In this sketch of social life in seventeenth-century Essex', to quote the opening words of the preface, 'national as well as local characters appear, seen in their homes and villages at the time when the county's life was most alert and vivid. Lords and their ladies, parsons, publicans, village weavers, and country gentlemen, mingle as freely as at a country fair.'

There is indeed much here to interest and catch the imagination of the ordinary reader, for whom the book is primarily intended. Biographical details of the chief persons mentioned are given in a Who's Who at the end.

The thirty-five illustrations in collogravure, reproduced with one or two exceptions from old prints, and the endpaper map of Essex, by Richard Blome, 1673, add to the interest of the volume.

G.M.B.

Some Examples of English Handwriting.

By HILDA E. P. GRIEVE, B.E.M., B.A.

Royal 8vo. 30 pp. Chelmsford: Essex County Council. 5s.

It is essential that the would-be local historian or genealogist should at the outset acquire some skill in deciphering old documents. Baffled as he is at first by the different styles of handwriting and methods of abbreviation, he is encouraged by finding that palæographical knowledge speedily comes with practice.

This booklet, prepared by the Senior Assistant Archivist of the Essex Record Office, will prove a valuable aid to the novice desirous of using manuscript sources. Material for his initial study is provided by twenty-four excellent plates of photographic facsimiles of typical examples of handwriting from Essex official, ecclesiastical, estate, and family archives of the 12th to the 17th century, with transcripts, and translations of the Latin.

G.M.B.

MEHALAH: A STORY OF THE SALT MARSHES, by S. Baring-Gould.—The re-issue of this Essex classic deserves a brief notice. Sir Francis Carruthers Gould maintained that it stands in the same relation to Essex as does *Lorna Doone* to the Devon and Somerset borders. The book, which has been out of print for some years, went through fourteen editions between 1880 and 1906, and was republished in 1906 and 1920. Now it has again been issued by Forbes Robertson Ltd., at 7s. 6d.

Although a certain amount of compression has been necessary, nothing vital to the story has been omitted. The editor, Mr. C. A. McIntyre, has contributed an interesting biographical note on the author, in which he states that 'Baring-Gould had utterly absorbed the colour and atmosphere of Mersea Island, and the characters of "Mehalah", based on people who had inhabited this Essex region, strode across a background of fact and folklore in a grim melodrama made credible by the skill of their creator'.

G.M.B.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,
ON TUESDAY, 31 OCTOBER, 1944.

THE proceedings were opened by the Hon. Secretary, who said that the meeting was faced with a series of unfortunate happenings. He regretted to announce that the President (Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.), and the President-elect (Canon T. H. Curling, M.A.) were both seriously ill, and Mr. Alfred Hills, who had been invited to act as Deputy, was also indisposed. The Rev. T. D. S. Bayley was thereupon elected to the Chair, on the motion of the speaker.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

An address of welcome was given by the Mayor (Councillor Maurice Pye), who expressed gratification that, despite all difficulties, interest in the Society was being kept up. No town had greater cause to be proud of its antiquities than Colchester, and it was pleasing to see signs in their borough, and, indeed, all over the country, that a civic interest was being awakened not only in town planning, but in the preservation of ancient monuments. He hoped the Society would continue its activities and thus ensure the maintenance of that interest in a district so rich in archæological remains.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer (Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A.) presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was approved and adopted on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by the Rev. J. L. Fisher.

Appreciation of the valuable services rendered by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, the retiring President, having been duly expressed, Canon T. H. Curling was unanimously elected as President for the ensuing year, on the motion of the Chairman, seconded by the Hon. Secretary, who was asked to convey to both gentlemen the meeting's best wishes for their speedy recovery.

On the motion of the Chairman, seconded by the Rev. J. H. Hickinbotham, the Vice-Presidents were re-elected, with the addition of Mr. Wykeham Chancellor and Mr. H. W. Lewer; the latter in recognition of his long, varied, and devoted services to the Society.

The Council was also re-elected, with the addition of Mrs. R. C. Fowler and Mr. Denis A. J. Buxton, M.A., F.S.A., on the motion of Mr. C. G. Grimwood, seconded by Mr. J. H. Wardley.

The Rev. G. Montagu Benton, M.A., F.S.A. (Hon. Secretary and Editor, and acting Hon. Librarian), Canon G. H. Rendall, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D., Mr. Duncan W. Clark, F.R.I.B.A., F.S.I., and Mr. Gerald O. Rickword, were re-elected as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council, on the motion of Alderman S. Blomfield (Chairman of the Museum Committee), seconded by Mr. C. A. Newnum.

Ten new members were elected.

Mr. Denis A. J. Buxton (High Sheriff of Essex), one of the Society's representatives on the Council for British Archæology, gave a brief résumé of the plans already being made to ensure that the claims of archæology were not ignored in post-war reconstruction.

The Hon. Secretary reported that photographic records of 73 out of the 582 churches in the diocese had so far been received by the Central Council for the Care of Churches. This rate of progress could not be considered altogether satisfactory, and there was room for considerable improvement if Essex was not to lag behind the work of other counties.

The Chairman announced that a telegram had been received during the meeting from Canon Curling, in which he expressed regret at his enforced absence and satisfaction that his health was improving. He also sent heartiest congratulations to the Hon. Secretary on attaining his majority (1923-44) as Secretary.

The High Sheriff of Essex subsequently moved a resolution of congratulation, and spoke with appreciation of the services which Mr. Benton had given to the Society over so long a period.

On the motion of the Chairman, seconded by the High Sheriff, a cordial vote of thanks was accorded the Mayor for his address. The Mayor and Corporation were also warmly thanked for granting the Society the use of the Grand Jury Room, and for permitting members to partake of luncheon in the Moot Hall.

Mr. Hervey Benham spoke about the future of *The Essex Review*, and the difficulties that had arisen owing to the increasing cost of production. It was agreed that the continuance of this long-established county journal was highly desirable, and in the subsequent discussion several constructive suggestions were offered in addition to those already advanced.

The meeting then adjourned, and after an interval for luncheon a *Conversazione* was held, when a short lecture was given by the Rev. J. L. Fisher, F.S.A., on 'Ancient Documents in the possession of the Society,' and by the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., on 'The Brass of Sir Wm. Fitzralph, c. 1323, at Pebmarsh.' Various antiquities were also exhibited and described by members.

REPORT FOR 1943.

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its ninety-first Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 33 members by death and resignation ; 18 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1942, was 550, on 31 December, 1943, was as follows :—

Annual members	-	-	-	438
Life members	-	-	-	93
Honorary members	-	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				535
				<hr/>

Although membership again shows a decrease, it is less than in the three previous war years. The decreases, which total 169 since 1939, are chiefly due to the small number of new members elected ; the Council, therefore, asks members not only to continue their support, but to be active in securing fresh recruits, so that the Society may be in a position to extend its work when peace is restored.

The losses by death include the Rev. W. J. Pressey, F.S.A., a prominent member of the Council since 1916, and editor of *The Church Plate of Essex* ; Mr. F. J. Cleminson, F.R.C.S., the distinguished aural surgeon ; and Major B. Carlyon-Hughes, the historian of Harwich.

Under Rule 6, Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A., having served for five successive years, would, under normal conditions, have retired from the Presidency of the Society in 1943, but owing to circumstances he kindly agreed to continue in office for another year. In spite of indifferent health and transport restrictions, he has regularly attended meetings and shown a keen interest in the welfare of the Society. The Council offers him its grateful thanks for the valuable services he has rendered during a period of exceptional difficulty.

The Council recommends the election of Canon T. H. Curling, M.A., who from 1903 to 1923 filled the office of Hon. Secretary with distinction, as President for the ensuing year. The re-election of the Vice-Presidents, with the addition of Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, and of Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A., Hon. Treasurer, in recognition of his varied and devoted services to the Society, is further recommended; also the re-election of the Council, with the addition of Mrs. R. C. Fowler and Mr. Denis A. J. Buxton, M.A., F.S.A., High Sheriff of Essex.

The publication of Part II of Vol. XXIII of *Transactions* has been delayed by the war. Most of the volume, which covers the years 1941-43, is now in print, and, notwithstanding innumerable obstacles, every effort is being made to maintain the high standard associated with the Society's publications. It is hoped that it will be issued to members within the next few months.

The Annual General Meeting took place at Colchester on 18 August; and in the afternoon an open meeting was held at the Town Hall, which proved an unqualified success. It is proposed to revive the old custom of holding a *conversazione* and exhibition from time to time.

Library. The acting Hon. Librarian (Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A.) reports that library work has been maintained and that several gifts have been received, including a fine copy of Morant's *History of Essex*, two vols. (1768), and C. R. Morey's *Early Christian Art* (Princeton, 1942), from the Hon. Treasurer (Mr. H. W. Lewer); and *Forty-six Lives*, translated from Boccaccio by Henry Parker, Lord Morley, of Great Hallingbury, edited by Prof. Herbert G. Wright (1943), from Canon D. B. Barclay, M.A. The papers of the late Rev. W. J. Pressey, comprising his typescripts of numerous Archidiaconal records and notes on Essex Church Plate, also form a notable accession.

Attention has been given to publications received by exchange, though binding has been severely restricted owing to shortage of labour; progress, too, has been made in sorting and arranging the contents of the numerous boxes and parcels of papers, etc., including miscellaneous archaeological finds, which the late Hon. Librarian had stored in the Library and office.

The revision of the card catalogue of the Essex collection has been undertaken by Mrs. R. C. Fowler, who has been appointed Assistant Hon. Librarian, and although other and more pressing

duties have temporarily interrupted its progress she hopes to continue the task as soon as circumstances permit; in addition, her specialized skill has enabled her to repair a number of dilapidated bindings. Miss R. Fowler has indexed several volumes of newspaper cuttings; Mr. C. C. Smallwood has compiled a hand-list of the donations to the Library recorded in *Transactions*; and Mrs. Kenneth Mabbitt has catalogued the Thorne collection of photographic negatives. To all these helpers the Council tenders its cordial thanks.

The Hon. Archivist (Rev. J. L. Fisher, F.S.A.), despite transport difficulties, has now calendared some 2,500 deeds belonging to the Society. Members are asked to bear in mind that gifts of documents connected with the county, especially those of early date, will always be welcome. Several Essex deeds have been presented by Mr. L. C. Sier, and among them are two of outstanding interest relating to William and Thomas Halsenothe (Harsnett), of Colchester (1545 and 1547), close connections of the archbishop. A parcel of deeds has also been received from Mr. Alfred Hills, F.S.A., who, in addition, has placed on permanent loan, on behalf of the trustees, the old deeds belonging to the Bocking Charities. Moreover, 200 deeds, XVII cent. and later, have been acquired by purchase.

Morant's Grave. It is gratifying to the Council to announce that the grave of the Rev. Philip Morant, F.S.A., in the disused churchyard at Aldham, has at length been put in order, the cost having been generously borne by the President.

National Survey of Churches. The Central Council for the Care of Churches reports that the photographic survey of church buildings in Essex has resulted, so far, in 925 photographs having been received from eighteen photographers who volunteered their services, to whom the Council is very deeply indebted. These represent 73 out of the 582 churches in the diocese. In addition, much valuable material, both photographic and descriptive, has been contributed by the Rev. Montagu Benton, and a large number of photographs, mostly of details, from collections of antiquaries, including that of the Rev. J. F. Williams, of South Walsham, has also been given from time to time. Much systematic work remains to be done, particularly in the north of the county, and offers of help, or contributions of photographic or descriptive matter, will be gratefully received by Dr. Eeles at the Central Council's war-time address, Earlham, Dunster, Somerset.

Council for British Archaeology. Plans are already being made to ensure that the claims of archaeology are not ignored in post-war reconstruction. Under the leadership of the Society of Antiquaries a movement is now in progress to create an authoritative Council for British Archaeology. To secure the fullest representation of archaeological interests throughout the country, Archaeological Societies have been invited to form themselves into regional groups for the purpose of electing representatives of their regions to the Council, and to meet in their own districts for the consideration of local problems. Our own group comprises London, Essex, and Hertfordshire. Mr. Denis A. J. Buxton, the Rev. J. L. Fisher, and Mr. Kenneth Mabbitt, have been appointed by the Essex Archaeological Society to serve on the Group Committee.

FINANCE REPORT, 1943.

The Treasurer reports that:—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £20 9s. 6d. and, in advance, £5 5s. 0d., was £222 19s. 10d., as compared with £241 7s. 6d. in 1942.

Sales of Publications amounted to £28 19s. 0d., as compared with £8 4s. 0d. in 1942.

There have been no issues of the *Transactions* or other publications during the year.

At 31 December, 1943, £15 6s. 9d. was due to Messrs. Wiles & Son Ltd., but nothing was owing by them in respect of sales of publications.

The total amount standing to the credit of the Library Endowment Fund at 31 December, 1943, is £361 2s. 5d., of which £203 12s. 6d. is represented by investments in £100 3½% War Loan and £100 3% Savings Bonds, the balance being held at the Bank on Current Account and at the Colchester Building Society on Deposit Account.

Expenditure is detailed in the accounts and is very much less than in 1942, chiefly because there was only slight expense incurred in connection with *Transactions* during the year.

Ninety-three members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £488 5s. 0*d.* The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds, Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund, and the Trust Fund, are the same as last year, namely, £31 17s. 7*d.*, £20 9s. 0*d.*, and £15 3s. 6*d.* respectively. To meet these liabilities the Council had investments valued at 31 December, 1943, at £635 16s. 10*d.*, and cash at Bank, etc., amounting at that date to £535 14s. 10*d.* The surplus in favour of the Society is, therefore, £595 0s. 10*d.*, as compared with £459 10s. 6*d.* on 31 December, 1942.

ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1942.			Dr.	£ s. d.			£ s. d.		
£	s.	d.	To Subscriptions—						
8	8	0	Arrears ...	...	...	20	9	6	
225	12	6	For the year 1943 ...	...	...	197	5	4	
7	7	0	In advance ...	...	...	5	5	0	
									222 19 10
21	0	0	„ Life Compositions ...	...	...				21 0 0
8	4	0	„ Sale of Publications ...	...	...				28 19 0
3	0		„ Hire of Lantern Slides ...	...	...				—
			„ Interest on Investments—						
1	7	2	3 % Savings Bonds ...	...	...	2	19	10	
16	6		India 3 % Stock, <i>less</i> Income Tax			—			
4	4	0	London County Consolidated						
			4 % Stock, <i>less</i> Income Tax			4	4	0	
3	15	0	3½ % War Loan ...	...	...	3	15	0	
4	8	10	3½ % Conversion Loan ...	...	...	4	8	10	
			Colchester Building Society—						
2	15	0	Shares ...	...	...	2	10	0	
1	3	2	Deposit ...	...	...	1	2	7	
									19 0 3
1	17	0	„ Excursion Receipts ...	...	...				1 14 3
434	19	4	„ Balance from previous year ...	...	...				366 5 4
£726	0	6							£659 18 8

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1943.

1942.		Cr.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.				
	By Colchester Corporation—			
30 0 0	Curator's Salary ...	30 0 0		
30 0 0	Rent—Holly Trees ...	30 0 0		
				60 0 0
169 10 10	„ Cost of producing vol. XXIII, Part I, of <i>Transactions</i> , including Packing and Postage, less paid on Account in 1940 ...			
3 7 6	„ Blocks ...			9 17 5
24 0 0	„ Authors' Copies ...			—
6 5 9	„ Stationery ...			5 3 10
7 10 0	„ Printing Articles of Association ...			—
2 6	„ Advertising ..			2 6
12 0 6	„ Secretarial Expenses ...			11 5 0
8 19 3	„ Postages, Printing and Addressing of Members' Circulars ...			8 18 11
1 10 0	„ Subscription—Archæological Congress			1 10 0
19 17 4	„ Purchase of Books and Documents for Library ...			4 7 5
6 0 0	„ War Damage Insurance (Library)			5 0 0
12 0	„ Fire Insurance ...			12 0
9 14 6	„ Binding and Repairing Books ...			2 10 6
5 5 0	„ Audit Fee ...			5 5 0
—	„ Photographs ...			2 0
25 0 0	„ Library Endowment Fund ...			25 0 0
359 15 2	„ Balance—			139 14 7
237 9 2	At Bank on Current Account ...	373 9 10		
	Colchester Building Society—			
50 0 0	On Deposit Account ...	50 0 0		
100 0 0	On Shares Account ...	100 0 0		
1 1 0	In Treasurer's Hands ...	13 0 0		
—	Payment in advance... ..	1 0 6		
		537 10 4		
1 15 0	Less Amount due to Secretary ...	£1 4 6		
20 9 10	Less Amount due to Wiles & Son Ltd. ...	15 6 9		
—	Less Amount due to Library Fund ...	15 0		
			17 6 3	
				520 4 1
366 5 4				
£726 0 6				£659 18 8

LIBRARY

1942.	Dr.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.			
93 11 6	To Balance from previous year ...		125 18 6
25 0 0	„ Grant from General Account ...		25 0 0
	„ Interest on Investments—		
1 12 5	Colchester Building Society ...	1 11 5	
3 10 0	3½ % War Loan ...	3 10 0	
2 4 7	3 % Savings Bonds ...	1 10 0	
			6 11 5
<u>£125 18 6</u>			<u>£157 9 11</u>

BALANCE SHEET,

1942.	Liabilities.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.			
	To Life Compositions—		
472 10 0	93 Members at £5 5s. 0d. ...		488 5 0
7 7 0	„ Subscriptions paid in advance ...		5 5 0
22 4 10	„ Sundry Creditors ...		16 11 3
	„ Special Funds—		
29 4 7	Morant Club Excavation Fund ...	29 4 7	
2 7 0	Rivenhall Excavation Fund ...	2 7 0	
6 0	Witham Excavation Fund ...	6 0	
20 9 0	Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund ...	20 9 0	
15 3 6	Essex Archaeological Trust Fund ...	15 3 6	
330 18 6	Library Endowment Fund ...	361 2 5	
			428 12 6
	„ Accumulation Fund—		
459 10 6	Surplus of Assets in favour of the Society subject to payment of outstanding accounts ...		595 0 10
<u>£1,360 0 11</u>			<u>£1,533 14 7</u>

I have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the certify them to be correct and in accordance therewith. The Investments Bankers.

2 May, 1944.

H. W. LEWER,
Hon. Treasurer.

ENDOWMENT FUND.

1942. £ s. d.	Cr.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	By Balance—		
55 18 6	At Bank on Current Account ...	86 14 11	
70 0 0	At Colchester Building Society on Deposit Account ...	70 0 0	
—	Due by General Fund ...	15 0	
			157 9 11
<u>£125 18 6</u>			<u>£157 9 11</u>

31 DECEMBER, 1943.

1942. £ s. d.	Assets.	Cost.	Market Value, 31 Dec., 1943.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	By Investments—		
199 11 2	£199 11s. 2d. 3 % Savings Bonds, 1955/65 ...	199 11 2	200 11 1
194 5 2	£186 15s. 9d. London County 4½ % Consolidated Stock, 1945/85 ...	176 17 6	192 7 6
112 12 1	£107 4s. 10d. 3½ % War Loan, 1952, or after ...	100 1 9	110 11 10
134 3 10	£126 18s. 6d. 3½ % Conversion Loan, 1961, or after ...	100 0	132 6 5
105 0 0	£100 3½ % War Loan, 1952, or after (Library Fund) ...	99 12 3	103 2 6
100 0 0	£100 3 % Savings Bonds, 1955/65 (Library Fund) ...	100 0 0	100 10 0
<u>845 12 3</u>		<u>£776 2 8</u>	<u>839 9 4</u>
	By Cash at Bank and in hand, and in Colchester Building Society—		
388 10 2	General Fund ...	535 14 10	
125 18 6	Library Endowment Fund ...	157 9 11	
			693 4 9
	„ Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum and Stock of Publications ...		(not valued)
	„ Payment in advance ...		1 0 6
<u>£1,360 0 11</u>			<u>£1,533 14 7</u>

Treasurer's and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Books and Vouchers, and have been verified by reference to the Bank of England and the Society's

J. ROBERT AVERY,

Chartered Accountant.

9 Idol Lane, Eastcheap, E.C.3.
2 May, 1944.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,
ON TUESDAY, 24 JULY, 1945.

THE Deputy President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A.) referred to the grievous loss the Society had sustained by the death of the President (Canon T. H. Curling, M.A.) within a fortnight of his election; he also paid tributes to the memories of Canon G. H. Rendall, Litt.D., Dr. E. P. Dickin, F.S.A., and Mr. J. M. Bull, B.A.—three members of the Council who had died since the last annual meeting.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

In the unavoidable absence of the Mayor (Alderman A. W. Piper), an address of welcome was given by the Deputy Mayor (Councillor Maurice Pye).

The Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., was unanimously elected President for the ensuing year, on the motion of the Hon. Treasurer, seconded by the Hon. Secretary. The new President, who was received with acclamation, then took the Chair and expressed appreciation of the honour accorded him.

The Vice-Presidents were re-elected *en bloc*, on the motion of the Rev. M. W. Manthorp, seconded by the Rev. A. E. Howe.

On the motion of the Rev. J. R. McCallum, seconded by Mr. R. H. L. Hiscott, the Council was re-elected, with the addition of Canon Jesse Berridge, the Rev. R. H. Jack, M.A., B.Sc., Mr. Kenneth R. Mabbitt, and Mr. Marshall Sisson, F.R.I.B.A.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by Sir Hugh Walmsley, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was approved and adopted on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by the Rev. J. H. Hickinbotham.

The Rev. J. L. Fisher, M.A., F.S.A., was elected as a representative of the Society on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council, in place of the late Canon G. H. Rendall,

and the three remaining representatives were re-elected, on the motion of Alderman S. Blomfield (Chairman of the Museum Committee), seconded by Mr. C. A. Newnum.

Nine new members were elected.

On the motion of the President, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded the Deputy Mayor for his address; and thanks were expressed to the Mayor and Corporation for the use of the Grand Jury Room and the Moot Hall.

The meeting then adjourned for luncheon. A *Conversazione* was afterwards held, and, as on previous occasions, the number and variety of the exhibits brought by members proved a source of considerable interest. Short informal talks, illustrated by objects, were given by Major Gerald Benham, M.C. (Neolithic Flint Implements); the Hon. Secretary (Painted Panel from a Rood Screen, c. 1500, found lying on the roof-beams of a house in mid-Essex); Mrs. R. C. Fowler (Postmarks); Miss Dorothy Harrison (XVIIth-century MS. Cookery Books); the Rev. R. H. Jack, M.A., B.Sc. (The Primitives and Modern Art). Other speakers and exhibitors included Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A., Mr. M. R. Hull, F.S.A., Mr. Kenneth Mabbitt, and Mr. L. J. Wickes.

REPORT FOR 1944.

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its ninety-second Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 17 members by death and resignations; 23 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1943, was 535, on 31 December, 1944, was as follows:—

Annual members	-	-	441
Life members	-	-	96
Honorary members	-	-	4
			<hr/>
			541

For the first time for some years membership shows an increase instead of a decrease. This improvement is looked upon as an encouraging sign of the increased vitality which may be expected when the Society is in a position to resume its full activities.

We have lost by death several members whose places will be hard to fill. They include Canon T. H. Curling, M.A., whose death occurred within a fortnight of his being elected President; Sir Gurney Benham, F.S.A., a member of the Council for 32 years, and an assiduous promoter of the well-being of the Society; Mr. J. M. Bull, B.A., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., elected to the Council in 1937; Mr. W. Gilbert, F.R.N.S., who contributed an exhaustive account of 'The Token Coinage of Essex' to vols. XIII, XIV, and XVII of the *Transactions*; Mr. F. C. Eden, the distinguished architect and stained-glass artist; the Rev. J. H. Mitchell, M.A., A.R.P.S., an expert architectural photographer, and an authority on the history of St. Osyth, of which parish he was vicar from 1922 to 1939; and Mr. W. A. Cater, F.S.A.

The Council recommends the election of the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., who has acted as Deputy President during the interregnum, as President for the ensuing year. The re-election of the Vice-Presidents is further recommended; also the re-election of the Council, with the addition of Canon Jesse Berridge, the Rev. R. H. Jack, M.A., B.Sc., Mr. Kenneth R. Mabbitt, and Mr. Marshall Sisson, F.R.I.B.A.

Apologies are due to members for the long delay in issuing Part II of Vol. XXIII of the *Transactions*. It should be ready shortly after this Report is presented. An effort will be made to proceed with the publication of *Feet of Fines* as soon as the original documents are again accessible.

The Council has decided to print, as an extra publication, *The Cartulary of Colne Priory*, edited by the Rev. J. L. Fisher, F.S.A. An endeavour is also being made to obtain the means to publish *Essex Sessions of the Peace, 1357, 1377-79*, edited by Mrs. Holden Furber, an American scholar. The generous offer of £100 towards the cost (about one-third of the total amount required) has already been received from an anonymous donor, and it is hoped that further financial support will be forthcoming from members and public bodies to enable the Society to produce this important work. Some method will have to be found in the future of solving the problem caused by the great increase in printing charges.

The Annual General Meeting was held at Colchester on 31 October, and was followed in the afternoon by a conversazione at the Town Hall, at which various antiquities were exhibited and described by members.

It is hoped that the coming year may see the gradual resumption of excursions and lectures.

Library. The acting Hon. Librarian (Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A.) reports that activities in the Library have been chiefly confined to routine work. Accessions include an interesting MS. Commonplace Book of John Man, of Hatfield Broadoak, 1646, from Mr. H. C. Andrews, F.S.A., MS. abstracts in English of the Court Rolls of Wickham Bishops, 1336-1873, from Mr. G. S. Dixon, F.S.A., typescript (unfinished) of the Cartulary of Walden Abbey, from Mr. Hubert Collar; and a quantity of parish records relating to Peldon, per Mr. A. B. T. Mason.

The Library Endowment Fund now stands at £394 15s. 6d. Members are again asked to remember the claims of this fund.

The Hon. Archivist (Rev. J. L. Fisher) has practically completed the task of calendaring the deeds belonging to the Society, which number over 3,000.

We are thankful for having escaped serious war damage, although there was one alarming incident. On the night of 10 December, 1943, a H.E. bomb fell within 15 feet of the north wall of the Castle, but fortunately did not explode; and many of the windows were shattered at Holly Trees, including two in the Society's Library; otherwise no harm accrued.

FINANCE REPORT, 1944.

The Treasurer reports that:—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £12 12s. 0d. and, in advance, £6 16s. 6d., was £223 12s. 6d., as compared with £222 19s. 10d. in 1943.

Sales of Publications amounted to £11 4s. 3d., as compared with £28 19s. 0d. in 1943.

£100 has been paid on account of the printing of the next Part of the *Transactions*.

The total amount standing to the credit of the Library Endowment Fund at 31 December, 1944, is £394 15s. 6d., of which £304 17s. 6d. is represented by investments in £100 3½ % War Stock and £200 Savings Bonds, the balance being held at the Bank on Current Account and at the Colchester Building Society on Deposit Account.

Other items of expenditure are detailed in the accounts and call for no further explanation.

Ninety-six members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £504. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds, Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund, and the Trust Fund, are the same as last year, namely, £31 17s. 7d., £20 9s. 0d., and £15 3s. 6d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Council had investments valued on 31 December, 1944, at £635 10s. 2d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting at that date to £565 1s. 10d. The surplus in favour of the Society is, therefore, £619 14s. 1d., as compared with £595 0s. 10d. on 31 December, 1943.

Lack of space has made it necessary to omit the Accounts and Balance Sheet for 1944. The items of expenditure for the year, however, are shown in the Accounts for 1945 (pp 236 ff.).

EXCURSIONS.

EXCURSION TO SUDBURY AND NEWTON (SUFFOLK),

Friday, 14 September, 1945.

APART from occasional visits to Colchester, this was the first whole-day excursion held by the Society since the outbreak of war, the last having taken place on 8 July, 1939. It was attended by 65 members and friends, and although the weather was unsettled it did not mar the success of the meeting.

Those travelling by coach left Colchester Town Hall at 10.10 a.m. to join the rest of the party at St. Gregory's church, Sudbury, where the following paper, with certain omissions, was read by the Hon. Secretary (Rev. G. Montagu Benton), who said that he had intimate memories, dating from boyhood, of this and the daughter church of St. Peter.

Sudbury was a place of some consequence as early as the eighth century. The name is Saxon—*Suthburh*, the fortified town in the south (of East Anglia)—and it is mentioned in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, where it is recorded that Alfwin, bishop of Dunwich, died at Sudbury in the year 797. In the reign of Ethelred the Unready (978-1016) the town possessed a royal mint, and coins continued to be struck here until the time of Henry I. The town is justly celebrated for its three fine churches—St. Gregory's, St. Peter's, and All Saints—which, to quote a writer of 1662, 'seem to stand in the form of an equilateral triangle'. Although it is known that all three churches were founded in Saxon or Norman times, the present buildings date only from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. They undoubtedly owe their dignity to the munificence of the cloth-workers who were located here in the middle ages, Sudbury being a centre of the wool-trade from the reign of Edward I, until the beginning of the last century.

St. Gregory's church appears to be the mother-church of Sudbury, for a church of this name is mentioned in wills of 970 and 993, and also in the Domesday Survey (1086). It is one of the thirty-two churches in England dedicated in honour of St. Gregory the Great. In the main, the ground-plan conforms to that of the average aisled church; but it has two remarkable features which immediately strike

the eye, namely, the little chapel attached to the south porch, and the exceptionally long chancel, 62 feet in length. The normal chancel of an English parish church has a length which is from half to two-thirds the length of the nave. In this case the chancel is as long as the nave. This peculiarity immediately suggests to the ecclesiologist that the church was probably collegiate, as indeed it was. In the twelfth century, William FitzRobert, earl of Gloucester, and lord of Sudbury, presented the advowson of the church of St. Gregory with the chapel of St. Peter to the nuns of Eaton in Warwickshire. It remained in their gift until 1374, when Simon of Sudbury (then bishop of London, and afterwards archbishop of Canterbury) and his brother, John, acquired the patronage by exchange. They then gave it to the warden of the college they were founding on the site of their father's house, adjoining the west end of St. Gregory's churchyard. Of this college, the restored brick gateway, opposite the west end of the church, survives, and above the arch is a shield bearing the arms of the archbishop. The collegiate body consisted of a warden and eight priests, whose duties were to perform the Divine Office daily in the churches of St. Gregory and St. Peter.

The north arcade of the nave of the present church is of *c.* 1370, and this seems to be the principal remaining part of the fabric dating from the time of the archbishop, for the church was entirely remodelled during the second half of the fifteenth century, and the south arcade is of that period. It will be seen that the later arcade is a poor copy of the earlier, but the base mouldings include small rounded stops with a medial rib, identical with those at the base of the tower piers of St. Peter's. This does not appear to have been previously noticed, and it supplies evidence that work was going on at both churches practically simultaneously, *i.e.* *c.* 1485. These stops are peculiar for their period, though similar stops occur at the base of the fifteenth-century font at Stebbing.

Weever, in 1631, noticed an inscription in the east window of the north chapel (now an organ chamber, but originally dedicated in honour of All Souls), showing that it was built by Simon of Sudbury in 1365, the year he was consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury. His parents, Nigel and Sarah Theobald, lie buried here under a large stone bereft of its brasses.

The lower lights of the large windows in the chancel are now blocked with masonry below the transom. In their pristine condition, and when filled with stained glass, the effect must have added considerably to the beauty of the interior. That the church was once rich in stained glass is shown by an entry, dated 9 January, 1643, in the diary of William Dowsing, the Parliamentary iconoclast: 'Sudbury,

Gregory Parish.—We brake down 10 mighty great Angels in Glass, in all 80'. The flat painted roof of the chancel is of doubtful date; it has a cornice with angels bearing instruments of the Passion. The vestry, of brick, on the north side of the chancel, is a Tudor addition. In a tracery-light of the window is the sole remaining fragment of ancient glass. William Hervey, Clarenceux king-of-arms, records (*Soc. of Antiq., MS. 676*) that seven shields of arms were 'In saint Gregoryes chorch in Sudbery', c. 1560, including those of the families of SUDBERY impaling COUNBY, TORNER impaling TENDERINGE, MANNOKE, MANNOKE quartering TORNER and impaling WALGRAVE, and FELTON impaling LEWSY (LUCY). William Tyllotson, in 1594, gives the trickings of fourteen coats in the same church (*Soc. of Antiq., MS. 4*)¹ These were doubtless in the windows. J. P. Neale, as late as 1826, stated that 'some fragments of the painted glass with which it appears the windows were formerly adorned still remain in various parts'.

In a recess in the vestry is preserved the gruesome relic for which the church is famous—the head of Simon of Sudbury, archbishop of Canterbury, who was beheaded during Wat Tyler's rebellion in June, 1381. The skin is so shrivelled that the head has the appearance of a skull; the forehead is broad and massive. The jaws are toothless; this may be accounted for by the story, told in 1727, that the then sexton was in the habit of inserting fictitious teeth, which he afterwards sold to visitors as relics. An iron grating, now attached to the wall near-by, which formerly protected the head, has been replaced by a thick sheet of glass, and on the inside of the falling door in front is attached a sheet of parchment on which is inscribed, in a seventeenth-century hand, a brief biography of the archbishop.

According to Thomas Walsingham, monk and historian, John Starling, of Essex, gloried in having been the executioner of the archbishop, and was himself beheaded a few days later for the crime. After being exposed on London Bridge for six days, the head was taken down by William Walworth, Lord Mayor, and reverently wrapped in a pall, and eventually sent to Sudbury. 'How the head was brought to Sudbury is not known, but it seems probable that the Warden and brethren of St. Gregory's College caused the head of their benefactor and founder to be conveyed to Sudbury and there deposited it in the church which he loved, as a valuable relic that would bring a share of the fame of the martyred Archbishop upon his foundation in Sudbury.' The body of the archbishop was buried in Canterbury Cathedral, and when, in 1833, the tomb was accidentally opened, it was found that the head was not there, but that in its place was a ball of lead.

¹ Thanks are due to our member, Mr. Leslie Dow, for consulting these MSS.

Cultured and generous, the archbishop's mandate, it has been said, 'exhibits him as a man of piety; his death as a man of courage. His piety is the source from which his courage flowed'. Certainly he was not the kind of person that engenders personal hatred, and the vast concourse of people who greeted his tragic end with yells of triumph were actuated by the fact that as Lord Chancellor he represented the unpopular government. Miracles are said to have been wrought by access to his tomb.

Further particulars are supplied by several English chroniclers, including William Thorne (*fl.* 1397), Thomas Walsingham (*d.* 1422?), Raphael Holinshed (*d.* 1580?), and John Stow (1525?-1605), whose dramatic account is printed below. To these may be added a paper 'On the Head of Simon of Sudbury, Archbishop of Canterbury', by W. Sparrow Simpson, D.D., F.S.A., in *Journ. British Archæol. Assocn.*, n.s., vol. i (1895), pp. 126-47.



Photo. by Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A.

Fig. 1.—ST. GREGORY'S CHURCH, SUDBURY:
SOUTH PORCH AND ADJOINING CHAPEL.

The south porch (fig. 1), like so many fifteenth-century porches attached to town churches, is of considerable size. In pre-Reformation days it must have had sacred memories for many parishioners, since it was in the south porch that the earlier parts of the services of Baptism, Matrimony and the Churching of Women, were performed. These

roomy porches, however, were used not only for religious purposes, but secular business was frequently transacted within them; in some respects they were the equivalent of the modern parish hall. The finely carved oak door is noteworthy.

Adjoining the east side of this porch, and under the same roof, but opening into the south aisle, is a side chapel, now known as St. Anne's chapel, though there is some reason for supposing that the correct dedication is to St. Mary. In the south-east corner is a piscina, and above it there are traces of a consecration cross, painted red. This cross was practically perfect, and it is regrettable to find that it has recently been almost obliterated by a coat of whitewash. The chapel is disfigured by two ungainly altar-tombs, one being that of Thomas Carter, a Sudbury benefactor, who died in 1706. The long Latin inscription has a quaint ending, which has been translated thus: 'Traveller, I will relate a wondrous thing, on the day on which the aforesaid Thomas Carter breathed his last, a Sudbury camel passed through the eye of a needle. If thou hast wealth, go and do likewise. Farewell'. The combination of porch and chapel is unusual; but a similar arrangement, also of the fifteenth century, occurs at St. Botolph's church, Cambridge.

A conspicuous feature of the fine west tower is the staircase turret carried above the battlements, as at the neighbouring church of All Saints, and at Dennington. The doorway to the staircase is built on a Purbeck coffin-slab—a relic from the earlier church.

The presumably paternal arms of Archbishop Simon—(*azure*) *a talbot (or hound) sitting within a border engrailed (silver)*—are carved on the central boss of the roof of the north aisle. It is interesting to note that the white hound of the archbishop also figures in the Borough Arms, granted in 1576. The town of Sudbury, it may be said in passing, has reason to be proud of its arms, for, as the late Mr. C. F. D. Sperling pointed out, the chief—a *lion between two fleurs-de-lis*—is a very honourable one, being part of the royal arms; and the crest—a *talbot's head*—is placed between the plumes of the Prince of Wales.

The easternmost bay of the nave roof is enriched to form a 'celure', or canopy of honour, over the Great Rood that stood on the screen below. Of this screen only the lower panels remain; unfortunately, the mutilated figures of saints which formerly adorned them offended Victorian eyes, and they were repainted many years ago. Happily, one of the painted panels has survived in its original condition, and is fastened to the wall at the west end of the nave. It represents Master (or Sir) John Schorn, who is depicted with a boot into which he is conjuring the devil. The figure of Sir John is met

with on four or five medieval screens. He was rector of North Marston, Bucks., in 1290, where he discovered a spring whose waters gave relief to many a gouty toe. Hence the origin of the legend. At the base of the same panel is part of the crowned head of a female saint, inscribed 'S. Audree', *i.e.* St. Etheldreda of Ely. Before their obliteration, water-colour drawings of some of the original paintings were made by H. Watling, *c.* 1865-75, and are preserved in Moyses Hall Museum, Bury St. Edmunds (*Watling Collection, portfolio 17*). They comprise the following figures, each with a scroll above the head: Cardinal Wolsey(?)—Watling states that Wolsey 'repaired the screen, by some it is thought that he gave it', and records that it was painted in 1509; Sir John Schorn; St. Francis, displaying the stigma on his left hand, and pointing to it with the right; and St. Sebastian, pierced with three arrows. St. Anthony and Lady (*sic*) Magdalene are also mentioned. Although it is obvious that Watling's remarks are not entirely reliable they have a certain value.

In the chancel are nineteen choir-stalls with carved elbows and misericords, which provided accommodation for the members of the collegiate body. The head of an animal occurs on the misericord of a return-stall on the south side, which some like to think may be intended for the archbishop's talbot.

Unfortunately, the glory of the church, the fifteenth-century font-cover, had been sent away for repairs, having been injured by the sand-bags used to protect it during the war. It is in the form of a lofty spire of tabernacle work rising in stages to a height of about 12 feet, and is richly coloured and gilded. The lowest stage is so arranged that it can be pushed up like the section of a telescope, being kept in position by a counterpoise. An engraving of the font, dated 1826, in Neale's *Churches of Great Britain*, shows the cover 'screened from the dust by a dark blue curtain' hanging from a tester. This may possibly have been a late survival of the 'font-cloth' frequently mentioned in sixteenth-century inventories. The font itself is modern.

About 1860, the church was in 'very serious decay, and was closed as being dangerous'. It was gradually restored under the direction of Mr. W. Butterfield, and it was at this time that various floor-slabs were most regrettably removed from the chancel and elsewhere to new positions. In the south-east corner of the south aisle is an incised slab depicting the full-length figure of a woman; the face and hands were originally of white marble let into the dark-coloured stone, but this has gone leaving cavities in its place. The marginal inscription, in Norman-French, may be translated: 'Here lies Seive de St. Quintin, formerly the wife of Robert de St. Quintin, who died in the year of Grace, 1300, on the day of St. Gregory [12 March]. Pray for

her soul'. From an enquiry held at Sudbury in 1276, it appears that Robert de St. Quintin and eight others, 'all described as merchants of Amiens, were then engaged in the export of wool from Sudbury to the Continent through the port of Ipswich, "contrary to the inhibition and forbiddance of the late and present kings".' There is a similar incised slab with marble inlay to a priest, 1349, in the chancel of the neighbouring church of Middleton; but examples are rare in this country. Close beside the St. Quintin memorial is a slab with the indent of a brass to an ecclesiastic. This probably commemorated William Wood, warden of the College, and founder of the Grammar School, who died in 1491. He bequeathed to Sudbury College his high silver cup, inscribed 'God be with us', and with a dove at the top of the cover; his best plain porcelain dish; three parcel-gilt spoons; and several books; the brethren, choristers, and servants were also remembered. He desired to be buried 'in a certain part of the sanctuary of the collegiate church of St. Gregory aforesaid, being in the daily view of the master or warden and co-brethren of the present and all future times'. Another slab at the east end of the north aisle shows the indent of a brass to a bishop, the outlines of a mitre and pastoral staff being clearly visible. It seems likely that this was the memorial of Thomas Jane, bishop of Norwich, who died in 1500 and was buried here.

About 1885 the chancel walls were entirely painted with various decorative designs arranged patchwork fashion, which produced a restless effect.¹ This ornamentation had deteriorated, and the adverse criticism to which it had long been subjected led eventually (c. 1927) to the walls being washed down and whitened with excellent results. Figures of Moses, Elijah, St. John Bpt., St. Peter, St. James, and St. John Ev., painted on the blocked spaces of the two south-west windows have been retained. Designed by Mr. Aveling Green, brother of a former rector, they were illustrated in *The Builder*, October, 1887.

A painted stone pulpit installed in Victorian days also struck a wrong note, and in 1925 it was replaced by the present excellent oak pulpit which harmonises with the rest of the church's furniture. The gift of Mr. Worthington Church, it is interesting to observe that it was designed by Mr. F. P. Earee, a local architect, and executed by Mr. E. W. Beckwith, of Coggeshall, a notable Essex craftsman; also that it was made from the wood of a single oak tree grown in North Essex.

¹ The work was carried out by Dr. John Cox Lynch (founder, and for 28 years Hon. Surgeon, of St. Leonard's Hospital, Sudbury; died 1896), and his daughter. Although the decoration was unsuitable, it was carefully executed, and considerable labour was entailed in dealing with so extensive a surface.

There are a few external features that deserve notice. Against the south wall of the tower is a canopied altar-tomb of c.1500, with the arms of Drury on its west end. Indents for two small brass effigies are visible on the back panel. Mr. Munro Cautley suggests that if this tomb was once in the church, which is not unlikely, 'it is just possible it may have been an Easter sepulchre, banished to its present position outside in the course of Puritan purifications'. The mouldings of the north doorway (now blocked) are unusually fine; and the 'local' gargoyles of burnt clay on that side of the church arrest attention.

THE MURDER OF SIMON OF SUDBURY, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY, 1381.

The rebels 'sought the Archbishop with terrible noyse and fury, running up and downe, at length, finding one of his servants, they charge him to bring them where his Master was—whome they named traytor—which servant, daring doe none other, brought them to the Chappell; where, after Masse had beene sayd, and having received the Communion, the Archbishoppe was busie in his prayers, for not unknowing of their comming and purpose, hee had passed the last night in confessing of his sinnes and in devout prayers. When therefore hee heard they were come, with great constancy hee said to his men, "let us now goe, surely it is best to dye when it is no pleasure to live"; and with that the tormentors entring, cried, "Where is the traitor?". The Archbishop answered, "Behold, I am the Archbishop whom you seeke, not a traitor". They therefore layd hands on him and drew him out of the Chappell, they drew him out of the Tower gates, to the Tower-hil, where, being compassed about with many thousands, and seeing swords about his head drawne in excessive number, threatening to him death, hee said unto them thus: "What is it, deare brethren, you purpose to doe; what is mine offence committed against you, for which yee will kill mee? You were best to take heede, that if I be killed, who am your Pastor, there come not on you, the indignation of the just revenger; or at the least, for such a fact all England bee put under interdiction . . ."

The Archbishop seeing death at hand, spake with comfortable words, as hee was an eloquent man, and wise beyond all wise men of the Realme; Lastly, after forgiveness granted to the executioner that should behead him, hee kneeling down offered his necke to him that should strike it off, being stricken in the necke, but not deadly, hee putting his hand to his necke said thus, "Ahal it is the hand of God". Hee had not removed his hand from the place where the paine was, but that beeinge suddenly stricken, his fingers ends being cutt off, and part of the arteries, hee fell downe, but yet he died not, till being mangled with 8 strokes in the necke and in the head, hee fulfilled most worthy martyrdome. There lay his body unburied all that Friday, and the morrow till afternoone, none daring to deliver his body to the sepulture, his head these wicked tooke, and nayling thereon his hooide, they fixe it on a pole, and set it on London Bridje in place where before stood the head of Sir John Minsterworth . . . He was slain as yee have heard, and afterwards buried in the Cathedrall church of Canterbury.'

Stow, *Annales, or a Generall Chronicle of England* (1631), pp. 286-7.

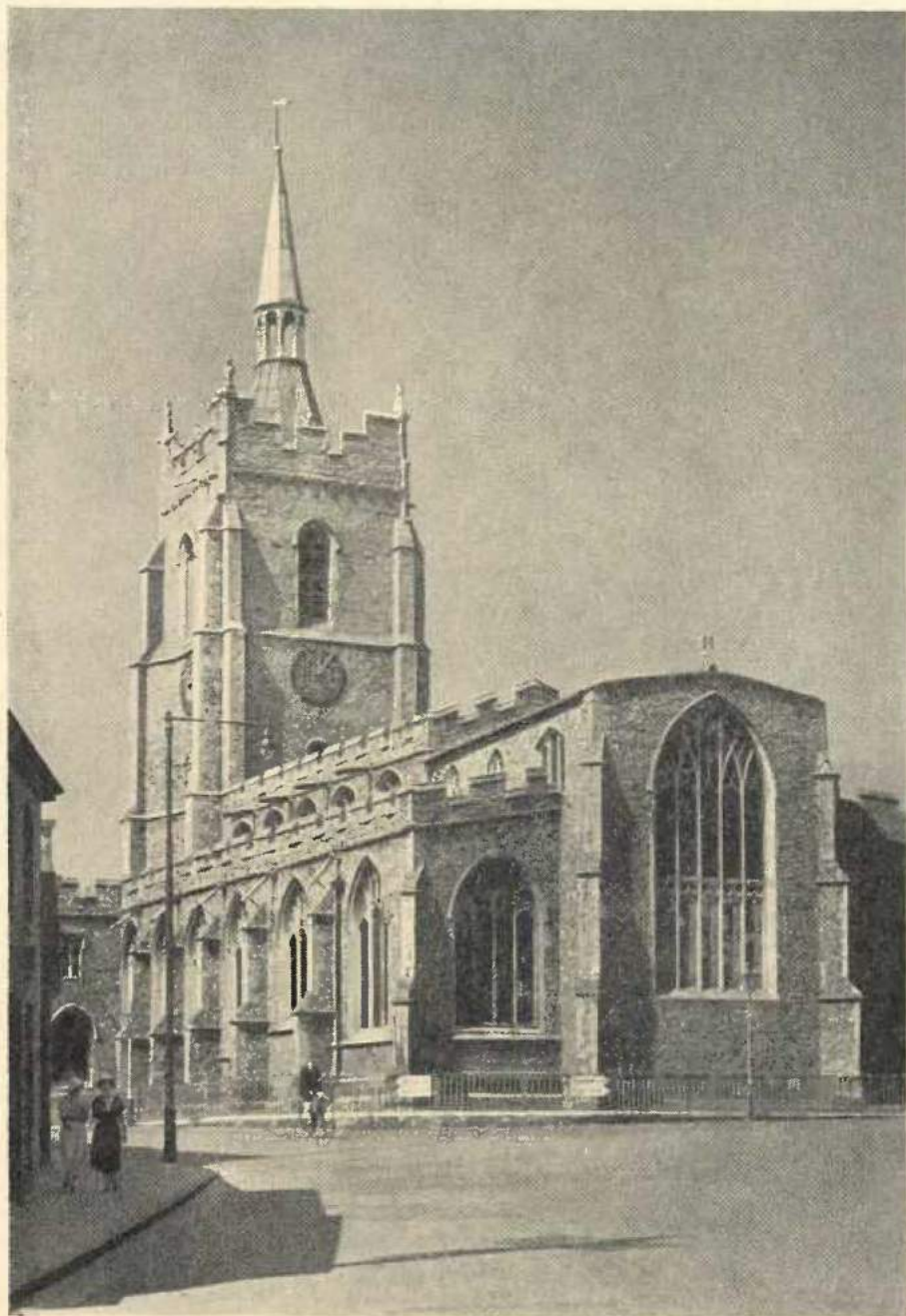


Photo. by Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A.

ST. PETER'S CHURCH, SUDBURY, c. 1485.
From the South-East.

On leaving St. Gregory's at noon, members went on to the Town Hall, in the Old Market Place, where they were welcomed by the Mayor (Councillor S. G. Wheeler). The building was erected in 1828, on the site, it is said, of an old hostel, from which waggons started for London before the days of stage-coaches. Previously, meetings of the Corporation were held in the ancient and picturesque Moot Hall that stood in the centre of the Market Hill, and which was demolished, with the adjoining houses and those encircling the west end of St. Peter's church, when the Market Hill was opened out. By the courtesy of the Corporation, the town's insignia and ancient charters, etc., were on view, and these were described by our member, Mr. C. G. Grimwood. The plate includes two silver-gilt maces, dating, in part, from 1614, and a silver tankard, bearing the London hall-marks for 1675-6, and engraved with the Royal arms of Charles II and scenes in London during the Plague of 1665, and the Fire of 1666; the common seal, of silver, is dated 1616. The earliest charter in possession of the Corporation is that of Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester and Hertford, confirming to the burgesses of Sudbyr' all the liberties and good customs obtained and used in the time of his ancestors, 1270-1. Several charters, which are on record, are now missing, including the charter of Roger de Mortimer, earl of March, 1397, authorising the Mayor and Bailiffs of Sudbury to elect annually two sergeants to carry before them maces ornamented with the Mortimer arms. This charter was 'of unusual interest, as being a grant to a corporate body by a person other than the king'. Among the miscellaneous documents exhibited was the illuminated grant of the Borough arms, 1576 (See 'Calendar of the Muniments . . . of Sudbury', *Proc. Suffolk Inst. Archaeology*, vol. xiii, pp. 259-310b).

Owing to the inclement weather, luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the Town Hall, by kind permission; a meeting followed, when twenty-one new members were elected. Before departing, a cordial vote of thanks was accorded the Mayor and Corporation, on the motion of the President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley); gratitude was also expressed to Mr. Grimwood, who subsequently conducted the party on a short walk round the town and pointed out several buildings of interest, including the birthplace of Thomas Gainsborough, the artist.

On returning, the party assembled in St. Peter's church, which was described by the Hon. Secretary. The church is one of the 1,129 churches in England dedicated in honour of St. Peter, the Apostle. Standing on an island site at the east end of the spacious Market Hill, its imposing position and well-proportioned tower, with stepped battlements, angle statues, and green copper spire (added 1810), immediately strike the visitor (Plate). Originally, however, it was not, as

now, a parish church, but merely a chapel of ease to St. Gregory's. The first mention of it is during the reign of Henry II, when William FitzRobert, earl of Gloucester and lord of Sudbury (died 1183), granted 'the church of St. Gregory with the chapel of St. Peter' to the nuns of Eaton in Warwickshire. It continued to serve as a chapel of ease to St. Gregory's until the sixteenth century, when part of St. Gregory's parish was assigned to it, and it gained the dignity of a parish church. But the two parishes still remain united ecclesiastically.

The original 'chapel' was completely demolished when the present church was erected; but fragments of stone carved with the characteristic zigzag ornament of the Norman period, inserted in the west wall of the tower, are, presumably, relics of the twelfth-century building. This church differs from St. Gregory's, in that it is entirely of one date, *i.e.* c. 1485. It is of a distinct East Anglian type, though the ground-plan shows certain abnormalities. The chancel, it will be seen, has a marked inclination to the south. This deviation of the axis of a church is met with elsewhere, and, in 1847, the Cambridge Camden Society suggested that it mystically represents the drooping of the dying Saviour's Head on the cross. That the deviation is not always to the north, but is sometimes to the south, as in the present case, is sufficient to refute this fanciful piece of symbolism, which is still occasionally asserted as a fact. The true explanation of the disalignment is that it was due to houses and buildings that encroached on the site, or to other causes, and was wholly unintentional. Irregularities in the plan also occur at the west end of the north aisle.

The aisles, which embrace the west tower, are extended eastwards to form north and south chapels, and are nearly of the same length as the tower, nave, and chancel combined. A fine effect is produced by the arrangement of the tower, the lower stages of which are pierced on the north, east, and south sides by lofty internal arches. Small stops with a medial rib, similar to those to which attention was drawn at St. Gregory's, occur at the base of the supporting piers; and to the south of the central arch are various mason's marks, including an inverted W. with the two inner strokes elongated.

There is a crypt below the north chancel aisle, which had been adapted as a burial-vault until it was cleared out in the last century; it is now used as a vestry. Its original purpose is uncertain: possibly it was built to serve as a sacristy—sacristies, when they occur, are usually on the north side, and underground examples are not unknown; or it may have been intended for a charnel-house or bone-hole, for bones from disturbed graves.

The south porch has an upper chamber, and over the doorway

leading to it is a remarkable carving of a demi-angel with a small forked beard (fig. 2)—one of those freaks in which the medieval carver sometimes delighted to indulge. The exterior stonework of this porch, which was in a crumbling condition, was conservatively restored in 1911, under the direction of Mr. C. G. Hare. The figures in the three niches above the entrance, representing Christ in the act of blessing, flanked by St. Peter and St. Gregory, were inserted at the same time.

The font has a fifteenth-century bowl set on a modern pedestal. There is a tradition that during the Commonwealth it was taken out of the church by the then Mayor and used as a hog-trough.

It is said that the nave roof was added in 1685, but in view of the groined coving it seems doubtful whether more than extensive repairs were carried out. An entry in Dowsing's diary shows that it suffered serious damage in 1643, when he gave an order 'to take down . . . divers angels, twenty at least, on the roof'.



Photo. by Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A.

Fig. 2.—ST. PETER'S CHURCH, SUDBURY: THE 'BEARDED' ANGEL, c. 1485.

Of the rood-screen, only the lower panels remain. The figures of saints with which they were originally adorned were sadly mutilated, but this hardly excuses the unfortunate repainting they underwent during the last century. The rood-loft formerly spanned the church from north to south; the rood-staircase (now blocked) remains, built against the exterior north wall; and there are blocked openings in the

sides of the chancel arch. A notable feature is the rood-canopy, in the form of a narrow ledge projecting high up over the chancel arch. Its purpose was to enhance the regal dignity of the Great Rood that stood on the screen below. 'Though twice-renovated and repainted, and now furbished beyond recognition'—the cresting and shields are modern—it is of singular interest. On the under surface is painted the following verse from the old English Rood hymn: 'Bread of Life—Cup of Blessing—Precious Blood—poured for man—upon the Rood—Alleluia, Alleluia', which, although a comparatively recent addition, is particularly appropriate. Projecting canopies of this nature above the chancel arch are very rare: fragments of one have survived at Cawston, Norfolk; there is also an example, in the shape of a boarded cove, at Dummer, Hants.; and a vaulted hood at Woolpit may perhaps be another. In 1886, several pieces of painted mullions belonging to the rood-screen could be seen built in the roof of the south aisle, at the east end, having been used for repairs; but they have since disappeared.

The richly-carved parclose screens that flank the chancel on either side are fine examples of fifteenth-century woodwork. 'At one time these screens were white-washed, and at another painted blue. At their restoration in 1855 a dozen coats of colour were scraped off the woodwork.' The north and south doors of the nave have good, though worn, tracery. Indeed, the three Sudbury churches can boast of the excellence of their medieval woodwork. Moreover, it is almost certain that it was executed locally, for Mr. Arthur Oswald has recovered the names of several Sudbury carpenters and carvers, showing that the town was a centre of craftsmanship during the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries. The panelled oak inner door at the west entrance, designed by Mr. F. P. Earee, which, in 1931, replaced a studwork partition erected about a century ago, shows that the skill of the Sudbury craftsmen has not declined.

A wall-painting of the Doom or Last Judgment was discovered on the wall over the chancel arch in 1884. It was not preserved, and a drawing of it does not seem to exist. No ancient stained glass has survived. Dowsing records the destruction, in 1643, of 'a picture of God the Father, two crucifixes, and pictures of Christ, about an hundred in all'. Hervey noted, *c.* 1560, that four shields of arms were 'In saint peters Cherche at Sudbery', namely POWLEY, MARTEN impaling MONTGOMERY, HARDHYLL, and BRYAN. Blazons of the first three, together with those of nine other coats in the same church, are also given by Tyllotson (1594). There can be but little doubt that these decorative details related in the main to stained glass, scraps of which probably survived until the last century and were allowed to

fall out of the windows piecemeal, owing to 'much of the tracery being mutilated'. The panel-paintings of Moses and Aaron at the west end are from the old classical reredos, erected early in the eighteenth century and removed at the time of the restoration. They were executed by Robert Cardinall, a Suffolk artist, and a pupil of Sir Godfrey Kneller. There are no ancient monuments.

The great treasures of the church are two pieces of English embroidery. The first is mentioned in an inventory of church goods dated 1675: 'One Burying Cloth embroidered with gold and silver', and is a fine specimen of ecclesiastical embroidery, more or less contemporary with the building. During the middle ages almost every important guild or fraternity possessed palls of this nature, for use at the burial of its members. The plain oblong form was not always adopted; sometimes, as in the present instance, they were provided with lappets to fall down the sides of the coffin. Examples are to be seen at Norwich, Dunstable, Worcester, and elsewhere, and several are in the possession of the London City Companies. Although it is known as the 'Alderman's Pall', and is, or was, used at the burial of an Alderman of the Corporation (the last occasion being the funeral of Alderman H. Coe, in 1945), the Sudbury pall has always remained the property of the church. It is of maroon silk-velvet, and the lappets are embroidered with floral devices, and four kneeling figures of the dead in shrouds; round their heads are scrolls, inscribed with sentences from the 'Office of Mattins for the Dead', and the 'Litany of the Faithful Departed', in abbreviated Latin. An inscription at the back records that the pall was repaired in 1784, and this is probably the date of the fringe of green, yellow, and amber coloured silks. The second embroidery is of post-Reformation date, and consists of a pulpit- or preaching-cloth, *temp.* James I. It bears the Royal Arms, and, immediately below, a small achievement of the arms of the Borough of Sudbury; to each side is attached a strip of figured damask, dating from the late fifteenth or early sixteenth century. (Owing to the generosity of the then Mayor and Mayoress (Mr. and Mrs. P. H. Head), these valuable specimens of needlework were, in 1947, provided with a handsome carved and glazed cabinet, and they have thus emerged from their long obscurity to find a permanent home in the south chapel of the church.)

It may be added that formerly there were three wide galleries, the west one, where the organ stood, having been built in 1777 at a cost of £66 15s. 8d.; these were taken down at the restoration. The pews were removed from the church, by order of the rector, on the night of 30 March, 1859, and sold on the Market Hill the next morning.

The following extracts from the recorded impressions made on a

stranger who attended a service on 2 March, 1861, are not without interest:

'Still a substantial structure, but it has a time-worn and venerable appearance.' Interior lofty; the spacious area unbroken by galleries or pews, or even benches. The nave and aisles 'furnished throughout with rush-seated chairs of the rudest pattern Nothing can be more hard and ascetic in appearance than the body of the church, and it was almost enough to make one shudder to see the fairer portion of the [scanty] congregation kneeling upon the cold brick floor without the smallest attempt at hassock or even mat'

Chancel definitely marked off, and 'differentiated by every art that the ecclesiastical upholsterer can bring to bear A surpliced band of choristers occupying the benches on each side, composed of about a dozen boys in white surplices, together with the same number of men similarly attired Several portions of the service are drawled out in the peculiar singsong style called intoning The pulpit, the desks, and the altar were covered with violet-coloured cloth decorated with a fringe The altar had the communion plate set upon it, and also two tall candlesticks furnished with ecclesiastical-looking candles of coloured wax'.

After alluding to 'the solemn frippery', and 'the deep incrustation of ceremony and talk', the writer has a good word to say for the sermon.¹

Before closing his remarks the speaker referred to the colour decoration in the chancel. It was executed in 1898, under the direction of George Frederick Bodley, A.R.A. (1827-1907). Two generations will soon have passed since the work was carried out, and already it has an historical significance. Mr. Benton said he well remembered as a youth watching the artist at work on the angels over the chancel arch, and could recall his impressions when he first saw the scheme completed. It was a remarkable contrast to the soulless decoration to which one was accustomed, and it was evident, to quote a recent writer, that 'Bodley was the first architect of the nineteenth century who knew how to colour a church Unfortunately much of his painted decoration has already a faded look But it is to be hoped that it will not be obliterated: much as we appreciate white-wash, we can still appreciate the work of Bodley and his fellows, and find it beautiful'.²

Certain features are naturally open to criticism, for example, some consider that the lofty reredos (height 20 feet), of rich beauty and quiet dignity, breaks with English tradition, and that it is not in keeping with a fifteenth-century parish church. It may be pointed out, however, that the lights below the transom of the east window were blocked when new stonework was inserted in 1847.

The stained glass in the clerestory windows of the chancel, and in

¹ *East Anglian Daily Times*, 9 May, 1950.

² Basil F. L. Clarke, *Church Builders of the Nineteenth Century* (1938), pp. 213-4.

the window in the south wall, was also designed by Bodley, and is notable for its fresh and delicate treatment, and the use made of brilliant-coloured glass on a clear transparent background. As a phase of church art, this decoration will be of interest to future generations, and no apology is needed for calling attention to it in these pages.

It is regrettable that an unnecessarily large organ, erected in the north chapel in 1911, hides a pleasing view through the openings of the parclose screen; and, what is more serious, darkens the chancel to the detriment of Bodley's work. The late Bishop Frere's dislike of those 'great bellowing things'—organs, is understandable.

What Bodley would have said about the furnishing of the south chapel it is impossible to conceive. It is a great pity that such a fussy piece of modern Flemish work as the altar and reredos was allowed to be introduced; and the treatment of the walls is not happy. But this work was carried out about ten years before the formation of Diocesan Committees for the Care of Churches.

In compiling the foregoing account, *Hodson's History of the Borough of Sudbury*, written by C. F. D. Sperling (1896), has proved most helpful, and those wishing for further information should consult this book. Thanks are due to Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A., for the three excellent photographs here reproduced.

At 2.50 p.m. members left for Newton church, which was described by Mr. L. J. Wickes. The north door-way is of the twelfth century and has a rather unusual chevron moulding; but other details date from the fourteenth century. The early fourteenth-century piscina and sedilia in the chancel have four arches with detached pillars. The feature of the church is the monument to a lady on the north side of the chancel; it is decorated with fourteen armorial shields, and has been ascribed to Margaret Boteler, daughter of Ralph Boteler and Alice Carbonell, c. 1410. (See *Proc. Suffolk Inst. of Archæol.*, vol. ix, pp. 262 ff.) In the south wall of the nave, under a recessed arch, is the effigy of a lady, c. 1320, which was found below the floor of the church during the nineteenth century. A fifteenth-century pulpit, with this inscription incised on the panels: 'Orate p' ai'a Richi Modi et leticie [consortis sue]'; and some heraldic glass, recently reset, are among other objects of interest.

'Rogers', a timber-framed and plastered yeoman's house of c. 1600, standing in an isolated position in the parish of Newton, was next visited by kind permission of Mr. and Mrs. Basil Taylor. In the principal living-room on the ground floor there is a wall-painting of scenes from the life of Samson; on the opposite wall was depicted the Martyrdom of St. Stephen, but only the figures of Saul and two

witnesses remain, with the date 1623. These paintings were described by the Hon. Secretary, who contributed a detailed account of them to *The Antiquaries Journal*, vol. xxi (1941), pp. 68-72.

Finally, tea was provided at Brook House, Newton, by Mr. and Mrs. L. J. Wickes. Their kindly welcome and generous hospitality were much appreciated; and Mr. Wickes' remarkable and extensive collection of antiquities added not a little to the enjoyment of the visitors. After a cordial vote of thanks had been accorded, on the motion of the President, the party dispersed for the homeward journey at 5 p.m.

EXCURSION TO THE BELCHAMPS AND GESTINGTHORPE, Wednesday, 26 June, 1946.

THE party, numbering about 112, met at Belchamp St. Paul's church at 11.25 a.m. The building, which was described by the President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley), is of fifteenth-century date. Five stalls in the chancel, with grotesque misericords and two standards, carved with seated figures of a king and a monk, c. 1500, are noteworthy; and there are also two brasses (now disarranged) to William and Mary Golding (1587, 1591). A coat of arms was inserted in one of the windows in 1934 to commemorate the Elizabethan scholar, Arthur Golding, who was closely associated with the parish.

Members then made their way to Belchamp Walter, where the church was first visited under the direction of Mr. S. P. St. Clere Raymond. A visit paid by the Society in 1926 is recorded in these *Transactions*, vol. xviii, p. 238. The Hon. Secretary called attention to a monument in the churchyard to George Washington Brownlow, who gained a local reputation as a painter of rustic scenes. Figures of the four evangelists on the pulpit-panels in Belchamp Walter church, and sacred events depicted on the front of the altar, were executed by him. He lived at Fern Cottage (now Crossways) in the centre of the village, and died on 23 July, 1876, aged 41 years.

Belchamp Hall, close by, with its interesting series of family portraits and various treasures, was next inspected under the guidance of Mr. Raymond, who has since embodied his remarks in the following account of the history of his family:

John Raymond, of Essendon, Herts., purchased Belchamp Hall—supposed to have been of the Elizabethan period—and between 500 and 600 acres of land from Sir John Wentworth in the year 1611. In 1625 he married Anne, daughter of John Sparrow, of Overhall, Gestingthorpe. He died in 1635, and his wife died in 1652. (Portrait



JOHN RAYMOND.
Purchased Belchamp Hall Estate in 1611.
(From a painting by Cornelis Janssens.)



JOHN RAYMOND.
Built the present Belchamp Hall in 1720.
(From a painting by Sir Godfrey Kneller.)

of him by Cornelis Janssens, Pl. 1a¹.) Their son, Oliver, was one of the 'Knights of Essex', and represented the County as M.P. in the two Protectorate Parliaments of 1654 and 1656. He married Frances, daughter of Sir William and Lady Harris (or Harrys), of Shenfield Manor, Margaretting (Morant).

Sir William had commanded a ship during the attack on the Spanish Armada, and having captured a Spanish vessel, became possessed of an iron treasure-chest, a gun (dated 1558), a pistol, and powder flask—all three inlaid with ivory and gold; and a triptych depicting the Adoration of The Magi, evidently an altar-piece from the chapel of the Spanish ship. These relics are still at Belchamp Hall, together with a fifteenth-century missal, which contains an entry relating to South Weald church.

It is owing to the marriage of Oliver and Frances, that the Raymonds claim Royal descent, from Edward III, through the Percys, Joan Percy having married Arthur Harris, the great-great grandfather of Sir William. Oliver and Frances had 21 children, every fourth boy being named William. The eldest, St. Clere, was disinherited for marrying against his father's consent, and the estate was left to his grandson, John, who was educated at Emmanuel College, Cambridge; afterwards of Grays Inn. John married Anne, daughter of Sir John (not Robert, as stated by Morant) Burgoyne, of Sutton Park, Beds. Their son, John (Pl. 1b), succeeded to the estate, and built the present early Georgian house, which was finished in 1720.

John died the same year, unmarried, leaving the estate to his uncle, William, who, also dying unmarried, left the property to his great-nephew, the Rev. Samuel Raymond, who married Isabella, daughter of Richard Child, M.D., of Lavenham. Samuel died in 1767, leaving the estate to his son, the Rev. Samuel R., patron and vicar of the living of Bulmer cum Belchamp Walter. He also held other livings, and was at one time chaplain to the Earl of Pembroke, at Wilton. While there, it seems, his sister, Isabella, visited him, and met and married John Mayne, Esq., of Teffont Evias Manor, near by. She survived him, and married, secondly, Archibald, 9th Earl of Dundonald, who was an inventor of naval contrivances, and apparently he spent most of the money which she had inherited from Mr. Mayne on these things. She appears to have been a lady of considerable musical talent, being a favourite pupil of Handel. Handel either gave or left to her a beautiful little organ. This instrument, which has a very sweet tone and is in perfect working order, is at Belchamp Hall. Lady Dundonald was painted by Gainsborough, as was her brother;

¹ It is an interesting coincidence that, according to *Bryan's Dictionary of Painters*, Cornelis Janssens married Elizabeth Beke, of Colchester, in 1622.—Ed.

the latter portrait is at Belchamp, the former having passed out of the family.

The Rev. Samuel Raymond married, in 1780, Margaretta, daughter of the Rev. Brooke Bridges, rector of Orlingbury, Northants. In the possession of the family is a charming little conversation piece (water-colour), painted at Orlingbury, of Margaretta and her three children, and her sister. This picture was reproduced in the catalogue of paintings exhibited at Colchester Festival of Britain Exhibition. The Rev. Samuel R. was succeeded by his son, Samuel Milbank Raymond, J.P., always known as 'Squire Raymond'. He married Sarah ('Pretty Sally'), daughter of the Rev. William Cooke. He was Chairman of the Hedingham Bench. He was succeeded by his second son, the Rev. John Mayne St. Clere Raymond, who was a M.A. of Durham University, and sometime vicar of Dinnington, Northumberland. He built a wing on to the house and effected other improvements, and also restored the chancel of Belchamp Walter church, being patron of the living. He died in 1893, and was succeeded by his son, Samuel John St. Clere Raymond, J.P., who was educated at Emmanuel College, Cambridge. His mother was Louisa, daughter of the Rev. Charles Fisher, rector of Ovington. He married Margaret, daughter of Francis Smythies, of Headgate House, Colchester. He died in 1900, and was succeeded by his son, Samuel Philip St. Clere Raymond, the present owner of the property, who married, in 1914, Mabel, daughter of William Wynyard Astell, Esq. They have one son, Michael Murray John, and one daughter, Patricia Philippa Astell, married to Mr. John Pymont Turner, and there is one son, Raymond Pymont, of the marriage. Michael Raymond married, 15 September, 1951, Madeleine June, daughter of Brigadier and Mrs. Lucey, of Everton, Lymington, Hants. He served with the 60th Rifles during the war, and was awarded the M.C. Patricia served with the W.A.A.F., and S.P.St.C.R. with the R.A.F. (Intelligence; dispatches).

Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the grounds of the Hall, which afford a delightful view of the surrounding countryside; a short meeting followed, when nine new members were elected. Before departing, Mr. and Mrs. Raymond were warmly thanked by the President for receiving so large a party of members, and for their kindly welcome.

Leaving Belchamp at 2.15 p.m., the company proceeded to Gestingthorpe church, which was described by the Secretary (Rev. G. Montagu Benton).

The architectural history of the church of St. Mary the Virgin is somewhat involved, and it is impossible to be certain about the date

of the chancel and nave. It is probable, however, that the church was originally aisleless, and that both chancel and nave were built *c.* 1220, though the only detail of this period visible is a lancet window, now blocked, at the east end of the north wall of the chancel. The east window, of five lights with reticulated tracery, is of *c.* 1320, and is a good example of its kind; the other windows in the chancel are mostly of fourteenth-century date, but the north-west has been partly blocked and altered, and has a wooden frame dated 1678. According to the editors of A. Patchett's *Notes on the Parish of Gestingthorpe* (1905) 'There is a tradition in the village that about a hundred years ago there was a very heavy fall of snow, followed by a strong south-west wind, and that the north-east corner of the nave fell out, carrying with it part of the chancel arch, a Perpendicular window in the chancel, and a two-light early English window in the nave. When the church was restored a great part of the arch was missing, and the remains of the early English window were seen in the wall. The square wooden frame, now in the chancel, dated 1678, must have been brought from somewhere else and fitted in'. The chancel arch is modern save for a few worked stones. The north vestry, largely restored, probably incorporates fourteenth-century work.

Before going into further details, it will be as well to give a brief description of the church prior to the extensive restoration of 1894.¹ In December, 1893, Mr. A. Blomfield Jackson, the architect, reported that the nave arcade and the much later roof—the rafters of which were sagged and decayed—were in a dangerous condition. The trouble was caused by the massive roof being constructed with insufficient tie to prevent it spreading its own weight. The arcade was never intended to carry so heavy a roof, and, consequently, it had been unable to withstand the thrust. In fact, the wall above the arches overhung to an extent of nearly 18 inches, and this had caused the east wall of the nave to bulge. Attempts had been made to overcome the difficulty, including the blocking of the greater portion of the chancel arch, and by building great buttresses on either side of it. These attempts, however, besides utterly spoiling the interior appearance of the church, proved futile. Dangerous cracks appeared both within and without the fabric, and unless the matter was taken in hand soon, the nave roof would probably collapse. It was therefore decided to remove the roof, and to rebuild the arcade and the east walls of the nave and aisle; to re-open and restore the chancel arch, and to reconstruct the roof as it originally existed. On the whole, care was taken to retain ancient features and to alter the building as little as possible,

¹ *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. v (N.S.), pp. 118-19.

though the remains of a rood-loft staircase in the south-east angle of the nave were completely destroyed.

In the north wall of the nave are three windows in the lower range: the easternmost is modern; the second is of the fifteenth century; the third, c. 1330. Near the west end of this wall is a single clerestory window of two lights, c. 1500?; a similar window, of which there is now no trace, is said to have existed near the east end of the same wall. The three modern clerestory windows in the south wall probably replace windows similar to that in the north wall. The south arcade of three bays, and of c. 1330, was reconstructed in 1894; the columns and responds are modern. The south aisle has an embattled parapet of red brick with crocketed brick pinnacles, c. 1600?; the two windows in the south wall and the doorway appear to be of fifteenth-century date. The south porch is of brick and contemporary with the west tower. The early sixteenth-century tower (height 66 feet) of red brick, with diapering of blue brick, belongs to a group of brick towers which are a unique characteristic of Essex. It is of four stages, and a fine and massive effect is produced by the stepped embattled parapet resting on a corbel-table, the staircase-turret, and large belfry windows. A clue to the date of its erection is afforded by the Will of William Carter, who, in 1498, left 40s. to the 'bell tower' of the church of the Blessed Mary of Gestingthorpe. The neighbouring church of Wickham St. Paul's has a similar tower, for the building of which a parishioner left £20 in 1505.

The elaborate double hammer-beam roof of the nave is of early sixteenth-century date, and of special interest. It has carved pendants, and, the principals, as was customary in roofs of this type, form wooden arches, their thrust being relieved by wall-brackets. The north wall-plate is inscribed 'Petir Barnard Marget hys wyf', and the south, 'Thomas Loveda and Alys hys wyf'. The roof was doubtless the work of Loveday, of Castle Hedingham, who was a carpenter (he had previously lived for a brief period at Gestingthorpe), and whose will is dated 1535. The much-restored lean-to roof of the south aisle is also of the same date—one of the carved spandrels has a shield charged with *three cheverons*.

Something must now be said about the furniture and fittings. The font is of the fifteenth century, and it is curious that the symbols of only three of the evangelists are carved on its octagonal bowl; one side is blank; the remaining four are ornamented either with roses or blank shields.

The chancel screen is modern, but it incorporates two panels of a former fifteenth-century screen discovered behind an old high pew at the restoration. A photograph taken at the time, and here reproduced

PLATE II.



Photo. by courtesy of Miss V. E. Oates.

GESTINGTHORPE CHURCH: SCREEN PANELS, XVth Century.
(The traces of painted figures now obliterated.)

(Pl. II) by the kindness of Miss Violet E. Oates, shows, from the names inscribed on their backgrounds ('petre M' and 'abb'is Sa'cti Egidii'), that the panels had originally been painted with figures of St. Peter Martyr (Peter of Milan) and St. Giles, of which slight traces remained. Notwithstanding their sadly mutilated condition, it is regrettable that they have since been totally obliterated, for screen-paintings are rare in Essex. Representations of St. Peter Martyr, who was a Dominican friar, martyred in 1252, are uncommon in this country. He occurs in the east window of Long Melford church, where he is depicted with a cleft skull and with a dagger plunged into his breast; another figure of this saint is to be seen in a window in Old Buckenham church, Norfolk. Unfortunately, the emblems on the panel in question were erased. St. Giles carried a mace or staff with ornamental head across his left shoulder; set at an angle behind his right shoulder was an object which raises an iconographical problem that has yet to be solved. It had the appearance of a flat piece of wood, with rounded top, projecting midway to form a square section, the whole marked with a series of closely-set vertical lines.

In the vestry is a dug-out chest fashioned from the trunk of a sycamore tree; there is also a similar chest, of much rougher construction, in the upper stage of the tower. Their date is uncertain, but they can hardly be later than the fifteenth century. Sycamore is rarely used for the purpose, but it is said to be a tree that grows prolifically in the neighbourhood and attains a great girth.

On the north wall of the chancel is a monument to John Sparrow, 1626, with a kneeling figure in armour, surrounded by various weapons. The Latin inscription records that 'when a young man' he 'engaged in a military life with the greatest applause and courage', and died [aged 63 in this hundred Captain of a company of foot].

Holman records several lost brasses, though his notes are confused: they include memorials to Robert and Margaret Parke, 1457; John and Margaret Mennant, 1480 ('two pictures in brass in the south aisle'); John and Joan Coe [1520]. Coe left £10 6s. 8d. for 'the buying of a marble stone to be laid upon his grave, and for the making of a table of brass to be joined in the same stone wherein he willed that the day of his obit should be graven'. There are indents of two brasses in the tower (removed from the chancel). One, c. 1450, shows, in addition to the outlines of two effigies, the uncommon feature of sixteen small scrolls scattered over the slab; each no doubt bore a brief supplication, such as 'Mercy'.

A small and partly restored representation of Our Lady and Child, fifteenth century, remains in a tracery-light of one of the nave windows; and several fragments of stained glass, found on the sill of

the south window of the chancel when it was unblocked, are preserved at the vicarage. Holman's notes reveal that formerly there were eight coats of arms in the windows, including those of FITZOTES, BOUTETORT, and SWYNBORNE. The borders of the glass in the east window were, *Or a saltire engrailed sable*, and *Ermine a saltire engrailed gules*—'very antient'. In the chancel are fragments of five stone coffin lids, thirteenth century; and in the vestry, three slip tiles.

The paintings, on canvas, of Moses and Aaron hanging on the west wall of the nave, originally flanked the tables of the commandments that were set above the altar. The following entry in one of the old vestry books gives their date: 'March 17, 1728. Tis this day agreed at a vestry meeting of the Parishioners for the more decent worship of God, that an Altar Piece shall be erected in the Parish Church of Gestingthorpe, and the Communion Table to be railed in'. The custom of placing representations of Moses and Aaron on either side of the Commandments was introduced about the middle of the seventeenth century; but comparatively few examples have survived, and it is questionable whether half-a-dozen remain in Essex.

So much for the things that can be seen; but here, as in every old church whose walls 'have long been washed by the passing waves of humanity', there are, in addition to the things seen, many things that cannot be seen, but whose influence we feel. No old building can be understood or appreciated apart from its background and human setting. We think of the long line of priests, who from the days of Simon FitzSimon—parson here c. 1229-42—have ministered in this place; of those who during the past seven centuries have remembered the church of the Blessed Mary of Gestingthorpe for good; and of the many bygone worthies, such as the Barnards, the Lovesdays, the Coos, the Sparrows, and the Ellistons, whose lives were intimately associated with it. They served their day and generation, but the memories of most of them are of little more than local interest. The name of one former worshipper, however, is written in letters of gold in the annals of our race—Captain Lawrence Edward Grace Oates, 'a very gallant gentleman', who, in 1912, on the return journey from the South Pole of the Scott Antarctic Expedition, 'went out into the blizzard to die, in the hope that by so doing he might enable his comrades to reach safety'. His memorial brass is on the north wall of the nave.

Miss Oates afterwards escorted members to her residence, Gestingthorpe Hall, opposite the church, where, on arrival, she gave to the party assembled in the entrance hall, an interesting account of the house and its former owners. At the time of the Domesday Survey the land was held by Otto, the goldsmith, who succeeded Earl Ælfgar.

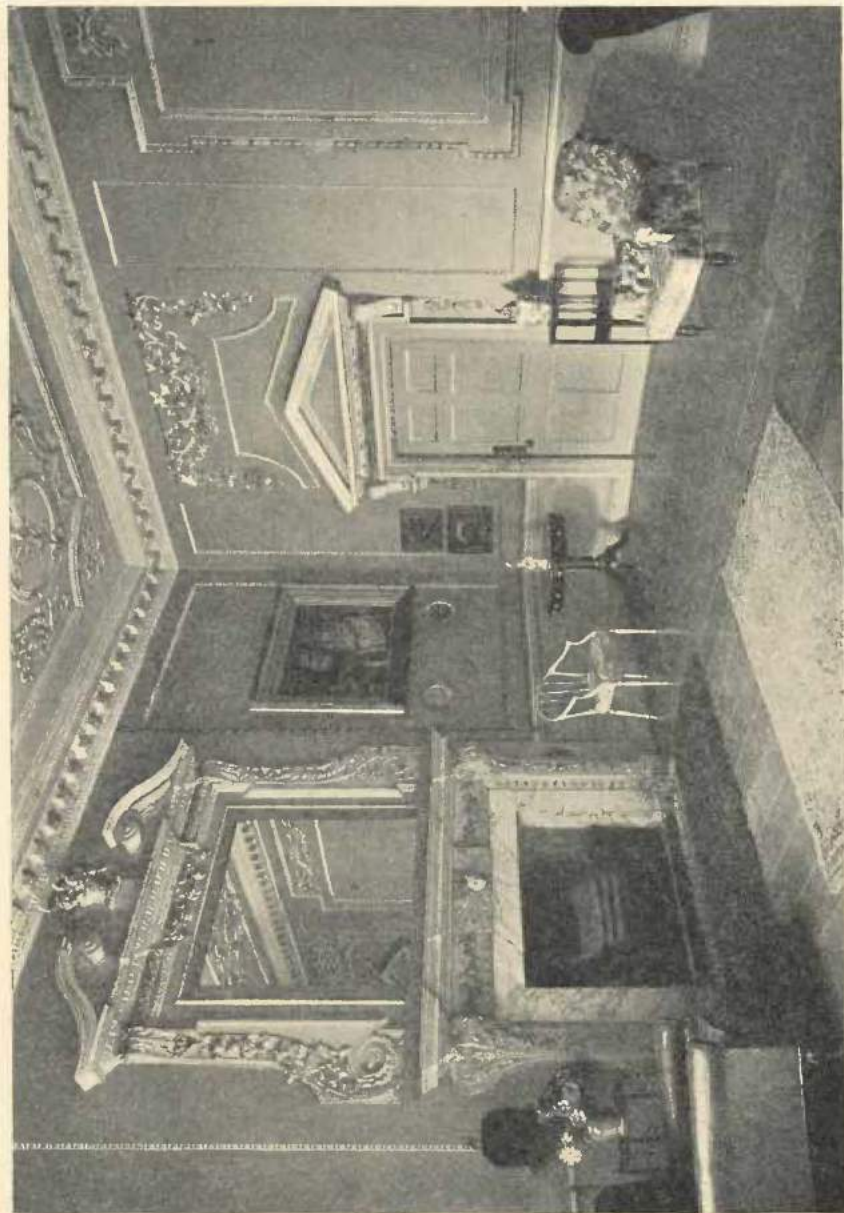


Photo. by courtesy of Miss V. E. Oates.

GESTINGTHORPE HALL; DRAWING-ROOM, early XVIIIth Century.

From the Ottos the manor passed to members of the Boutetort family; its subsequent descent was briefly dealt with by the speaker. In 1622 the estate came into the possession of the Ellistons, by purchase; John Elliston died in 1741, and the property eventually passed to his nephew, Edward Walker, whose descendant held it until 1867. Two years later the Manor of Overhall, with the mansion house and other lands, was purchased by John Brewer, barrister, of London. On his death in 1879, his sister Caroline, wife of Robert O. White, inherited the property, which she sold in 1890 to William Edward Oates. His death, in 1896, brought it to his wife, Caroline.

The present house is of Georgian date, and has a large stone-floored entrance hall, with a three-staged staircase. On this staircase is a Venetian-pattern window containing armorial bearings of eighteen families associated with the house and manor. The late Rev. H. L. Elliot, of Gosfield, designed and planned the escutcheons, and they were executed by Messrs. Powell, of Whitefriars, in 1907.

The dining-room is lined with oak panelling, and has a Jacobean carved overmantel, removed from an adjoining room which is also panelled. The handsome drawing-room (Pl. III), lined with painted wood elaborately panelled with delicately carved superimposed mouldings, has an ornately-carved overmantel. The ceiling is enriched with fine plaster decoration, consisting of floral designs in relief, said to be the work of Italian craftsmen; and the panelled shutters to the three large sash-windows are carved with the egg and tongue pattern. The oak floor is remarkable.

Holman states that, in 1716, he saw 'in the parlour windows' at Overhall, several escutcheons, which he describes in detail. No trace of this glass has been found. A Roman amphora was dug up in the grounds in the Walkers' time, and was given to the Raymond family at Belchamp Hall. Mr. Philip Raymond generously returned it in later years, and it is now in the Colchester Museum.

Near the house is a timber-framed and plastered dove-cote, c. 1650, with carved barge-boards. A window over the doorway has a moulded frame, the lintel of which is carved with the initials I.A.E., for John and Alice Elliston, whose initials, in brick, are also on the north side of the house, with the date 1735.

The large party was afterwards entertained to tea by Miss Oates, whose kindly welcome and generous hospitality, in days of austerity, were much appreciated. Before dispersing at 4.50 p.m. for the homeward journey, the thanks of all present were duly expressed by the President.

EXCURSION TO LITTLE BADDOW, STOCK, AND
BILLERICAY,

Thursday, 25 July, 1946.

ABOUT 95 members and friends attended this excursion. Those travelling by coach left Chelmsford Station at 10.40 a.m., and the party met at Little Baddow church, which was described by the rector, Canon Jesse Berridge, at 11 a.m. The building dates from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, apart from the north wall of the nave which belonged to an earlier structure of c. 1100. Two oak effigies of a man and woman, c. 1330; a wall-painting of St. Christopher, fifteenth century; and an elaborate monument to Henry Mildmay, 1639, are among the more notable fittings.

Great Graces, situated about a mile south of the church, was next inspected by the courtesy of Mr. H. D. Butcher. It consists of the only remaining wing of a large house, built c. 1550, and has been much altered. The staircase is of the dog-leg type, c. 1600, and several rooms contain sixteenth- and seventeenth-century panelling.

Old Riffhams was subsequently visited by kind invitation of Mr. H. M. Paterson. The house is of three storeys, partly of plastered timber-framing and partly of brick. It was built c. 1550, but three sides were refronted with red brick in the eighteenth century. A small gabled porch-wing on the north side, with original barge-boards, is an attractive feature. The early seventeenth-century panelling—which is of considerable extent—in the hall is also noteworthy. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the garden, and a short meeting was held when 17 new members were elected.

Members then left for Stock church. The building, which was briefly described by Mr. W. S. Jenkins, dates chiefly from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, with the exception of the modern chancel, and is remarkable for its fine timber belfry, with its west doorway surmounted by three small oak traceried windows.

Finally, the party assembled in the garden at Hill House, Billericay, to listen to an interesting informal talk on the history of Billericay, by the Rev. George Walker. In illustration, Mr. H. Richman exhibited a scale model of the little town made by himself. Tea was provided later by kind invitation of Mrs. A. M. Cater, who was warmly thanked for her generosity and helpful co-operation.

EXCURSION TO LAWFORD AND DEDHAM,

Wednesday, 18 September, 1946.

ABOUT 95 members and friends took part in this excursion, originally arranged for 19 September, 1939, but which had to be postponed owing to the outbreak of war; there would have been well over 100 present had it not been for the inclement weather. Those travelling by coach left Colchester Town Hall at 10.30 a.m., and the party assembled at Lawford church soon after 11 a.m. The building, which was described by Mr. Duncan W. Clark, F.R.I.B.A., dates from the fourteenth century, and the chancel is a remarkably fine example of the period, with unusual enrichment. Three names scratched on the monument of Edward Waldegrave, 1584, are of peculiar interest, since they recall a long-forgotten romance (See *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xvii (N.S.), pp. 277-81). From the church, members proceeded to the Hall near-by—built c. 1580, but much altered—the exterior of which was viewed by the courtesy of Sir Robert Hodgson. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the rectory drawing-room, by the kindness of the rector and Mrs. Stroker; a brief meeting was also held when 17 new members were elected.

The party then left for Dedham, where a tour of the village was made under the guidance of Mr. Marshall Sisson, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A. The starting-point was Southfields, a timber-framed and plastered house, built c. 1500 on a courtyard plan, with an entrance gateway on the north. The building is of considerable interest. According to the late Canon G. H. Rendall, it was not a 'bay-and-say' factory, 'but the residence and business establishment of a master clothier, modelled on the lines of an Elizabethan house, grouped round an interior quadrangle. Variations adopted for Keeps, Mansions, Colleges, Inns and other institutions are familiar; but the adaptation for business premises is almost unique, and Southfields may claim to be the best-preserved example in England'. It is reasonable to suppose that it was the residence of Thomas Webbe, or his son, John, who were prosperous clothiers (cloth-makers) in the early sixteenth-century, and to whom the completion of the present church at Dedham was largely due.

Several buildings in High Street were afterwards visited, namely: the old Grammar School (founded in 1574, rebuilt early in the 18th century); the Marlborough Head Inn (c. 1500); Sherman's Hall (formerly the English (or Writing) School, founded by Edmund Sherman, 1599, rebuilt c. 1735); the Sun Inn (early 16th century, with a

17th-century external covered staircase); and the Parish Church (a great 'wool' church, 1492-1519, of the East Anglian type).

Our member, Mr. L. C. Sier, sent the following notes relating to the secular buildings visited, which in his absence were read by the Hon. Secretary:

GRAMMAR SCHOOL.—Twenty-three years ago I transcribed a list of the Governors from those 'named in the 2 Letters Patent' to 1778, and of the Scholars (1599 to 1724), from the original brought in to me by Canon Rendall.

The annual meetings of the Governors were held at each other's houses named in the list, one, on 4 June, 1666, being at the house of Edmund Gibson, then owner of the Marlborough; and there is a record of a meeting at the Marlborough on 3 June, 1723, and on '8 June, 1767. Memorandum. No Governor (being a Dissenter) made his appearance at y^e feast, for reasons unknown¹.

I find confirmation of the entry on the 1666 Hearth Tax Returns that the school was then 'empty', for no scholar appears in the register from 1664 to 1668, although Mr. Jonathan Saunder was appointed Master in 1665, and Mr. Edmund Sherman in 1668, and there were meetings of the Governors at their houses in the interim.

MARLBOROUGH HEAD INN.—I dissent from Canon Rendall's theory that this was originally used for testing either ale or wool (*Dedham Described and Deciphered*, p. 30), and find that, until 1704, it was occupied as a private residence. There is documentary evidence that, in 1663, it belonged to Edmund Gibson, who purchased it from James Abney and Frances his wife, widow of George Dunn, surgeon, a 'faithful friend' of John Rogers, the celebrated preacher, to whose memory Dunn erected the mural monument in the church. The house was occupied by Daniel Sherman, apothecary, and Henry Frost, whose son, Henry, was a scholar at the Grammar School in 1678. Additional proof is provided by the Will (1683) of Edmund Gibson. He bequeathed to Elizabeth Stephens 'that part of the shop so far as the dorman' is now laid to the shop now in the occupation of John Mills, but formerly belonging to the house in the occupation of Daniel Sherman, apothecary, and reputed as part of that estate'.

The original name of the house was 'Tastours', possibly from ownership by a family named Taster. Oliver Taster, a lawyer of Woodbridge, later became steward of Overhall and Netherhall, the other manor in Dedham. I think 'Tastours' is probably a corruption of Taster's.

The following description of the adjoining property is derived from a deed of Conveyance of 23 October, 1784: 'All that messuage or tenement (lately rebuilt) in Dedham Street, called or known by the name of Church House, otherwise Cheese House, together with the shop, warehouse, buildings, and appurtenances, now in the occupation of Samuel Blomfield, hosier' (who was the purchaser). Actually only a new shop-front may have been put in.

SUN INN.—The original name of this Inn was 'Wards', not 'Bards' as given by Canon Rendall in his book, *Dedham Described*, p. 56. Robert Stephens (a Governor of the Grammar School) owned it at the time of his

¹ Dorman or dormant, a main cross-beam or joist of a house, on which the boards are laid.—O.E.D.

death in 1667. It was then called the 'Tavern'. Curiously enough, 'Frog' or 'Toad' Meadow, *alias* 'The Pond', was held with this property, out of which 37 feet by 70 feet was sold in 1736 by Timothy Peacock (scholar at the Grammar School, 1715), the then owner of the 'Sun', on which to build the Nonconformist Chapel. It first obtained its name of the 'Sun' in 1692. William Dason, the tenant in 1666, was taxed in nine hearths.

On leaving the church at 4 p.m., the party dispersed, members being obliged to make their own arrangements for tea.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,
ON WEDNESDAY, 16 OCTOBER, 1946.

THE President referred to the heavy loss the Society had sustained by the deaths of two former Presidents, Canon F. W. Galpin, Litt.D., and Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A. He also expressed regret that neither the Mayor (Councillor H. G. Thompson) nor Deputy Mayor was able to be present to give the usual address of welcome.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

The Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., was re-elected President for the ensuing year, on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by Canon J. L. Fisher. Mr. Bayley, having resumed the Chair, expressed his thanks to the meeting.

On the motion of the Rev. A. E. Howe, seconded by Canon Jesse Berridge, the Vice-Presidents were re-elected, with the addition of Sir Alfred W. Clapham, C.B.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.

On the motion of Canon J. T. Steele, seconded by Miss Bastard, the Council was re-elected, with the exception of Dr. F. H. Fairweather, O.B.E., F.S.A., who had left the county, but with the addition of Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A., and Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A.

The following proposal by the Council was considered: 'That the subscriptions of members elected after the Annual Meeting be raised from 10s. 6d. to 15s., and the life-membership fee in future be increased from £5 5s. to £10 10s.; and that Rule 4 be altered accordingly'.

After a lengthy discussion, it was unanimously agreed on the motion of Mr. Duncan Clark, seconded by Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey, that this proposal be adopted, subject to the alteration that the increase to 15s. be applied to all members, present and future.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, the paragraph relating to members' subscriptions having been amended as agreed, and on his motion, seconded by Lady Benham, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was approved and adopted on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by Mr. Duncan Clark.

The Society's four representatives (see pp. 187, 198) on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council were re-elected, on the motion of the Rev. M. W. Manthorp, seconded by Mr. E. J. Buckingham.

Five new members were elected.

Some discussion took place regarding Excursions. Both Mrs. Cater and Mr. Ramsey urged that visits to the other side of the county should be arranged with greater frequency; and they also expressed the opinion that at least one excursion a year should be held on a Saturday, in order that members prevented from attending mid-week meetings could participate.

Mr. Duncan Clark thought the Annual Meeting should not be confined to Colchester, but that it might with advantage be held at various centres in rotation. It was felt that Chelmsford had a special claim, and promises of help with the arrangements for a meeting there were forthcoming.

The officers responsible agreed that it was desirable the activities of the Society should be spread over the whole county as far as possible, though Saturday had proved in many ways an inconvenient day. A county society could not be organized in the same way as a small local society. However, if there were members who would come forward and make themselves entirely responsible for the extra work involved, experiments could be made on the lines suggested.

A hearty vote of thanks was accorded the Mayor and Corporation for the use of the Council Chamber; and, on the motion of Mr. Ramsey, a similar vote was accorded the President and officers for their work during the past year.

The meeting adjourned for luncheon at 12.30 p.m. At 2 p.m. the party re-assembled in the Council Chamber where a *Conversazione* was held, members having brought with them various objects of antiquarian interest for exhibition and discussion.

REPORT FOR 1945.

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its ninety-third Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 43 members by death and resignation; 48 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1944, was 541, on 31 December, 1945, was as follows:—

Annual members	-	-	-	442
Life members	-	-	-	100
Honorary members	-	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				546

The roll of members again shows a slight increase, in spite of the fact that the resignations have been augmented by the erasure of the names of those who have allowed their subscriptions to lapse.

Owing to advancing costs, the Council has, with reluctance, felt obliged to recommend that the annual subscription be raised from 10s. 6d. to 15s., and the life-membership fee in future be increased from £5 5s. to £10 10s., Rule 4 to be altered accordingly.

The losses by death, due in several cases to advanced age, have been heavy. They include two former Presidents—Canon F. W. Galpin, Litt.D., F.L.S., a foremost authority on the history of musical instruments, and Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A., the well-known Essex architect and ecclesiologist, both of whom rendered conspicuous services to the Society over a long period of years; the Earl of Onslow, G.B.E., F.S.A., a Vice-President since 1928; two valued members of the Council of long standing—Canon G. H. Rendall, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D., a brilliant scholar, and the historian of Dedham, whose keen intellect remained unimpaired to the end of his long life of 93 years, and Dr. E. P. Dickin, F.S.A., Hon. Excursion Secretary, 1933-4, and the author of *A History of Brightlingsea*, a work of meticulous thoroughness; and Mr. George F. Bosworth, F.R.G.S., one of the founders of the Walthamstow Antiquarian Society, and the writer of nine of the 40 monographs published by that Society.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., as President for the ensuing year. The re-election of the Vice-Presidents is further recommended, with the addition of Sir Alfred Clapham, C.B.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.; also the re-election of the Council, with the exception of Dr. F. H. Fairweather, O.B.E., F.S.A., who has left the county, but with the addition of Mr. F. A. Girling, F.S.A., and Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A.

At the close of the year the long-delayed Part II of Vol. XXIII of the *Transactions* was published. Although perforce restricted in size, it is generally considered that the volume worthily maintains the traditional high standard. The limited supply of suitable material available is often the cause of vexatious delays; members, therefore, are asked to be patient when publications appear at irregular intervals.

By an arrangement with the Records Committee of the Essex County Council, who has generously granted the use of the type and blocks, an illustrated *Guide to the Essex Quarter Sessions and other Official Records* will shortly be published, and will be issued gratis to members. The Society is also indebted to the Records Committee for a contribution of £25 towards the cost of printing *The Chartulary of Colne Priory*, edited by Canon J. L. Fisher, F.S.A. This book, which is in the press, will be priced at 10s., but members will be entitled to one copy at the reduced charge of 5s. The Council regrets that the response to the appeal for subscribers to *Essex Sessions of the Peace, 1357, 1377-79*, edited by Mrs. Holden Furber, has been disappointing, and further financial support must be forthcoming before printing can be contemplated. Those interested in the publication of this important work are therefore urged to send in their names without delay.

The Annual General Meeting took place at Colchester on 24 July, and in the afternoon a *Conversazione* was held at the Town Hall, at which a series of short talks, illustrated by objects, were given by members.

During the war years the Hon. Secretary endeavoured, by means of a voluminous correspondence, to maintain contact with members. The concern shown for the welfare of the Society betokened a loyalty which was stimulating in those dark days, and it was evident that many treasured memories of past excursions and looked forward to the time when they could be resumed. An excursion to Sudbury and Newton (Suffolk), on 14 September, was, therefore, a

notable event, since, apart from annual visits to Colchester, it was the first post-war excursion organized by the Society.

The following Excursions have been planned for 1946:

26 June: The Belchamps and Gestingthorpe.

25 July: Little Baddow, Stock, and Billericay.

18 Sept.: Lawford and Dedham.

Library. The acting Hon. Librarian (Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A.) reports that the growing use of the Library is gratifying; but the present cramped conditions sadly hinder adequate administration, and more shelf-room is urgently needed to enable the books to be re-arranged. Some noteworthy accessions have been received, including the first volume of Professor E. W. Tristram's great work on *English Medieval Wall-Painting*, the generous gift of the Hon. Treasurer (Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A.); transcripts of the parish registers of Alresford, Layer-de-la-Haye, and Peldon, from Mr. C. Partridge, F.S.A., and of Cold Norton, from Mr. Kenneth V. Elphinstone; and a number of valuable heraldic books and manuscripts from the library of the late Rev. H. L. Elliot, M.A., per Miss Elliot, comprising *An Ordinary of British Crests*, compiled by H. L. E., Woodward's *Heraldry, British and Foreign*, and *Ecclesiastical Heraldry*, etc., etc.

The Library Endowment Fund is making steady, if slow, progress, and now stands at £431 13s. 2d.

The Hon. Archivist (Canon J. L. Fisher, F.S.A.) reports that the calendaring of the deeds in the Society's possession is practically completed. By arrangement with the Essex Record Office this calendar has recently been typed in duplicate and is now available to searchers both at Chelmsford and at Holly Trees. Want of suitable boxes and insufficient shelf accommodation has held up the satisfactory storage of the deeds, but it is hoped that these difficulties may soon be overcome. A few interesting deeds have been acquired, including a Paycocke deed concerning a site adjoining 'Paycockes' at Coggeshall, and the deed by which the seventeenth earl of Oxford alienated the manor of Gobyons in East Tilbury. Early charters are not well represented in the Society's collection; these take up little storage space and would be very acceptable.

FINANCE REPORT, 1945.

The Treasurer reports that :—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £7 17s. 6d. and, in advance, £3 3s. 0d., was £214 0s. 5d., as compared with £223 12s. 6d. in 1944.

Sales of Publications amounted to £10 1s. 2d., as compared with £11 4s. 3d. in 1944.

The total amount standing to the credit of the Library Endowment Fund at 31 December, 1945, is £431 13s. 2d. This is represented by investments in £100 3½ % War Stock and £270 3 % Savings Bonds, the balance being held on Current Account at the Bank.

Other items of expenditure are detailed in the accounts and call for no further explanation.

One hundred members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £525. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds, the Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund, and the Trust Fund, are the same as last year, namely, £31 17s. 7d., £20 9s. 0d., and £15 3s. 6d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Council had investments valued on 31 December, 1945, at £688 1s. 10d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting to £678 14s. 6d. The surplus in favour of the Society is, therefore, £734 6s. 0d., as compared with £619 14s. 1d. on 31 December, 1944.

ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1944.	Dr.		
£ s. d.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	To Subscriptions—		
12 12 0	Arrears ...	7 17 6	
204 4 0	For the year 1945 ...	202 19 11	
6 16 6	In advance ...	3 3 0	
			214 0 5
21 0 0	„ Life Compositions ...		31 10 0
11 4 3	„ Sale of Publications ...		10 1 2
	„ Dividends on Investments—		
4 8 10	3½ % Conversion Stock ...	4 8 10	
3 15 0	3½ % War Stock ...	3 15 0	
4 4 0	London County Consolidated		
	Stock, 4½ % less Tax ...	2 2 0	
—	3 % „ ...	1 8 0	
—	Receipt on Conversion ...	1 17 4	
2 19 10	3 % Savings Bonds ...	3 6 8	
	Colchester Building Society—		
3 12 7	Interest ...	3 0 6	
			19 18 4
2 5 5	„ Excursion Receipts ...		3 13 6
520 4 1	„ Balance from previous year ...		562 10 6
£797 6 6			£841 13 11

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1945.

1944. £ s. d.	Cr.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	By Colchester Corporation—		
30 0 0	Curator's Salary ...	30 0 0	
30 0 0	Rent—Holly Trees ...	30 0 0	
			60 0 0
100 0 0	„ Payment on Account of Printing Transactions ...		—
10 7 5	„ Blocks ...		5 2 6
5 11 4	„ Stationery ...		5 5 1
2 6	„ Advertising... ..		2 6
11 14 0	„ Secretarial Expenses ...		10 8 6
9 4 0	„ Postages, Printing and Addressing of Members' Circulars ...		23 12 9
3 19 9	„ Purchase of Books and Documents for Library ...		7 0 0
3 0 0	„ Insurance (Library) ...		2 6 0
12 0	„ Fire Insurance ...		12 0
—	„ Binding Books ...		2 7 0
5 5 0	„ Audit Fee ...		5 5 0
25 0 0	„ Library Endowment Fund ...		25 0 0
—	„ Council for British Archæology ...		2 2 0
—	„ Morant's Grave ...		13 4
• —	„ Purchase of Stock ...		50 0 0
234 16 0			199 16 8
	„ Balance—		
416 11 10	At Bank on Current Account ...	578 14 6	
	Colchester Building Society—		
50 0 0	On Deposit Account ...	—	
100 0 0	On Shares Account ...	100 0 0	
13 4	Due by Wiles & Son Ltd. ...	—	
567 5 2		678 14 6	
3 4 8	Less Amount due to Sec- retary ...	£3 16 9	
1 10 0	Less Amount due to Library Fund ...	1 10 0	
—	Less Amount due to Wiles & Son Ltd. ...	31 10 6	
		36 17 3	
562 10 6			641 17 3
£797 6 6			£841 13 11

LIBRARY

1944.			Dr.								
£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
157	9	11	To Balance from previous year	...				89	18	0	
25	0	0	„ Grant from General Account	...				25	0	0	
			„ Interest—								
2	6	7	3 % Savings Bonds...	...	4	19	7				
1	11	6	Colchester Building Society	...		15	8				
3	10	0	3% War Stock	...		3	10	0			
									9	5	3
<hr/>								<hr/>			
£189	18	0						£124	3	3	

BALANCE SHEET,

1944.			<i>Liabilities.</i>								
£	s.	d.				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
			To Life Compositions—								
504	0	0		100 Members at £5 5s. 0d.	...				525	0	0
6	16	6	„	Subscriptions paid in advance	...				3	3	0
3	4	8	„	Sundry Creditors	...				35	7	3
			„ Special Funds—								
29	4	7		Morant Club Excavation Fund	...	29	4	7			
2	7	0		Rivenhall Excavation Fund	...	2	7	0			
	6	0		Witham Excavation Fund	...		6	0			
20	9	0		Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund	...						
					...	20	9	0			
15	3	6		Essex Archæological Trust Fund	...	15	3	6			
394	15	6		Library Endowment Fund	...	431	13	2			
									499	3	3
			„ Accumulation Fund—								
619	14	1		Surplus of Assets in favour of the Society, subject to payment of outstanding accounts	...				734	6	0
<hr/>						<hr/>			<hr/>		
£1,596 0 10									£1,796 19 6		

I have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the certify them to be correct and in accordance therewith. The Investments Bankers.

H. W. LEWER, *Hon. Treasurer.*

28 May, 1946.

ENDOWMENT FUND.

1944.			Cr.			
£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
100	0	0	By Purchase of Stock ...			70 0 0
			„ Balance—			
18	8	0	At Bank on Current Account ...	52	13	3
1	10	0	Due by General Fund ...	1	10	0
70	0	0	On Deposit Account, Colchester Building Society ...			
						54 3 3
<u>£189 18 0</u>						<u>£124 3 3</u>

31 DECEMBER, 1945.

1944.			Assets.	Market Value	
£	s.	d.		Cost.	31 Dec., 1945.
				£ s. d.	£ s. d.
By Investments—					
201	11	1	£199 11s. 2d. 3 % Savings Bonds, 1955/65 ...	199 11 2	203 5 0
—			£50 3 % Savings Bonds, 1965/75 ...	50 0 0	50 16 3
188	13	1	£186 15s. 9d. London County Consolidated 3 % Stock, 1962/67 ...	176 17 6	188 13 6
111	7	11	£107 4s. 10d. War 3½ % Stock ...	100 1 9	110 13 2
133	18	1	£126 18s. 6d. Conversion 3½ % Stock, 1961 ...	100 0 0	134 13 11
103	17	6	£100 War 3½ % Stock, 1952 (Library Fund) ...	99 12 3	103 3 9
101	0	0	£100 3 % Savings Bonds, 1955/65 (Library Fund) ...	100 0 0	101 17 6
100	0	0	£100 3 % Savings Bonds, 1960/70 (Library Fund) ...	100 0 0	101 5 0
—			£70 3 % Savings Bonds, 1965/75 (Library Fund) ...	70 0 0	71 3 8
940	7	8		<u>£996 2 8</u>	1,065 11 9
By Cash at Bank and in hand, and in Colchester Building Society—					
565	1	10	General Fund ...	678 14 6	
89	18	0	Library Endowment Fund ...	52 13 3	
					731 7 9
			„ Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum, and Stock of Publications ...		(not valued)
13	4		„ Sundry Debtors ...		—
<u>£1,596 0 10</u>					<u>£1,796 19 6</u>

Treasurer's and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Books and Vouchers, and have been verified by reference to the Bank of England and the Society's

J. ROBERT AVERY,

9 Idol Lane, Eastcheap, E.C.3.
28 May, 1946.

Chartered Accountant.

EXCURSIONS.

EXCURSION TO THE BURSTEADS,

Saturday, 31 May, 1947.

IN the unavoidable absence of the Hon. Secretaries this successful excursion was kindly conducted by Mrs. A. M. Cater. Those travelling by coach left Chelmsford Station at 1 p.m., and the party met at Great Burstead church an hour later. Rebuilt and enlarged in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, the church stands on the site of a twelfth-century structure, portions of which are incorporated in the north wall of the present nave. The spandrels of the north doorway are carved with the Annunciation; and the fittings include a heavy 'dug-out' chest, several pews of the fifteenth century, some fragments of old glass, and other items of interest.

Little Burstead church next claimed attention. The building is without aisles, and was probably built c. 1220; in the chancel is a piscina of this date with shafted jambs and trefoiled head. One of the shield-stops of an early sixteenth-century doorway in the south wall of the chancel is charged with the Tyrrell arms—*two cheverons and an engrailed border*. A window in the nave contains nine stained-glass panels with figures of Christ and eight apostles, probably foreign, c. 1700. And in the vestry, on the south wall, are verses and inscription to George Walton, 1662, his son, George, 1690, and his daughter, Elizabeth, 1690, and two shields-of-arms, illuminated on vellum and framed.

Hatches Farm, which dates from the sixteenth century was later inspected by the courtesy of Mr. A. Torrance. The main room of the cross-wing is lined with early seventeenth-century panelling, and over the fireplace are panels with incised ornament, and two early sixteenth-century panels, beautifully carved with *amorini*, etc., and heads in round medallions. Two doors in the same room are similarly carved with heads, *amorini*, beasts, etc.; all are of French type.

Members then went on to Stockwell Hall, which was visited by kind permission of the Earl of Mexborough. The house was built c. 1600, and a wing was added on the north side at a somewhat later date. It retains several contemporary features of interest, including

overmantels and panelling, and two staircases with twisted balusters. There are remains of a moat.

On leaving, the party proceeded to Billericay, where tea was served at Archer Hall; a brief meeting was also held when six new members were elected.

EXCURSION TO GREAT WALTHAM,

Wednesday, 25 June, 1947.

OVER 100 members and friends attended this excursion, and Mr. Laurence King, F.R.I.B.A., acted as lecturer throughout the day. The party met at Black Chapel, Ford End, a timber-framed building of c. 1500, and one of the few remaining old chapels in Essex; a house at the west end was probably for a chaplain.

Hyde Hall, built c. 1600, was next visited by kind permission of Miss Sheila MacDonald. Timber-framed and plastered, the house, with gabled upper storey, retains several contemporary features of interest. The fine barn (? c. 1500), of six bays with king-post roof-trusses, that stood to the west of the house, was also inspected. Unfortunately this barn was destroyed by fire on 24 October, 1947. There are remains of a moat.

Members then made their way to Waltham House. Formerly belonging to Sir Thomas Pope, founder of Trinity College, Oxford, it was originally the Rectory Manor. Luncheon was partaken of in the grounds by kind invitation of Miss Howe; eleven new members were afterwards elected.

At 2 p.m. the party proceeded to Great Waltham church. Originally built c. 1100, many alterations and additions were made in the fourteenth century and later. The fittings include seven stained-glass shields of arms, fourteenth-century; a silver-gilt paten of 1521; and a fine monument to Sir Anthony Everard, a former owner of Langleys, 1614.

Langleys was subsequently inspected by the courtesy of Mr. J. J. Tufnell. The house came into the possession of the present owner's family early in the eighteenth century, when it was almost entirely rebuilt except for part of the north wing, which contains elaborate ceilings and fireplaces of early seventeenth-century date.

The party dispersed at 4.15 p.m.

EXCURSION TO CHAPEL AND CASTLE HEDINGHAM,

Wednesday, 23 July, 1947.

THIS excursion, which was attended by about 180 members and friends, was favoured with perfect weather. The party met at Chapel shortly before 11 a.m., where the President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley) acted as guide and lecturer. Pope's Hall was first visited by the courtesy of Mr. and Mrs. G. Russell. Built probably in the fifteenth century, with cross-wings, certain framing-timbers of this large house are of exceptional size. An upper room called 'the chapel' is said to have been used for worship by Quakers. Chapel church next claimed attention. Aisleless, and of mid-fourteenth century date, this humble little building possesses a distinct charm. It was formerly a chapel-of-ease to Great Tey. The place-name Chapel is derived from a chapel which certainly existed here in 1285. Members then made their way to Bridgewick Hall adjoining. Probably of sixteenth-century origin, the house has interesting additions of Queen Anne, Georgian, and Regency date, including panelling, a staircase, and an attractive façade and front door. Luncheon was partaken of in the garden by kind invitation of Mr. H. P. Cross.

The party then proceeded to Castle Hedingham, and was welcomed at the Castle by Miss Musette Majendie, C.B.E., to whom a cordial vote of thanks was accorded. Built c. 1130-40, this stronghold is inseparably connected with the great family of de Vere, Earls of Oxford. The Keep is one of the finest and most complete examples of twelfth-century military architecture in England. The President described the Castle from notes left by the late Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A. At a subsequent meeting thirteen new members were elected. The Hon. Secretary also called attention to the aerial survey of Essex, and several members asked for further particulars; he also spoke about the book on Essex Brasses, which the Monumental Brass Society hopes to issue in parts, and distributed copies of the prospectus to the surprisingly large number of members who wished for one.

On leaving, members walked to the parish church, which was described by the vicar (Rev. W. R. H. Cosens, B.A.). Of considerable architectural dignity, it is one of the comparatively few examples of a Norman church built (c. 1180) from the first with aisles to the nave. Three of the oak doors are of late twelfth-century date with joggled battens (See *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxii, p. 129). Visits to the castle and church in 1929 are recorded in *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xix, p. 357.

Before departing for the homeward journey, members were able to obtain an excellent tea in the restful garden of Hedingham's Hotel.

EXCURSION TO HOCKLEY, ROCHFORD, AND
PRITTLEWELL,

Friday, 19 September, 1947.

THE weather, though fine, was uncertain, and in consequence the attendance was reduced to about 78 members and friends. The party assembled at Hockley church at 11 a.m., which was described by the vicar (Rev. M. B. Morgan, M.A.), who called attention to the various discoveries that were made during the course of repairs in 1937 (See *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx, p. 327, and vol. xxii, p. 363).

Rochford church was next visited, the principal architectural feature being the handsome brick tower of c. 1515. Rochford Hall, adjoining, afterwards claimed attention. Built of rubble and brick, c. 1550, it is now a wreck of what was one of the largest houses in the county, with three, if not four, courtyards. Both buildings were described by Mr. Laurence King, F.R.I.B.A. During the interval for luncheon a short meeting was held, when three new members were elected.

Leaving Rochford at 1.45 p.m. members went on to Prittlewell Priory, which was described by Mr. W. J. Ninnies, who has charge of the adjoining Museum. Prittlewell church was then inspected under the guidance of the vicar, Archdeacon Gowing. Visits to both buildings in 1931 are recorded in *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx, p. 328.

Finally, a visit was paid to Porters, a fair example of the lesser houses of the sixteenth century, with several features of interest. The Mayor of Southend (Alderman S. F. Johnson, J.P.) extended a welcome to the Society, and Councillor H. N. Bride gave a description of the building.

The party dispersed about 4.30 p.m., members being obliged to make their own arrangements for tea.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,
ON WEDNESDAY, 15 OCTOBER, 1947.

THE minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

The President expressed regret that the Mayor (Councillor L. M. Worsnop) was unable to be present to give the usual address of welcome.

Acknowledgment having been made of the valuable services he had rendered the Society in his two-fold office of President and Hon. Excursion Secretary, the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., was unanimously re-elected President for the ensuing year, on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by Mr. Duncan Clark.

On the motion of the President, seconded by Mr. Duncan Clark, the Vice-Presidents were re-elected, with the addition of the Right Rev. F. D. V. Narborough, B.D., Bishop of Colchester, and the Right Hon. Henry Seymour Neville, ninth Baron Braybrooke.

On the motion of the President, seconded by the Rev. A. E. Howe, the Council was re-elected, with the addition of the Rev. W. R. Saunders, B.Sc., B.Litt.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by Mr. C. A. Newnum, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, and on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by Mr. F. G. Emmison, it was approved and adopted. At the same time a hearty vote of thanks was accorded Mr. Lewer for the manner in which he had dealt with the extra and frequently exasperating work caused by the increase of subscriptions.

The Society's four representatives (see p. 231) on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council were re-elected, on the motion of Canon Jesse Berridge, seconded by Mr. F. W. Steer.

Two new members were elected.

A cordial vote of thanks having been accorded the Mayor and Corporation for the use of the Council Chamber, on the motion of the President, the meeting adjourned for luncheon.

At 2 p.m. the party re-assembled in the Council Chamber, when the following communications were laid before the Society:

- (1) Exhibition and description of the seal-matrix of Simon de Blyton, abbot of Colchester, 1349-68, recently discovered at Stowmarket, by Mr. M. R. Hull, M.A., F.S.A. (see pp. 69-76).
- (2) Archbishop Harsnett's Library at Colchester, by the Rev. W. R. Saunders, B.Sc., B.Litt.

The Harsnett Library, now in the possession of Colchester Corporation, contains books ranging in date from 1483 to the early part of the seventeenth century, mostly on Controversial Theology and kindred subjects. There are, however, several outstanding items of more general interest, such as Breydenbach's *Travels to Jerusalem*, printed at Speyer in 1490, with remarkable folding woodcuts (K.f.26), and the *Polyglott Psalter*, printed at Genoa, 1516, with a marginal commentary containing the earliest biographical account of Christopher Columbus (H.h.4). Among the English books, special mention should be made of Maunsell's *Catalogue*, 1595 (H.f.35), and Kyffin's 'The Blessedness of Brytayne', 1587, one of three known copies (I.f.11), together with an item of special interest to Essex scholars—Stephen Nettles' 'An Answer to the Jewish Part of Mr. Selden's History of Tithes', 1625 (I.e.23). The author of this little work was Rector of Lexden in 1610, later removing to the Vicarage of Great Tey in 1617, and to Steeple, near Southminster, in 1623. A number of the Harsnett books carry the signatures of well-known personages, including John Fox, the Elizabethan martyrologist, and Archbishop Whitgift; some of the stamped bindings are also noteworthy. By the courtesy of the Borough Librarian, several of the more notable volumes were loaned to illustrate the talk.

A *Conversazione* was afterwards held, and various objects of anti-quarian interest were exhibited and described by members. Among them was a 'christening cloth', the property of Miss M. P. Rickword, of Colchester, which aroused a good deal of interest, as the use of such an ornament was virtually unknown to those present until a year or two previously, when an example was first brought to their notice.

The cloth, which was used when the child was presented to the priest at the font for baptism, is of apricot-yellow satin, backed with silk to match, and worked all round with an elaborate border in gold thread, five inches in width. It measures 4 feet 5½ inches by 3 feet 5½ inches. According to Miss Rickword, it came into the possession of her family through the marriage of her mother's grandfather, the Rev. Evan Prosser, first perpetual curate of Caerphilly, near Cardiff, to Mary Anne Morgan Thomas, 'the toast of Glamorgan'. Anne's father, William Morgan Thomas, to whom the cloth is said to have belonged, was High Sheriff of Glamorgan in 1722, and claimed descent from Owen Glendower.

The following reference to the custom in *Church Folk Lore*, by J. E. Vaux (1902), p. 100, was subsequently contributed by the Hon. Secretary. 'Formerly a cloth was kept in families for use at christenings, and called in Dorsetshire a "Christening Palm". One about five feet long and a little less broad, of crimson satin edged with silver lace, is mentioned in *Notes and Queries* (April 10, 1875). The same thing is called in Devonshire a "Christening Pane". A list of christening ornaments provided about the end of the seventeenth century is also given, and includes "a white satin palm embroidered [with sprays of gold coloured silk], size 44 inches by 34 inches; and a palm, 54 inches by 48 inches, of rich stiff yellow silk lined with white satin".'

Since the above was written, Mr. Francis W. Steer, F.S.A., who furnished the following note, has called attention to the Tufnell christening cloth at Langleys, Great Waltham, which is of particular interest, because there can be no doubt that it has always been in the possession of the family. 'The cloth, which is now framed, is of rich crimson Genoa velvet, and measures, inclusive of the border, 4 feet 4½ inches in length, and 3 feet 5 inches in width; it is backed with silk of the same colour. The velvet is joined lengthways through the centre. Applied to the velvet is a border, 4 inches wide, of bullion silver lace with a fan-shaped pattern on both edges; through the lace run four bands of gold thread work. This silver decoration is said to be Portuguese, and an expert in textiles has assigned the cloth to the reign of James I as it is identical with a peach-coloured christening cloth known to have been made at that time. Before Samuel Tufnell purchased Langleys in 1710, the Tufnell family were prosperous London merchants, and this beautiful example of early seventeenth-century work was undoubtedly used at christenings for several generations. I am indebted to Mr. J. J. Tufnell, J.P., for kindly allowing me to examine this cloth and contribute this note upon it.'

Mr. Steer also communicated the following items that occur in the Inventory of Arthur Coke, of Bramfield, Suffolk, 1629 (Norwich Probate Registry):

'(In the Hall Chamber)—

It'm j bearing Cloath of Crymson damaske, xxvs.

It'm j bundle of Christning lynning for a Child, vjs. viijd.'

The use of the term 'bearing cloth' is noteworthy, since it clearly indicates the purpose of these cloths.

Dr. C. Willett Cunningham has called attention to the following reference in Shakespeare's *King Henry VI* (First part, Act I):

'Thy scarlet robes as a child's bearing-cloth

I'll use to carry thee . . . '.

Two relevant items in S. Tymms' *Bury Wills*, pp. 186, 221, have also been noted:

1644. William Mordeboice, of Hepworth, blacksmith, left to his daughter, Rose, 'my Byble, my beareing cloath such . . . linnen as is belonging to infants at their tyme of baptisme'.

1649. Mary Chapman, of Bury, widow, ordered 'that my beareing cloath should be for the use of my said sister (Fuller), and my daughters, Mary and Anna, each of them to have it when they have occasion to use it, and she that last beare children to have it for ever'.

An exhibition of needlework, organized by the Royal School of Needlework, in April, 1951, included 'a military scarf traditionally said to have been presented by William the Conqueror [!] to an ancestor of the Fitzwilliam family, and still used for the christening of male members of the family'.

The meeting dispersed at 4.15 p.m.

REPORT FOR 1946.

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its ninety-fourth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 46 members by death and resignation; 102 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1945, was 546, on 31 December, 1946, was as follows:—

Annual members	-	-	-	494
Life members	-	-	-	104
Honorary members	-	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				602
				<hr/>

It is gratifying to note that the membership, which dropped during the war, from 726 in 1938 to 535 in 1943, is at length beginning to show a satisfactory rate of increase. But if the activities of the Society are to be maintained and developed, an endeavour must be made to reach the pre-war numbers at least; members, therefore, are urged to lose no opportunity of enlisting fresh recruits.

The increase of the annual subscription to 15s. having been agreed upon at the last General Meeting, a notice, signed by the Hon. Treasurer, was sent to members in December, informing them of the fact. Although the majority readily responded, some who pay through their Bankers failed to give the necessary instructions, and this has caused a good deal of confusion. It is hoped that they will remedy the omission without further delay.

The losses by death include Mr. R. E. Thomas, a member of the Council since 1930, who, during the 30 years he owned and resided at Beeleigh Abbey, welcomed thousands of visitors from all parts of the world to his historic home, of which he was the ideal custodian; Mr. F. E. King, for nearly a quarter of a century a regular attendant at the Society's excursions; Mr. A. T. Butler, F.S.A., Windsor Herald; and Mr. T. M. Turner, B.A., a young and promising numismatist.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., as President for the ensuing year. The re-election of

the Vice-Presidents is further recommended, with the addition of the Right Rev. F. D. V. Narborough, B.D., Bishop of Colchester, and the Right Hon. Henry Seymour Neville, ninth Baron Braybrooke ; also the re-election of the Council, with the addition of the Rev. W. R. Saunders, B.Sc., B.Litt.

During the year *Cartularium Prioratus de Colne*, edited by Canon J. L. Fisher, F.S.A., forming Occasional Publications, No. 1, was published, price 10s., members being entitled to one copy at the reduced charge of 5s. 6d., post free. An illustrated *Guide to the Essex Quarter Sessions and other Official Records*, prepared by the County Archivist (Occasional Publications, No. 2), was also published, and it was possible to issue this gratis to members, owing to the generous action of the Essex Records Committee.

The Index to Vol. III of *Feet of Fines* is in course of preparation, and Part I of Vol. IV is in the press. Part I of Vol. XXIV of *Transactions* is partly in type, but it will not be ready for publication until 1948. It has also been decided to print *Essex Sessions of the Peace, 1357, 1377-79*, edited by Mrs. Holden Furber, and although it is intended to issue this important work gratis to members, contributions towards the heavy cost of production will be welcome.

Excursions were held as follows : —

26 June : The Belchamps and Gestingthorpe.

25 July : Little Baddow, Stock, and Billericay.

18 Sept. : Lawford and Dedham.

The Annual General Meeting took place at Colchester on 16 October, and in the afternoon a *Conversazione*, with an Exhibition, was held at the Town Hall.

Library. The Hon. Librarian (Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A.) reports that, as far as possible, he has made it a practice to be in attendance at Holly Trees on Tuesday afternoon in each week, and this has enabled him to offer assistance to the increasing number of members and students who frequent the Library. The Society is also indebted to Mrs. R. C. Fowler and the Rev. W. R. Saunders for continuing the work of cataloguing, and for their readiness to help in various ways.

The most important accession has been the extensive collection of Essex books, engravings, drawings, and manuscripts, including transcripts of the parish registers and churchwardens' accounts of Chelmsford, bequeathed by our former President, Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. Mrs. Chancellor has also presented a large collection of lantern slides that belonged to her husband.

Other noteworthy accessions are : Jewel's *Replie unto M. Hardinges Answere*, 1566, and *Defence of the Apologie of the Church of Englande*, 1567, from the President ; transcript of the parish registers of West Bergholt, from Mr. C. Partridge, F.S.A., and of Stow Maries, from Mr. Kenneth V. Elphinstone ; a set (5 vols.) of the *Grace Books of the University of Cambridge*, 1454-1549, given by the Hon. Secretary and Librarian to commemorate valued friendships made through the Society ; two albums containing the late Canon Galpin's photographs of Essex Church Plate, from Mrs. Ursula Willis, and the blocks used to illustrate *The Church Plate of Essex*, from Messrs. Benham & Co., Ltd.

Air Photography. A complete vertical aerial survey of Great Britain at a scale of 1/10,000 is being undertaken by the R.A.F. It is understood that a substantial portion has already been completed, of which prints are now available. Prints are normally 9 inches square and the cost is 5d. per print. Larger prints can be specially supplied.

Owing to limited facilities, demands must be kept to a minimum, and prints are not yet available to the general public. Arrangements have, however, been made with the Air Ministry for the supply of prints to members of the Essex Archaeological Society and of constituent organizations of the Council for British Archaeology.

FINANCE REPORT, 1946.

The Treasurer reports that:—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £17 6s. 6d. and, in advance, £6 4s. 6d., was £278 14s. 4d., as compared with £214 0s. 5d. in 1945.

Sales of Publications amounted to £12 0s. 5d., as compared with £10 1s. 2d. in 1945.

The total amount standing to the credit of the Library Endowment Fund at 31 December, 1946, is £492 12s. 5d. This is represented by investments in £100 3½% War Stock, and £270 3% Savings Bonds, the balance being held on Current Account at the Bank.

With regard to expenditure under the heading of 'Printing Transactions', the amount of £271 2s. 0d. represents the final payment made to the Society's printers, in respect of all costs in connection

with the printing of Vol. XXIII, Part II. Other items of expenditure are detailed in the accounts and call for no further explanation.

One hundred and four members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £556 10s. 0d. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds, The Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund, and The Trust Fund, are the same as last year, namely, £31 17s. 7d., £20 9s. 0d., and £15 3s. 6d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Council had investments valued on 31 December, 1946, at £739 5s. 4d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting to £777 18s. 11d. The surplus in favour of the Society is, therefore, £807 16s. 5d., as compared with £734 6s. 0d. on 31 December, 1945.

Lack of space has made it necessary to omit the Accounts and Balance Sheet for 1946. The items of expenditure for that year, however, are shown in the Accounts for 1947 (pp. 256 ff.).

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,
AT THE COUNTY HALL, CHELMSFORD,
ON WEDNESDAY, 23 JUNE, 1948.

THE minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

An address of welcome was given by Alderman A. Laver Clarke, B.A., on behalf of the Chairman of the Essex County Council.

The Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., was re-elected President, on the motion of Mr. D. A. J. Buxton, seconded by Major J. G. S. Brinson. Mr. Bayley, having resumed the Chair, returned thanks to the meeting.

On the motion of the President, seconded by Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, the Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected *en bloc*.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by Mr. Duncan Clark, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Secretary stated that he had been asked by the Hon. Treasurer to convey his apologies and regrets for his unavoidable absence; it was the first time he had missed being present at an Annual Meeting of the Society for upwards of half-a-century. On Mr. Lewer's behalf, the Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which on the motion of Mr. Duncan Clark, seconded by Mr. K. R. Mabbitt, was approved and adopted.

The Society's four representatives (see p. 231) on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council were re-elected, on the motion of Mr. D. A. J. Buxton, seconded by Mr. A. Laver Clarke.

Four new members were elected.

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, a recently-elected member, proposed that the Rules of the Society should be revised, and that seven sub-Committees should be set up to deal with various interests. On the motion of Mr. Duncan Clark, it was agreed that his suggestions should be referred to the Council for consideration.

On the motion of the President, a cordial vote of thanks was duly accorded for the use of the Council Chamber.

After the luncheon interval, a visit was paid to the Essex Record Office, where a special Exhibition of documents, seals, etc., was on view. Informal talks were given by the County Archivist and members of his staff.

On returning to the Council Chamber at 3 p.m., Dr. C. Willett Cunnington (author of *Englishwomen's Clothing in the Nineteenth Century* (1937), *The Perfect Lady* (1948), etc.) gave a brilliant and witty lecture on 'Why we wear Clothes', illustrated by a fine series of coloured drawings by Mrs. Cunnington. The following is a brief abstract:

Clothes began 20,000 years ago; cave-paintings show that they were for decoration, not for protection. The savage uses clothes: (1) for Class Distinction; (2) for Sex Attraction. These have been always the principal motives.

Class Distinction has been indicated by: (1) exaggeration of size of garments, and cost; (2) more usually by symbols indicating physical restriction and discomfort, to show that the wearer did not and could not do manual work. These are generally very marked by the *nouveau riche*, e.g., Elizabethan new Nobility.

Stages of the Gentleman's costume: 18th century introduced 'smartness', i.e., tight fit and cut: the Macaroni; the Buck; the Blood. 1855 saw the new conception: Comfort and Convenience, introduced in the Gentleman's 'Tweedside' coat, forerunner of the lounge suit; the struggle between Convention and Comfort, expressed by the Frock Coat and the Lounge Suit.

Women's dress has expressed Class Distinction by the large Skirt, the Farthingale, the Hoop, the Crinoline. The beginning of greater convenience: the Walking Dress of 1860; the development of Sports Costume for Women; the Bathing Costume; Tennis and Bicycling costumes of the '80's and '90's.

The gradual elimination of Class Distinction in the costume of both sexes, leading to the modern conception.

A unanimous vote of thanks was subsequently accorded the lecturer, on the motion of the President. Appreciation of Mrs. Cunnington's excellent drawings was also expressed.

REPORT FOR 1947.

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its ninety-fifth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 65 members by death and resignation; 68 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1946, was 602, on 31 December, 1947, was as follows:—

Annual members	-	-	-	494
Life members	-	-	-	107
Honorary members	-	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				605
				<hr/>

It is satisfactory to be able to record even a slight rise in membership, for although the numbers elected last year showed an encouraging increase, several resignations were anticipated. It is hoped that members will lose no opportunity of assisting in the recovery from the inevitable set-back of the war years. The total enrolment is still 121 below that of 1938.

The Hon. Treasurer (Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A.) will be glad if members who pay subscriptions through their Bankers and have not yet given instructions for the amount to be increased to 15s. will do so at once.

The losses by death include the Right Hon. Robert John Strutt, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S., fourth Baron Rayleigh, the distinguished scientist, and a Vice President; and Mr. H. P. Burke Downing, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., the ecclesiastical architect, and a specialist in the restoration of old churches.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., as President for the ensuing year, also the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, and of the Council.

During the year Part I of Vol. IV of *Feet of Fines* was published; Part I of Vol. XXIV of *Transactions* is mainly in type, but conflicting circumstances have hindered its publication.

Excursions were held as follows :—

31 May : The Bursteads.

25 June : Great Waltham.

23 July : Chapel and Castle Hedingham.

19 Sept. : Hockley, Rochford, and Prittlewell.

The Annual General Meeting took place at Colchester on 15 October, and in the afternoon a *Conversazione*, with Lectures and an Exhibition, was held at the Town Hall.

Owing to petrol restrictions considerable difficulty is being experienced in planning excursions for 1948, and it is possible that greater use will have to be made of the train service.

Library. The Hon. Librarian (Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A.) reports that several members continue to make use of the Library, and are encouraged to do so; but sometimes the shelves are left in an untidy condition, and books are not always put back in their proper places; this causes unnecessary trouble. More serious, however, is the loss of four volumes, which were not entered in the borrowers' register, two of them belonging to sets. Every effort has been made to recover them without success, and it is earnestly hoped that those responsible for their disappearance will hasten to return them.

The most important accession has been a further valuable gift of heraldic and other books from the library of the late Rev. H. L. Elliot, M.A., per Miss Elliot, including W. Berry's *Encyclopædia Heraldica*, 4 vols. (c. 1830), and N. H. Nicolas's *Siege of Carlaverock* (1828), finely illuminated. A copy of *Registres de La Jurade, 1406-9*, which contains numerous references to Sir Thomas Swynborne, of Little Horkesley, has also been presented by the Mayor of Bordeaux.

ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1946. £ s. d.	Dr.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	To Subscriptions—			
17 6 6	Arrears		14 12 6	
	For the year 1947 ...	335 12 5		
	Less amount returned	1 11 6		
255 3 4			334 0 11	
6 4 6	In advance		9 0 0	
				357 13 5
	„ Other Subscriptions and Donations—			
46 1 6	Colne Priory Chartulary ...		16 1 4	
100 0 0	Essex Sessions of the Peace ...		1 1 0	
				17 2 4
36 15 0	„ Life Compositions ...			52 10 0
12 0 5	„ Sale of Publications ...			9 6 9
	„ Dividends, etc., on Investments—			
4 8 10	3½% Conversion Stock ...		4 8 10	
3 15 0	3½% War Stock ...		3 15 0	
2 18 10	3% London County Consolidated Stock (less Tax) ...		3 1 8	
4 12 10	3% Savings Bonds ...		4 15 10	
	Colchester Building Society—			
2 5 0	Interest ...		2 5 0	
				18 6 4
21 15 0	„ Excursion Receipts ...			42 15 0
	„ Balance from previous year ...			
				698 15 8
<u>£1,155 4 0</u>				<u>£1,196 9 6</u>

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1947.

1946. £ s. d.	Cr.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	By Colchester Corporation—		
30 0 0	Curator's Salary ...	30 0 0	
—	Rent—Holly Trees ...	60 0 0	
			90 0 0
271 2 0	„ Printing <i>Transactions</i> , etc. ...		354 4 11
3 18 6	„ Blocks ...		14 5 0
2 6	„ Advertising ...		2 6
12 0 6	„ Secretarial Expenses ...		13 9 2
74 4 6	„ Postages, General Stationery, Printing and Addressing of Members' Circulars ...		31 8 9
15 19 8	„ Purchase of Books and Documents for Library, Subscriptions, etc.		9 17 10
2 6 0	„ Insurance (Library) ...		2 6 0
16 3 0	„ Binding Books ...		3 8 6
5 5 0	„ Audit Fee ...		5 5 0
25 0 0	„ Library Endowment Fund ...		25 0 0
6 8	„ Morant's Grave ...		6 8
—	„ Photostats ...		9 15 0
—	„ Wykeham Chancellor Memorial Fund ...		2 2 0
456 8 4			561 11 4
	„ Balance—		
677 18 11	At Bank on Current Account ...	673 0 1	
100 0 0	Colchester Building Society ...	100 0 0	
—	In Hand ...	1 10 0	
777 18 11		774 10 1	
	Less Amount due to—		
	Secretary ...	19 3	
	Library Fund ...	1 13 0	
79 3 3	Wiles & Son Ltd. ...	135 14 2	
	C. W. Poole & Sons ...	1 5 6	
		140 11 11	
698 15 8			634 18 2
<u>£1,155 4 0</u>			<u>£1,196 9 6</u>

LIBRARY

1946.	Dr.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.				
54 3 3	To Balance from previous year	...		89 6 9
25 0 0	„ Grant from General Fund	...		25 0 0
	„ Interest—			
6 13 6	3% Savings Bonds	...	6 15 0	
3 10 0	3½% War Stock	...	3 10 0	
				10 5 0
<u>£89 6 9</u>				<u>£124 11 9</u>

BALANCE SHEET.

1946.	Liabilities.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.			
	To Life Compositions—		
535 10 0	100 Members at £5 5s. 0d.	...	525 0 0
21 0 0	7 Members at £10 10s. 0d.	...	73 10 0
			598 10 0
6 4 6	„ Subscriptions paid in advance	...	9 0 0
77 11 9	„ Sundry Creditors	...	136 19 8
	„ Special Funds—		
29 4 7	Morant Club Excavation Fund	...	29 4 7
2 7 0	Rivenhall Excavation Fund	...	2 7 0
6 0	Witham Excavation Fund	...	6 0
20 9 0	Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund	...	20 9 0
15 3 6	Essex Archæological Trust Fund	...	15 3 6
492 12 5	Library Endowment Fund	...	501 3 6
			568 13 7
	„ Accumulation Fund—		
807 16 5	Surplus of Assets in favour of the Society	...	648 12 11

£2,008 5 2£1,961 16 2

I have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the certify them to be correct and in accordance therewith.

H. W. LEWER, *Hon. Treasurer.*

19 April, 1948.

ENDOWMENT FUND.

1946.		Cr.			
£	s.	d.		£	s. d.
			By Balance—		
87	15	3	At Bank on Current Account	...	122 18 9
1	11	6	Due from General Fund	...	1 13 0
					124 11 9
<u>£89</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>9</u>			<u>£124 11 9</u>

31 DECEMBER, 1947.

1946.			Assets.	Market Value		
£	s.	d.		Cost.	31 Dec., 1947.	
£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
By Investments—						
216	5	5	£199 11s. 2d. 3 % Savings Bonds, 1955/65	199	11	2
55	6	3	£50 3 % Savings Bonds, 1965/75	50	0	0
206	3	4	£186 15s. 9d. London County Consolidated 3 % Stock, 1962/67	176	17	6
115	13	8	£107 4s. 10d. 3½ % War Stock	100	1	9
145	16	8	£126 18s. 6d. Conversion 3½ % Stock, 1961	100	0	0
107	17	6	£100 3½ % War Stock, 1952 (Library Fund)	99	12	3
108	15	0	£100 3 % Savings Bonds, 1955/65 (Library Fund)	100	0	0
109	4	4	£100 3 % Savings Bonds, 1960/70 (Library Fund)	100	0	0
77	8	10	£70 3 % Savings Bonds, 1965/75 (Library Fund)	70	0	0
<hr/>				<hr/>		
1,142	11	0		£996	0	0
<hr/>						
By Cash at Bank and in hand, and in Colchester Building Society—						
777	18	11	General Fund	774	10	1
87	15	3	Library Endowment Fund	122	18	9
<hr/>				<hr/>		
				897 8 10		
,, Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum, and Stock of Publications (not valued)						
<hr/>				<hr/>		
£2,008	5	2		£1,961 16 2		

Treasurer's and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Books and Vouchers, and

J. ROBERT AVERY,
Chartered Accountant.

9 Idol Lane, Eastcheap, E.C. 3.
19 April, 1948

FINANCE REPORT, 1947.

The Treasurer reports that:—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £14 12s. 6d. and, in advance, £9, was £357 13s. 5d., as compared with £278 14s. 4d. for 1946.

Sales of Publications amounted to £9 6s. 9d., as compared with £12 0s. 5d. in 1946.

The total amount standing to the credit of the Library Endowment Fund at 31 December, 1947, is £501 3s. 6d. This is represented by investments in £100 3½% War Stock, and £270 3% Savings Bonds, the balance being held on Current Account at the Bank.

With regard to expenditure under the heading of 'Printing Transactions, etc.', there is included the cost of printing 325 copies of *Colne Chartulary*, and 675 copies of *Guide to Essex Record Office*.

One hundred and seven members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £598 10s. 0d. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds, The Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund, and The Trust Fund, are the same as last year, namely £31 17s. 7d., £20 9s. 0d. and £15 3s. 6d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Society has investments valued on 31 December, 1947, at £687 15s. 7d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting to £774 10s. 1d. The surplus in favour of the Society is, therefore, £648 12s. 11d. as compared with £807 16s. 5d. on 31 December, 1946.

EXCURSIONS.

EXCURSION TO EASTHORPE, COPFORD, AND COGGESHALL,

Friday, 30 July, 1948.

ABOUT 120 members and friends took part in this excursion. The party met at the old churchyard, Aldham, to view the grave of the Rev. Philip Morant, F.S.A. (1700-70), which is now reverently cared for. Flowers were laid thereon by the President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley), and the vicar (Rev. J. H. Hickinbotham) gave a brief account of the life and work of the chief historian of Essex.

Easthorpe church, which was described by the President, was next visited. The nave with an apsidal chancel was built *c.* 1120, but the apse was destroyed *c.* 1250 when the chancel was lengthened. There is no chancel arch, but the graduated triplet of lancet windows, of *c.* 1250, in the east wall, the admirable spacing of the sanctuary, and the absence of altar-rails, lend an unusual dignity to the interior of this small aisleless church.

Members then went on to Copford church, which was described by the Hon. Secretary. The building is of extreme interest and dates from *c.* 1150; subsequent additions have not interfered with the early ground-plan. It is famous for a remarkable series of wall-paintings of the twelfth century. Although they have been mostly restored with a considerable degree of freedom, a large painting of the Healing of Jairus's Daughter, on the north wall, is in its original condition, and is one of the most important examples of its period existing in this country. For an illustrated and detailed account of the church and its paintings, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol xxi, pp. 1-24.

Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the garden of Copford Hall, adjoining the churchyard, by the kindness of Sir Ronald and Lady Garrett; a brief meeting followed, when six new members were elected.

Leaving Copford at 1.45 p.m., the party proceeded to St. Nicholas's chapel, Little Coggeshall, which was briefly described by the Hon. Secretary. Formerly the 'capella extra portas' of the Cistercian abbey (subsequently visited by courtesy of Mr. H. M. Everard), the building

dates from c. 1220, and has not been altered structurally. It is of exceptional interest owing to the extensive use of early thirteenth-century bricks for the quoins and dressings. Bricks of a somewhat earlier date (c. 1200) are also used for the dressings of another building connected with the abbey. A great deal is yet to be known about early bricks and their origin in this country. There is a considerable gap between the Roman period and the thirteenth century, in which there is no definite evidence of brickmaking in England, and the bricks at Coggeshall are often quoted as being among the earliest post-Roman examples. But when the Society visited Polstead church (Suffolk), in 1938, attention was called to certain bricks used for the arches of the nave arcade, built c. 1160, which do not appear to be of re-used Roman material. Mr. L. S. Harley, B.Sc., in a recent article on 'Essex Bricks' (*The Essex Naturalist*, vol. 28, part 5, March 1951, pp. 243-54) states, with reference to the bricks at Polstead: 'There is no agreed answer to this problem; they may be twelfth-century bricks made in small quantity on the site for the special purpose of those arches, as I believe, or they might be Roman'.

Great Coggeshall church was afterwards inspected, and described by the vicar (Rev. F. N. Brown, M.A.). This building, which the R.C.H.M. termed a good example of a large parish church of the fifteenth century, suffered serious war damage: the nave and west tower were practically demolished, but the chancel and side-chapels survive, and are used for services pending the restoration of the fabric.

Paycocke's House, the last item on the programme, was next visited by the courtesy of Mr. J. Vickers. An ornate example of a merchant's house of c. 1500, it is perhaps the chief treasure of a district rich in its kind, and a precious relic of the England that was. Moreover, whoever enters it feels at once that generations have lived there, indeed, the building is saturated with humanity; the perusal of the late Miss Eileen Power's delightful book, *The Paycockes of Coggeshall* (1920), makes this sense of the past the more vivid.

The party dispersed shortly after 4 p.m.

EXCURSION TO STONDON MASSEY, BLACKMORE, FRYERNING, AND INGATESTONE,

Thursday, 23 September, 1948.

OVER 80 persons took part in this excursion. A coach left Shenfield

station at 10.30 p.m., and the party met at Stondon Massey church, the chancel and nave of which were built *c.* 1100. The fittings include an early sixteenth-century chancel screen; an octagonal pulpit, and a reading-desk once attached to it, dated 1630; and two brasses, one being palimpsest.

Blackmore church, formerly part of the church of an Augustinian Priory founded in the twelfth century, was next visited. The building is interesting on account of its monastic origin; its west end *c.* 1150, and splendid fifteenth-century timber bell-tower are particularly noteworthy. Members then went on to Fryerning rectory, where luncheon was partaken of in the garden by the kindness of the Rev. C. S. Trimble, M.A. A short meeting followed, when six new members were elected. Fryerning church was subsequently inspected and, after some preliminary remarks by the rector, was briefly described by Miss V. M. Christy. The chancel and nave were built about 1090, and the coursed walling of this period is noteworthy, as is also the font, *c.* 1200—one of a group of four carved with the sun, moon, stars, etc.—and the west tower of red brick, added *c.* 1500.

Ingatestone church later engaged attention, and was described by the rector (Rev. G. S. Foulerton). The chancel and nave are of about the same date as the chancel and nave at Fryerning; but a south aisle was added in the fifteenth century, and the remarkably fine west tower of red brick, with diaper patterns, etc., was built *c.* 1500. The Petre tombs (1571, 1613) are excellent examples of Renaissance monumental sculpture.

On leaving, the party proceeded to Ingatestone Hall, which was viewed by the courtesy of Lord and Lady Petre. Built of brick, probably by Sir William Petre, *c.* 1550, it included, or was intended to include, two courtyards, but only three ranges survive. Though much altered and reduced in size, it is nevertheless an interesting fragment. Several rooms are lined with oak panelling, which, in one case, has medallions carved with grotesque heads, shields carved with the arms of Sir William Petre, and a rail carved with the Petre motto. Three of the windows retain original glass with the Petre arms and motto; and there are some original stone fireplaces. The pictures comprise a fine series of family portraits. The Hall and the first two churches visited were described by Mr. Laurence King.

Members dispersed about 4.30 p.m. to enable them to make their own arrangements for tea.

EXCURSION TO MALDON,

Thursday, 14 October, 1948.

NEARLY 100 members and friends attended this excursion, Mr. A. C. Edwards, M.A., acting as guide and lecturer. The party met at All Saints' church at 10.45 a.m., which is well-known for its very unusual west tower of triangular form, built c. 1250; the richly carved arcading and window splays, c. 1330, in the south aisle are also noteworthy.

The party then walked to the Moot Hall, where it was welcomed by the Town Clerk (Mr. K. C. Robertson). Built of brick in the fifteenth-century, with a semi-octagonal stair-turret in the north-east angle, 'the building is interesting for its unusual character which partakes of that of a defensive tower'. It was much altered late in the nineteenth century, and most of the present windows are of that period. Various charters and records belonging to the borough were on view.

Members next visited the Plume Library, founded by the will of Dr. Thomas Plume, a native of Maldon, in 1704. The Library includes 5,000, or more, bound volumes, and is housed in a brick building, erected by him contiguous to the old tower of the ruined church of St. Peter.

Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the Jubilee Hall, by permission of the manager of the Maldon Co-operative Society, through the kind offices of Alderman S. G. Deed; eight new members were subsequently elected.

At 2.10 p.m. a coach, for those not in cars, departed for Beeleigh Abbey, where the party received a warm welcome from Mr. W. A. Foyle, who described the existing buildings, dating from the thirteenth century, and which are excellent examples of the period. The abbey was founded for Premonstratensian canons, and was removed here from Great Farndon, c. 1180, by Robert Mantell. The dorter contains the owner's magnificent library of rare books and manuscripts, many of them in sumptuous bindings. To the numerous book-lovers this proved a source of the greatest interest.

Councillor W. S. James, J.P. (born at Maldon, Victoria), Mayor of Shepparton, Victoria, S.E. Australia, was a guest of the Society on the visit to the abbey.

On returning to the town, members were able to make their own arrangements for tea, before leaving for the homeward journey.

EXCURSION TO EARLS COLNE,

Saturday, 30 April, 1949.

CONFINED to the afternoon, this excursion was devoted entirely to Earls Colne. A coach left Colchester at 1.45 p.m. for Colneford House, which was inspected by the courtesy of Lt.-Col. S. Jameson-Till, and described by him. The building is partly of late sixteenth-century date, but the front is probably of c. 1685, and is decorated with elaborate plasterwork.

The site of the Benedictine Priory, founded at the beginning of the twelfth century, next claimed attention. Spoutwells, a sixteenth-century house, said to have been the home of the Cressener family; the parish church, chiefly of the fourteenth-century, but much restored, and with a handsome west tower of c. 1460, partly rebuilt by John Earl of Oxford in 1534; Colne Place, the birthplace of Sir Thos. Fowell Buxton; and the seventeenth-century Castle Inn, were also visited in turn under the guidance of the vicar (Canon H. Monks). At a short meeting held at the vicarage, 10 new members were elected.

Tea was afterwards served in the village café, and the party dispersed at 5.30 p.m.

EXCURSION TO FYFIELD, CHIPPING ONGAR, AND
GREENSTED,

Saturday, 14 May, 1949.

A COACH left Brentwood at 1.45 p.m., Mr. Laurence King acting as lecturer throughout the afternoon. The party met at Fyfield church, which retains traces of twelfth-century work. The north and south arcades were built in the thirteenth century, when the aisles were added; the chancel, which has interesting decorative features, dates from c. 1330-40, and is a good example of the period; a fifteenth-century niche, with an elaborately carved canopy, in the north aisle, is

also noteworthy. Fyfield Hall was next visited. The house, which is timber-framed and plastered, has been much altered, but appears to have had an aisled central hall, probably of late fourteenth-century date.

Members then went on to Chipping Ongar church, which was built at the end of the eleventh century, and is an unusually complete example of early date. In the north wall of the chancel are the remains of an anker-hold. On leaving, the party proceeded to Greensted church. According to the R.C.H.M. 'there is every probability that the timber nave is the chapel built in 1013 to receive the remains of St. Edmund on their journey from London to Suffolk, and though drastically restored, this almost unique survival of a building of split oak logs of so early a date must always render it a structure of extreme interest'.

A picnic tea was afterwards partaken of in the rectory garden, and the party dispersed at 5.45 p.m.

EXCURSION TO WALTHAM ABBEY AND ROYDON; AND STANSTEAD ABBOTS AND HUNSDON (HERTS.),

Thursday, 30 June, 1949.

THOSE travelling by coach left Shenfield station at 10.30 a.m., and the party met at Waltham Abbey, which was described by the vicar (Canon A. V. G. Cleall, M.A.), an hour later. The twelfth-century nave, which forms, and has always formed, the parish chancel and nave, is an imposing fragment of the most important house of the order of Augustinian canons in the whole of England. A visit paid by the Society in 1932 will be found recorded in *Transactions*, vol. xxi, p. 173.

On departing, members made their way to Roydon, where luncheon was partaken of in the vicarage garden by kind invitation of the Rev. C. Scott Little, M.A., and Mrs. Little; a short meeting followed, when three new members were elected. The parish church was afterwards inspected, and described by the vicar. The building dates chiefly from the fourteenth century: the fittings include a Purbeck marble font, the octagonal bowl carved with four heads in hats,

c. 1280; a chancel screen, with quatrefoil peep-hole in the lower panels, c. 1340; and several brasses to the Colt family, including one to John Colt (1521), whose daughter, Jane, married Sir Thomas More.

Crossing the border into Hertfordshire, the party subsequently visited Stanstead Bury, by the courtesy of the Hon. Mrs. Trower. This manor-house was probably built c. 1580, but was entirely remodelled in the eighteenth century. A brief visit was also paid to Stanstead Abbots church, adjoining.

Hunsdon House was next viewed by the kind invitation of Mrs. Montgomerie. Originally built in the fifteenth century, the house was much altered in the succeeding century, and in 1804 the then owner pulled down a great part of it, and restored the rest. Hunsdon church, which was described by the rector (Rev. M. S. Carey, B.A.), then claimed attention. The church has been much rebuilt, but shows traces of work which may date from the twelfth century. The fittings include several interesting monuments; some early sixteenth-century stained glass; and, for the date, an unusually elaborate screen (c. 1610) to the south transept.

At 4.30 p.m. members left for Long's Restaurant, North Street, Bishop's Stortford, where tea was served. Passengers on the coach were later conveyed to Chelmsford station and Brentwood.

EXCURSION TO HALSTEAD AND DISTRICT,

Wednesday, 27 July, 1949.

THIS excursion, attended by about 125 members and friends, was conducted by the President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley), who described most of the buildings visited. A coach left Colchester at 10.40 a.m., and the party met at Colne Engaine church. The nave dates from c. 1120, the chancel was probably rebuilt in the following century, and the west tower added a century or so later. The two upper stages of the tower, showing a shield and the Vere molet above the corbel-table, were rebuilt, and the south porch added c. 1500, and are interesting examples of brickwork. The date of the upper part of the tower is confirmed by the Will of John Draper, skinner, of London, dated 18 April, 1496 (proved at the Court of Husting), which

ordered his executors to sell certain property in the parish of Colne, and devote the proceeds to the purchase of 40,000 'brykes', 10,000 of which were to be given annually for four years towards the work of the belfry of the said parish church. The porch is partly a copy of that at Pebmarsh, and in it died, at the age of 60, the Rev. William Holman, historian of Essex, 4 November, 1730.

Members then went on to Stanley Hall, Pebmarsh—a small manor-house of c. 1580, retaining several contemporary features of interest, and with an unusual triangular moat. The interior was viewed by the courtesy of Lt.-Col. and Mrs. E. K. Stewart-Smith. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the garden, followed by a short meeting, when six new members were elected.

At 1.50 p.m. the party left for Little Maplestead church. Originally the church of a Commandery of Knights Hospitallers, it was built c. 1340, and, notwithstanding a drastic restoration in 1849-50, is of singular interest, since it has one of the five remaining circular or polygonal naves in England. A talk by Sir Ronald Storrs, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., LL.D., on 'Round Churches' added considerably to the interest of the visit.

Gosfield Hall was next inspected by kind permission of Mr. Dixon Smith. This impressive brick mansion was built on a quadrangular plan by Sir John Wentworth, c. 1545, but was altered and added to in the eighteenth century. It was twice visited by Queen Elizabeth, and for a year or two (1807) provided shelter for the exiled Louis XVIII. Now empty and desolate, and with an uncertain future, the great house, once the scene of many a stately function, inevitably roused feelings of melancholy.

On leaving, members proceeded to Halstead, for the purpose of visiting St. Andrew's church, which dates mainly from c. 1350. In the nineteenth century a west tower collapsed, and the nave was then lengthened by two bays on the site of the former tower, and the present west tower was built (in 1851) further west. The fittings include a good brass to Bartholomew, Lord Bourchier, died 1409, but engraved later, c. 1420, and his two wives; several effigies of members of the Bourchier family; and an oak shield, carved with the Bourchier arms, the purpose and date of which have given rise to considerable discussion. The President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley) is making a detailed study of the latter.

Finally, the party assembled at the Bull Hotel, where tea was provided by kind invitation of the President, to whom a cordial vote of thanks was accorded on the motion of the Hon. Secretary.

EXCURSION TO HORNDON-ON-THE-HILL, STANFORD-LE-
HOPE, CORRINGHAM, AND FOBHING,

Wednesday, 28 September, 1949.

MEMBERS and others travelling by coach left Shenfield station at 10.35 a.m., to join the rest of the party (numbering about 75 all told), timed to assemble at Horndon-on-the-Hill church at 11.15 a.m. The chancel, nave, and north and south aisles were built c. 1220, and in the fifteenth century a bell-turret was inserted at the west end of the nave, and the chancel lengthened. Several old buildings were noticed in the main street of the village, including the Bell Inn, fifteenth century, and the Old Market Hall, built about a century later.

St. Clere's Hall (formerly New Jenkins), in the parish of Mucking, was the next item on the programme. The house, of early Georgian date, contains some interesting furniture, and here a warm welcome awaited the visitors. Miss Wilson provided a sumptuous luncheon, including wine, spirits, ices, etc., and those present will not soon forget her generous hospitality, which came as a delightful surprise in these days of austerity. On the motion of the President (Rev. T. D. S. Bayley) a hearty vote of thanks was subsequently accorded Mr. and Miss Wilson, who took infinite pains to interest and entertain their numerous guests. At a brief meeting one new member was elected.

On leaving, members proceeded to Stanford-le-Hope church. The nave shows traces of a building of c. 1180, but the church was practically rebuilt in the fourteenth century, and a north tower added, the latter having been renewed in modern times. The fourteenth-century sedilia of three stepped bays, and the south chapel screen, c. 1400, are noteworthy.

The churches of Corringham and Fobbing afterwards claimed attention. Visits to both churches in 1928 are recorded in these *Transactions*, vol. xix, p. 219. At Corringham church, the rector (Rev. R. H. Nottage, B.A.) welcomed the members, and spoke on the history of the church and parish. During the recent war, German bombs had blown out nearly all the bad Victorian glass from the windows. Since then, good plain glass has been inserted, and the walls whitened, thus transforming a dim and rather dingy interior into a graceful and attractive place of worship.

Finally, the company repaired to Fobbing rectory (partly ancient) for a picnic tea in the garden, where seats had been provided by the kindness of the Rev. V. F. Honniball, M.A. After the rector had been duly thanked on the motion of the President, the party dispersed at 5 p.m., when the coach departed for Shenfield.

Mr. Laurence King acted as guide and lecturer throughout the day.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,
ON THURSDAY, 6 OCTOBER 1949.

THE minutes of the previous meeting were read and signed.

An Address of Welcome was given by the Mayor (Rev. P. H. Warwick Bailey), who remarked that Colchester owed much to the Society, and he was certain that the modern was all the better for research into the ancient.

The Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., was unanimously re-elected President, on the motion of Mr. J. L. Beaumont, seconded by Mr. W. Addison. Mr. Bayley in returning thanks to the meeting said it was the last occasion, under present rules, on which he could be nominated to hold consecutive office.

On the motion of Mr. G. O. Rickword, the Vice-Presidents were re-elected; also the members of the Council, with the exception of Canon Jesse Berridge resigned, but with the addition of Messrs. William Addison, Leslie Dow, and David C. George.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by Mr. G. O. Rickword, it was taken as read and adopted.

In presenting the Annual Statement of Accounts, which, on the motion of Mr. F. W. Steer, seconded by Mrs. Bastard, was approved and adopted, the Hon. Secretary remarked that their late Treasurer, Mr. H. W. Lewer, notwithstanding his advanced age of 90 years, had been actively interested in the work of the Society until the last. He had had the Accounts audited as usual, and approved and signed the Balance Sheet eight days before his death.

The Society's four representatives (see p. 231) on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council were re-elected, on the motion of Councillor L. E. Dansie (Chairman of the Museum Committee), seconded by Mr. J. L. Beaumont.

Three new members were elected.

On the motion of the President, a cordial vote of thanks was accorded the Mayor for his attendance and address, and the Corporation for the use of the Law Court.

Mr. J. L. Beaumont sought information on several points connected with the working and management of the Society's affairs, and some discussion on these matters resulted.

Following the adjournment for luncheon, the party assembled in the Lecture Room at the New Public Library, Culver Street, where a lecture on 'The Sutton Hoo Ship-burial', illustrated by a magnificent series of coloured lantern slides, was given by Mr. R. L. S. Bruce-Mitford, B.A., F.S.A., Assistant Keeper of British Antiquities in the British Museum.

The Sutton Hoo ship-burial was discovered near Woodbridge, in Suffolk, in 1939, and is accounted the greatest discovery in the history of English archæology. The grave is regarded as that of one of the East Anglian kings and dates from A.D. 650-670. The rich treasure is all of a remarkable character, and includes gold jewellery, Byzantine and Oriental bronze and silver vessels, a shield and helmet (perhaps of Swedish origin), unique symbols of authority, British enamelled bowls, etc., etc.

On the motion of the President, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded Mr. Bruce-Mitford for his remarkably interesting lecture, which gripped the attention of a large audience, and led to a lengthy discussion afterwards.

REPORT FOR 1948.

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its ninety-sixth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 43 members by death and resignation; 30 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1947, was 605. on 31 December, 1948, was as follows:—

Annual members	-	-	-	481
Life members	-	-	-	108
Honorary members	-	-	-	3
				<hr/>
				592
				<hr/>

Considerable difficulties beset the arranging of Excursions, and, owing to petrol restrictions, the attendances were below the average. This inevitably had an adverse effect, and sufficiently accounts for the comparatively slight decrease in membership.

The losses by death include Mrs. H. E. M. Bourke-Borrowes, who joined the Society in 1913, and for many years served as Local Secretary for the Harlow Hundred; Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, I.S.O., M.A., a senior Assistant Keeper of the Public Records until his retirement, and an honorary member, to whom the Society owes a great debt of gratitude for the readiness with which he always placed his expert knowledge at its disposal, especially in connection with *Essex Fines*; Mr. W. W. Watts, F.S.A., formerly Keeper of the Department of Metalwork, Victoria and Albert Museum, whose sympathetic encouragement and valued advice were gratefully acknowledged by the authors of *The Church Plate of Essex*; and Mr. W. K. Stuart King, of Mistley, and Mr. Stephen A. Warner, M.A., formerly of Braintree, local historians of their respective districts, both of whom left their MS. and other collections to the Society.

The Council recommend the re-election of the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., as President for the ensuing year, and of the surviving Vice-Presidents; also the re-election of the present members of the Council, with the exception of Canon Jesse Berridge, resigned, but with the addition of Messrs. William Addison, Leslie Dow, and David C. George.

Unfortunately, no publications were issued during the past year. The difficulties of printing are still very great, and although Part I of Vol. XXIV of *Transactions*, a double part, has made considerable progress, unexpected delays have hindered its publication. The Index to Vol. III of *Feet of Fines*, the compilation of which was a laborious task, has also been in the printers' hands for some months, and, it is hoped, will be ready in the autumn.

Excursions were held as follows:—

30 July : Easthorpe, Copford and Coggeshall.

23 Sept.: Stondon Massey, Blackmore, Fryerning and

14 Oct. : Maldon. Ingatestone.

The Annual General Meeting was held at Chelmsford on 23 June, and in the afternoon a visit to the Essex Record Office was followed by a Lecture and *Conversazione* at the County Hall. The Council regrets that the attendance throughout the day was disappointing.

It has been possible to plan five Excursions for 1949 (two on Saturdays). The question of reviving Winter Lectures was considered at a meeting of the Society held on 23 September, when it was unanimously agreed that, in view of transport difficulties and the probable small attendances, winter meetings should be postponed until conditions were more favourable.

Library. The Acting Hon. Librarian (Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A.) reports that owing to the removal of the late Dr. G. H. Rendall's Library from Holly Trees to the New Colchester Public Library, adequate accommodation for the Society's Library has at length become available. It was originally agreed, in 1939, that, when vacant, the room should be placed entirely at the service of the Society, until otherwise determined. But circumstances have changed during the long delay caused by the war, and the Museum and Muniment Committee felt that, owing to the growing need of exhibition space, the matter required further consideration. It was therefore eventually decided to recommend that the Society be allowed the use of the shelving, and that the floor space be utilised for Museum purposes; also that the Society, at its own expense, should be permitted to carry out such works to the shelving as might be considered necessary in order to protect its books. This resolution was subsequently approved and adopted by the Town Council.

By this happy arrangement the congested state of the shelves in the upper room will be relieved, and the large number of books, including publications of foreign societies, hitherto stored in the dungeon at the Castle and in cupboards, will become available.

Some interesting accessions have been received during the year, notably, an extensive collection of typescript material, carefully arranged and filed, relating to the parishes of Mistley, Manningtree, and Bradfield, bequeathed by Mr. W. K. Stuart King; a collection of Essex bookplates, and MSS., etc., relating to Essex, especially to Braintree and Bocking, bequeathed by Mr. Stephen A. Warner, M.A.; four deeds concerning Horndon-on-the-Hill, two very early, three with seals, *c.* 1190-1455, given by Emeritus Professor Sir Ellis H. Minns, Litt.D., F.B.A., F.S.A.; and, by purchase, a Manorial Survey of Little Canfield, *c.* 1590.

FINANCE REPORT, 1948.

The Treasurer reports that: —

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £8 5s. 0d. and, in advance, £6 0s. 0d. was £319 19s. 6d., as compared with £357 13s. 5d. for 1947.

Sales of Publications amounted to £27 2s. 5d. as compared with £9 6s. 9d. in 1947.

The total standing to the credit of the Library Endowment Fund at 31 December, 1948, is £548 13s. 1d. This is represented by investments in £100 3½% War Stock, £270 3% Savings Bonds, and £100 2½% Defence Bonds, the balance being held on Current Account at the Bank.

One hundred and eight members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £619 10s. 0d. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds, The Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund, and the Trust Fund, are the same as last year, namely £31 17s. 7d., £20 9s. 0d. and £15 3s. 6d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Society had investments valued on 31 December, 1948, at £696 3s. 8d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting to £934 2s. 6d. The surplus in favour of the Society is, therefore, £913 14s. 2d., as compared with £648 12s. 11d. on 31 December, 1947.

ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1947.	Dr.			
£ s. d.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	To Subscriptions—			
14 12 6	Arrears		8 5 0	
	For the year 1948	307 6 0		
	Less amount returned	1 11 6		
33+ 0 11			305 14 6	
9 0 0	In advance		6 0 0	
				319 19 6
	„ Other Subscriptions and Donations—			
16 1 4	Colne Priory Chartulary			2 12 0
1 1 0	Essex Sessions of the Peace			—
52 10 0	„ Life Compositions			42 0 0
9 6 9	„ Sale of Publications			27 2 5
	„ Dividends, etc., on Investments—			
4 8 10	3½% Conversion Stock	4 8 10		
3 15 0	3½% War Stock	3 15 0		
3 1 8	3% London County Consoli- dated Stock (<i>less</i> Tax)	3 1 8		
4 15 10	3% Savings Bonds	4 15 10		
2 5 0	Colchester Building Society In- terest	2 5 0		
				18 6 4
42 15 0	„ Excursion Receipts			33 19 0
698 15 8	„ Balance from previous year			634 18 2

£1,196 9 6

£1,078 17 5

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1948.

1947.		Cr.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.					
	By Colchester Corporation—				
	Curator's Salary	....	30	0	0
	Rent—Holly Trees	....	30	0	0
90 0 0					60 0 0
354 4 11	„ Printing	....			26 13 8
14 5 0	„ Blocks	....			2 15 6
2 6	„ Advertising	....			2 6
13 9 2	„ Secretarial Expenses	....			13 3 6
31 8 9	„ Postages, General Stationery, Printing and Addressing Mem- bers' Circulars	....			13 19 2
9 17 10	„ Purchase of Books and Docu- ments for Library, Subscrip- tions, etc.	....			11 9 4
2 6 0	„ Insurance (Library)	....			2 6 0
3 8 6	„ Binding Books	....			2 5 6
5 5 0	„ Audit Fee	....			5 5 0
25 0 0	„ Library Endowment Fund	....			30 0 0
6 8	„ Morant's Grave	....			6 8
9 15 0	„ Photostats	....			—
2 2 0	„ Wykeham Chancellor Memorial Fund	....			—
561 11 4					168 6 10
	„ Balance—				
673 0 1	At Bank on Current Account	830	5	10	
100 0 0	Colchester Building Society	....	100	0	0
1 10 0	In Hand	....	2	5	0
—	Due from Secretary	....	1	11	8
1,336 1 5			934	2	6
	Less Amount due to—				
	Wiles & Son Ltd.	22	15	4	
139 11 11	Library Fund	....	16	7	
			23	11	11
					910 10 7
£1,196 9 6					£1,078 17 5

LIBRARY

1947			Dr.	£ s. d.			£ s. d.
89	6	9	To Balance from previous year				124 11 9
25	0	0	„ Grant from General Fund				30 0 0
			„ Interest—				
6	15	0	3% Savings Bonds	6	15	0	
3	10	0	3½% War Stock	3	10	0	
—			Defence Bonds		11	1	
							10 16 1
<u>£124 11 9</u>							<u>£165 7 10</u>

BALANCE SHEET,

1947.			Liabilities.	£ s. d.			£ s. d.
			To Life Compositions—				
525	0	0	98 Members at £5 5s. 0d.	514	10	0	
73	10	0	10 Members at £10 10s. 0d.	105	0	0	
							619 10 0
9	0	0	„ Subscriptions paid in advance				6 0 0
136	19	8	„ Sundry Creditors				22 15 4
			„ Special Funds—				
29	4	7	Morant Club Excavation Fund	29	4	7	
2	7	0	Rivenhall Excavation Fund	2	7	0	
	6	0	Witham Excavation Fund		6	0	
20	9	0	Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund	20	9	0	
15	3	6	Essex Archæological Trust Fund	15	3	6	
501	3	6	Library Endowment Fund	548	13	1	
							616 3 2
			„ Accumulation Fund—				
648	12	11	Surplus of Assets in favour the Society				913 14 2

£1,961 16 2£2,178 2 8

I have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the certify them to be correct and in accordance therewith.

H. W. LEWER, *Hon. Treasurer.*

5 April, 1949.

ENDOWMENT FUND.

1947.			Cr.						
£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
			By Purchase of 2½% Defence Bonds				100	0	0
			„ Balance—						
122	18	9	At Bank on Current Account	64	11	3			
1	13	0	Due from General Fund	16	7		65	7	10
<u>£124 11 9</u>							<u>£165 7 10</u>		

31 DECEMBER, 1948.

1947.			Assets.	Market Value			Cost. 31 Dec., 1948.		
£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
			By Investments—						
203	1	0	£199 11s. 2d. 3% Savings Bonds, 1955/65	199	11	2	208	5	9
50	13	9	£50 0s. 0d. 3% Savings Bonds, 1965/75	50	0	0	51	8	9
192	3	2	£186 15s. 9d. London County Consolidated 3% Stock, 1962/67	176	17	6	190	7	2
112	14	9	£107 4s. 10d. 3½% War Stock	100	1	9	110	18	6
129	2	11	£126 18s. 6d. Conversion 3½% Stock, 1961	100	0	0	135	3	6
102	17	6	£100 0s. 0d. 3½% War Stock, 1952 (Library Fund)	99	12	3	103	8	9
101	15	0	£100 0s. 0d. 3% Savings Bonds, 1955/65 (Library Fund)	100	0	0	104	7	6
101	0	0	£100 0s. 0d. 3% Savings Bonds, 1960/70 (Library Fund)	100	0	0	103	8	9
			£100 0s. 0d. 2½% Defence Bonds (Library Fund)	100	0	0	100	0	0
70	19	3	£70 0s. 0d. 3% Savings Bonds, 1965/75 (Library Fund)	70	0	0	72	0	3
1,064	7	4		1,096	0	0	1,179	8	11
			By Cash at Bank and in hand, and in Colchester Building Society—						
774	10	1	General Fund	934	2	6			
122	18	9	Library Endowment Fund	64	11	3	998	13	9
			„ Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum, and Stock of Publications (not valued)						
<u>£1,961 16 2</u>							<u>£2,178 2 8</u>		

Treasurer's and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Book and Vouchers, and

J. ROBERT AVERY,

9 Idol Lane, Eastcheap, E.C. 3.

Chartered Accountant.

5 April, 1949.

NEW MEMBERS.

Elected at Colchester on 18 January, 1944.

CARDINALL, Sir ALLEN W., K.B.E., C.M.G.,
Government House, Falkland Islands.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 15 February, 1944.

CRUSHA, The Rev. E. H. W., M.A., Magdalen
College School, Oxford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 21 March, 1944.

CONOLLY, HAROLD, A.R.I.B.A., County Hall,
Chelmsford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
The President.

Elected at Colchester on 18 April, 1944.

GUNARY, Mrs. DONALD, Moat Hall, Fordham,
Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 16 May, 1944.

CARTER, C. M., Darcy Gate Farm, Tolleshunt
d'Arcy, Maldon.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
Mr. H. Campkin.

Elected at Colchester on 22 June, 1944.

GEORGE, DAVID C., 7 Wellesley Road, Colchester.
GOYMER, Mrs. MARY, Alcrofts, West Bergholt,
Colchester.
UTAH, THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF (Sec.:
A. F. Bennett), Joseph F. Smith Memorial
Building, 80 North Main Street, Salt Lake
City, Utah, U.S.A.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
Hon. Secretary.
Mr. H. Campkin.
Hon. Secretary.

Elected at a Council Meeting on 20 September, 1944.

SERJEANT, N. O. R., 20 Homefield Road, Wimble-
don, S.W. 19.
VOSS, W. A. S., F.I.C., Watelea, Dawes Heath
Road, Rayleigh.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
Hon. Secretary.
Mr. C. G. Grimwood.

Elected at the Annual Meeting on 31 October, 1944.

BLAND, Mrs. D. K., Ricketts Farm, Debden,
Saffron Walden.
COCHRANE, Lady, Old Stoneham, Coggeshall.
DARBY, GEORGE, 81 Western Road, Romford.
FISHER, Mrs. D., M.B., Netteswell Rectory,
Harlow.
MANLEY, H. E., L.R.I.B.A., 17 Repton Avenue,
Gidea Park, Romford.
NEWBERRY, J. C., The Knoll, Hill Road, Brent-
wood.
PEARSON, AUBREY J., Mulberry Green House,
Copford.
SMITH, Mrs. O. THOMPSON, 8 The Avenue,
Colchester.
TRENDELL, GEORGE A., Post Office, Pebmarsh,
Halstead.
TRENDELL, Mrs., Post Office, Pebmarsh, Halstead.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Treasurer.
Hon. Secretary.
Mr. Aubrey Goodes.
Hon. Secretary.
Mr. Aubrey Goodes.
Mr. Aubrey Goodes.
Miss A. D. Harrison.
Hon. Secretary.
Rev. T. D. S. Bayley.
Rev. T. D. S. Bayley.

Elected at Colchester on 21 November, 1944.

ALLMAN-WARD, FREDERICK H., Flat 2A Oxford
Road, Colchester.
LEWER, DERYK L., Priors, Loughton.
PAXMAN, EDWARD P., Deoban, 171 Lexden Road,
Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey.
Hon. Treasurer.
Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey.

Elected at Colchester on 19 December, 1944.

COLLMAN, Miss MARIAN K., Fairacres, Hubert
Road, Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 20 February, 1945.

BERRIDGE, WILFRID H., M.A., Hillyfield, Dykes
Chase, Maldon.
CATER, Mrs. ALICE M., Hill House, Billericay.
DANSIE, L. E., 10 Gladwin Road, Colchester.
FINCH, Miss ELSIE, A.R.A.M., Castle Lane,
Castle Hedingham.
PRESSEY, Miss ELEANOR, The Croft, 85 Poulter's
Lane, Worthing, Sussex.
WINMILL, Miss JOYCE M., Church End, Henham,
Bishop's Stortford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Canon Jesse Berridge.
Hon. Secretary.
Mr. D. W. Clark.
Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey.
Hon. Treasurer.
Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 17 April, 1945.

LOFTUS, Colonel E. A., O.B.E., T.D., D.L., M.A.,
B.Sc., Polwicks, West Tilbury.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 15 May, 1945.

BOND, S. W. TAYLOR, 14 North Hill, Colchester.
 JACK, The Rev. R. HUNTER, M.A., B.Sc., All
 Saints' Rectory, Colchester.
 JONES, RAYMOND M., Langham Oaks School,
 Langham, Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
 Mr. D. W. Clark.

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

Elected at a Council Meeting on 3 July, 1945.

MILLAR, OLIVER N., Tewes, Little Sampford,
 Saffron Walden.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
 Mr. Wykeham
 Chancellor.

Elected at the Annual Meeting on 24 July, 1945.

BASS, Miss N. S., 84 Rectory Lane, Chelmsford.
 BENHAM, BRIAN GURNEY, 5 Oxford Road,
 Colchester.
 FOSTER-MELLIAR, Mrs. P., Vine House, Wickham
 Bishops, Witham.
 MCDUGALL, DONALD, Spring Bank, Conway
 Road, Penmaenmawr, North Wales.
 MONKS, The Rev. Canon HENRY, M.A., R.D.,
 Earls Colne Vicarage, Colchester.
 OLDHAM, EDWARD H., Hillside, St. Osyth,
 Clacton-on-Sea.
 PARKER, The Hon. Mrs. H. L., Wickham Place,
 Wickham Bishops, Witham.
 ROGERS, Miss MARY, 13 The Avenue, Colchester.
 WEBBER, ARTHUR, Braeside, Piercing Hill, They-
 don Bois, Epping.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
 Mrs. R. C. Fowler.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. R. C. Fowler.

Mr. W. G. Harlow.

The President.

Miss L. Baggs.

The President.

Mr. G. O. Rickword.

Mr. A. Spinney.

Elected at Sudbury (Suffolk) on 14 September, 1945.

BEATTIE, Prof. JOHN, M.D., Edwins Hall, Wood-
 ham Ferrers, Chelmsford.
 BRAGG, GEORGE J., L.R.I.B.A., 19 Duke Street,
 Chelmsford.
 CAPE, H. J., M.A., Priory Gate, Friars Street,
 Sudbury, Suffolk.
 CLARKE, Mrs. QUINTIN, New House, Great
 Bromley, Colchester.
 DACE, A. W., Mantons, Park Lane, Langham,
 Colchester.
 DACE, Mrs., Mantons, Park Lane, Langham,
 Colchester.
 GILMOUR, Mrs. KAY, Priest's House, Peldon,
 Colchester.
 HAMILTON, J. L., M.D., 2A Oxford Road, Col-
 chester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. J. G. Covernton.

Mr. Wykeham
 Chancellor.

The President.

Mr. F. A. Girling.

Mr. L. J. Wickes.

Mr. L. J. Wickes.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. F. H. Allman-Ward.

KITCHIN, Miss C., Combe Vale, Melford Road, Sudbury, Suffolk.
 MOODY, T., Bolton Lodge, Anglesey Road, Wivenhoe.
 NEILL, JOHN, M.B., Ch.B., The Gables, West Mersea.
 PHILLIPS, Miss WINIFRED V., 1 Spratt Hall Road, Wanstead, E. 11.
 RICKWORD, Miss MARGERY P., 5 Balcerne Gardens, Colchester.
 SAUNDERS, The Rev. W. R., B.Sc., B.Litt., The Rectory, Mount Bures, Colchester.
 SAVAGE, H. H., Braiswick, Colchester.
 SAVAGE, Mrs., Braiswick, Colchester.
 SLOAN, The Rev. G. F., M.A., The Rectory, Sible Hedingham.
 SLOAN, Mrs., The Rectory, Sible Hedingham.
 SPENCER, G., Oak Apple Farm, Langham, Colchester.
 WOOLSEY, Mrs. C. A., at Pudding House, Chigwell.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. C. G. Grimwood.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey.
 Mr. G. O. Rickword.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Mr. D. W. Clark.
 Mr. D. W. Clark.
 Mr. D. W. Clark.
 Mr. D. W. Clark.
 Mr. L. J. Wickes.
 Mrs. Bardswell.

Elected at Colchester on 16 October, 1945.

BENNETT, Miss M. K., Ingrave, Brentwood.
 SIMPSON, EDWARD, 112 Whinney Moor Avenue, Lupset, Wakefield, Yorks.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.
 Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 18 December, 1945.

CALTHORPE, W. W., 34 Rainsborowe Road, Colchester.
 CARDEN, Mrs. E., Ridge House, Althorne, Chelmsford.
 DONNELLY, Mrs. E. G. D., 40 Crouch Road, Burnham-on-Crouch.
 LAWRENCE, The Rev. M. H., Great Maplestead Vicarage, Halstead.
 WARD, DUDLEY C., Little Lodge, Great Maplestead, Halstead.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. D. W. Clark.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Mrs. C. Mylrea.
 Mrs. C. Mylrea.

Elected at Colchester on 15 January, 1946.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

ALLINGHAM, Mrs. E. J., Great Maplestead Vicarage, Halstead.
 BUCKINGHAM, E. J., 146 Cowdray Avenue, Colchester.

Mrs. C. Mylrea.
 Mr. L. C. Sier.

CHUTE, The Rev. R. A. J., M.A., Chapel Vicarage, Colchester.
 LEWIS, The Rev. J. W., M.A., Cross House, Layer-de-la-Haye, Colchester.
 THOM, J. A., The Cannons, Layer Road, Colchester.
 THOM, Mrs., The Cannons, Layer Road, Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. F. A. Girling.

Mr. F. A. Girling.

Elected at Colchester on 19 February, 1946.

BURFORD, W., 3 Hart Road, Harlow.
 CAZALET, Mrs. E., White Cottage, High Road, Shenfield.
 CHAPMAN, A. T., Brackendale, Roman Road, Little Waltham, Chelmsford.
 CROWE, L. N. H., 81 Highwood Gardens, Ilford, Essex.
 DRIBERG, TOM, M.P., House of Commons, London, S.W. 1.
 KING, Mrs. D. J. A., Alphamstone House, Alphamstone, Bures, Suffolk.
 NEAVE, Mrs. E. A., Lyss Cottage, Great Cornard, Sudbury, Suffolk.
 ROSE, Mrs. B. M., Brookdene, Coggeshall.
 ROUND, Miss SIBYL M., The Cross House, Layer-de-la-Haye, Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Canon J. L. Fisher.

Miss G. M. Lewis.

Mr. D. J. Cockell.

Hon. Secretary.

Sir Ronald Storrs.

The President.

The President.

Lady Cochrane.

Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 19 March, 1946.

ARNOLD, Mrs. C., Long Furrows, near Manningtree.
 CHAMEN, Mrs. GERALD, Peadowns, South Hanningfield.
 DAVIES, Mrs. L. R., Oxley Hall, Tolleshunt d'Arcy, Maldon.
 GALLOWAY, F. T., Ladywell, Great Hallingbury, Bishop's Stortford.
 GALLOWAY, Mrs., Ladywell, Great Hallingbury, Bishop's Stortford.
 SHEPPARD, Mrs. G. D'O., Fairacres, Ingatestone.
 SLADEN, Miss M. D., The Row, Henham, Bishop's Stortford.
 STROVER, The Rev. E. J., M.A., Lawford Rectory, Manningtree.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. F. A. Girling.

Mrs. Hope Chamen.

Mr. H. Campkin.

Canon D. B. Barclay.

Canon D. B. Barclay.

Mrs. Hope Chamen.

Miss Winmill.

Mr. F. A. Girling.

Elected at Colchester on 16 April, 1946.

ANDERSON, C. W., Priors, Tye Green, Elsenham,
Bishop's Stortford.
ARMSTRONG, The Rev. G., The Rectory, Layer
Marney, Kelvedon.
ROSE, EDGAR M., Brookdene, Coggeshall.
WULCKO, L. M., Tanga, Amersham Road, Chal-
font St. Peter, Bucks.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Miss Winnill.
Rev. J. H. Hickinbotham.
Rev. M. W. Manthorp.
The President.

Elected at Colchester on 21 May, 1946.

BLYTH, J. NOEL, The Farm, Walton-on-the-Naze.
BROOKS, BASIL, J.P., Burghstead Lodge, Biller-
icay.
CLARO, F. S. Z., 60 Central Avenue, Corringham,
Stanford-le-Hope.
CUTTS, The Rev. F. J., M.A., Terling Rectory,
Chelmsford.
GRAY, IRVINE E., M.A., c/o Essex Record Office,
County Hall, Chelmsford.
JOSHUA, Miss A. M., Cloggs Hall, Great Cornard,
Sudbury, Suffolk.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. F. A. Girling.
Mr. A. Nicholl,
Hon. Secretary.
Mr. D. W. Clark.
Mr. F. W. Steer.
Mrs. E. A. Neave.

Elected at Colchester on 18 June, 1946.

COOPER, JOHN F., 33 Lexden Road, Colchester.
CUNNINGTON, C. WILLETT, M.B., B.S., The
Nothe, West Mersea.
FORRESTER, H., Polsteads Farm, Bures, near
Colchester.
FORRESTER, Dr. GERTRUDE, Polsteads Farm,
Bures, near Colchester.
HARVEY, The Rev. O. D., B.A., Stanway Rectory,
Colchester.
HAVES, A. H., 57 Sandleigh Road, Leigh-on-
Sea.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.
Hon. Secretary.
Mrs. H. B. Dickinson.
Mrs. H. B. Dickinson.
Hon. Secretary.
Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Belchamp Walter on 26 June, 1946.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

CANTRILL, Mrs. C., Brook House, Lamarsh,
Bures, Suffolk.
FROST, A. E. HARDY, M.A., Tilney House, 54
North Hill, Colchester.
FROST, MICHAEL, West Grove, Beach Road, West
Mersea.
GRIMWOOD, C. E., The Croft, Sudbury, Suffolk.

The President.
Hon. Secretary.
Hon. Secretary.
Mr. C. G. Grimwood.

MACKENZIE, Miss N., Caldecot, Althamstone, Bures, Suffolk.
 MARKHAM, E. H., Duma Lodge, New Town Road, Colchester.
 PARRINGTON, M., Sherbourne Mill, Lawford, Manningtree.
 PARRINGTON, Mrs. M. E. J., Sherbourne Mill, Lawford, Manningtree.
 SPENCER, E. W., Hiskey's Farm, Little Bromley, Manningtree.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

The President.

Mrs. E. J. Markham.

Mr. Marshall Sisson.

Mr. Marshall Sisson.

Mr. F. A. Girling.

Elected at a Council Meeting on 23 July, 1946.

COTTINGHAM, Mrs. MARY, Graemere House, Layer-de-la-Haye, Colchester.
 COTTINGHAM, Miss E. MYRTLE, Graemere House, Layer-de-la-Haye, Colchester.
 MUGGERIDGE, Mrs. J. L., 266 Maldon Road, Colchester.
 RUGGLES-BRICE, Miss M., 3 The Avenue, Witham.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. G. O. Rickword.

Miss S. M. Round.

Elected at Little Baddow on 25 July, 1946.

ARBER, Mrs. E. L., Brook House, Chigwell.
 DEVÉRIA, Miss E. L., Brook Lodge, Parson's Heath, Colchester.
 ENGLAND, T., 59 Marine Parade, Clacton-on-Sea.
 GREEN, Dr. R., Easterling, Ardleigh, Colchester.
 HAVINDEN, G. E., Five Acres, Bulmer, Sudbury, Suffolk.
 HUMBY, Miss S. E., Wesley Cottage, Great Totham, Maldon.
 JENKINS, W. S., The Well Farm, Great Burstead, Billericay.
 LAWRIE, Miss ANNIE, Hillside, White Notley, Witham.
 PARRINGTON, Brigadier L., Humberlands, Lawford, Manningtree.
 PARRINGTON, Mrs., Humberlands, Lawford, Manningtree.
 PESTLE, The Rev. E. PELHAM, M.A., Park Green, Berden, Bishop's Stortford.
 QUENNEL, Mrs. W., Clune, Shenfield.
 SMITH, J. Q., Great Saling, Braintree.
 WALKER, The Rev. G., The Manse, Billericay.
 WIESNER, Mrs. MARIA, The Hall, West Bergholt, Colchester.
 WOOLFORD, Miss M. E., The Cabin, The Street, Ardleigh, Colchester.
 YATES, Capt. R. E., Shore Hall, Cornish Hall End, Braintree.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mrs. Bastard.

Mr. J. H. Wardley.

Mr. Aubrey Goodes.

Mrs. Bastard.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. MacLaren.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. MacLaren.

Rev. E. J. Strover.

Rev. E. J. Strover.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. L. H. Chamen.

Mr. T. Bradridge.

Mrs. W. A. Cater.

Mrs. M. Goymer.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. T. Bradridge.

Elected at Lawford on 18 September, 1946.

BOWEN, Mrs. L. E., The Crooked Cottage,
Burnham-on-Crouch.
BRINSON, Major JOHN G. S., Trenance, First
Avenue, Chelmsford.
BULL, A. R. G., M.A., Chilton Lodge, Sudbury,
Suffolk.
CALVERT, ERIC E., Old Heath Cottage, Old
Heath, Colchester.
ENNON, E. A. R., M.A., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.,
Flatford Mill, East Bergholt, Suffolk.
HULL, FELIX, B.A., at The Manse, New Street,
Great Dunmow.
IDRIS, J. H. W., Ridge House, Althorne, Chelms-
ford.
IDRIS, Mrs., Ridge House, Althorne, Chelmsford.
JACOB, Miss L., The Old Cottage, Creeksea,
Burnham-on-Crouch.
PATERSON, H. M., Old Riffhams, Danbury,
Chelmsford.
PATERSON, Mrs., Old Riffhams, Danbury,
Chelmsford.
PEARCE, The Rev. H. M., The Rectory, Fox-
earth, Sudbury, Suffolk.
PEARSON, H. A., High Street, Earls Colne, Col-
chester.
PEARSON, Mrs., High Street, Earls Colne, Col-
chester.
WARD, Mrs. K. H. M., Lower Hall, Foxearth,
Sudbury, Suffolk.
WARD, Mrs. DAVID, The Cottage, Foxearth, Sud-
bury, Suffolk.
WILLIAMS, JAMES, Endsleigh House, Lexden
Road, Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mrs. Donnelly.
Hon. Secretary.
The President.
Mr. L. J. Wickes.
Mr. Marshall Sisson.
Mr. F. W. Steer.
Mrs. Carden.
Mrs. Carden.
Mrs. Donnelly.
The President.
The President.
Hon. Secretary.
Canon H. Monks.
Canon H. Monks.
The President.
The President.
Mr. C. G. Grimwood.

Elected at the Annual Meeting on 16 October, 1946.

ARNOLD, CHARLES, Long Furrows, near Manning-
tree.
LUARD, Miss R. M., Abbots, Wickham Bishops,
Witham.
ROWE, C. C. HILTON, M.A., Ph D., F.R.A.S.,
F.R.S.A., F.I.L., Homeleigh, Harwich Road,
Ardleigh, Colchester
SAFFRON WALDEN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY (Hon.
Sec.: T. M. Tinnion, B.A., Englemere, Ashdon
Road, Saffron Walden).
SIMMONDS, C. C. J., Piercewebbs, Clavering,
Saffron Walden.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mrs. Arnold.
Miss Humby.
Hon. Secretary.
Hon. Secretary.
The President.

Elected at Colchester on 19 November, 1946.

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
BLOOMFIELD, G. E., 21 Nunn's Road, Colchester.	Mr. D. W. Clark.
DAWSON, Mrs. GEORGINA, A.R.C.A., Pot Kilns, Great Cornard, Sudbury, Suffolk.	Hon. Secretary.
DOYLE, ANTHONY IAN, B.A., Downing College, Cambridge.	Hon. Secretary.
MARTIN, G. HAWARD, Homeleigh, Whitehall Road, Old Heath, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.
POLLARD, Miss D., Cranfield, Russell Road, Buckhurst Hill.	Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey.
SIMS, BRIAN, Granville House, Crescent Road, Brentwood.	Mr. F. W. Steer.
WOOD, THOMAS, M.A., D.Mus., Parsonage Hall, Bures, Suffolk.	Mr. D. W. Clark.
WOOD, Mrs. S'OSYTH M. E., O.B.E., Parsonage Hall, Bures, Suffolk.	Mr. D. W. Clark.
WOODFORD, Miss HILDA M., 26 Selcroft Road, Purley, Surrey.	Mr. F. W. Steer.

Elected at Colchester on 17 December, 1946.

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
COLCHESTER, The Rt. Rev. F. Dudley V. Narborough, B.D., BISHOP OF, Derby House, The Avenue, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.
WORMELL, PETER R., Helen's Farm, Birch, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 18 February, 1947.

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
ADDISON, WILLIAM, 169 High Road, Loughton.	Hon. Treasurer.
ALLEN, A. C., Lastingham, Monkham's Avenue, Woodford Green.	Mr. A. R. J. Ramsey.
BAKER, Mrs. T. H. M., Ollands, Little Baddow, Chelmsford.	Mr. R. E. Negus.
KEY, T. G., Bonacre, Middleton Road, Shenfield.	Mr. J. Durston.
LAWRENCE, GUY, Little Easton Manor, Dunmow.	Mr. H. A. Gwynne.
LAWRENCE, Mrs., Little Easton Manor, Dunmow.	Mr. H. A. Gwynne.

Elected at Colchester on 18 March, 1947.

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
ALBANY, The Rev. F. G., Greenstead Hall, Hal- stead.	Miss M. Thomas.
ALBANY, Mrs. HILDA, Greenstead Hall, Halstead.	Miss M. Thomas.
ALBANY, Miss JOYCE, Greenstead Hall, Halstead.	Miss M. Thomas.
ORDNANCE SURVEY, DIRECTOR OF ESTABLISHMENT AND FINANCE, Ordnance Survey Office, Leather- head Road, Chessington, Surrey.	Hon. Secretary.
PAGE, Capt. PHILIP I., 54 Sunnyside Gardens, Upminster.	Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 15 April, 1947.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

COKER, The Rev. H. J., Salcott Virley Rectory, Maldon.	Mr. D. W. Clark.
DOW, LESLIE, Brook Cottage, Newbourne, Wood- bridge, Suffolk.	Hon. Secretary.
HARRISON, J. M., 133 Priest's Lane, Shenfield.	Mr. F. W. Steer.
HARRISON, Mrs., 133 Priest's Lane, Shenfield.	Mr. F. W. Steer.

Elected at Colchester on 20 May, 1947.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

CHRISTY, Miss V. M., St. Giles', Mill Green, Ingatestone.	Hon. Secretary.
EVANS, CHARLES G., C.B., Rye Mill House, Feering, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.
TROLLOPE, Brigadier H. C. N., C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C., D.L., The Mount, Coggeshall.	Mr. E. M. Rose.
TROLLOPE, Mrs. LORNA, The Mount, Coggeshall.	Mr. E. M. Rose

Elected at Billericay on 31 May, 1947.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

COMBER, A. W., F.R.I.C., 99A Victoria Avenue, Southend-on-Sea.	Rev. G. Walker.
HAGGARD, Sir GODFREY, K.C.M.G., C.V.O., Haggards, Orchards Lane, Broomfield, Chelmsford.	Mrs. J. Clay.
HAGGARD, Lady, Haggards, Orchards Lane, Broomfield.	Mrs. J. Clay.
JOHNSON, Miss D. M., Wartons, Little Burstead, Billericay.	Mrs. A. M. Cater.
SANDERS, E. H., Ringmore, Shenfield Common Brentwood	Mr. L. King.
SMITH, Mrs. W. S., The Vicarage, Billericay.	Mrs. A. M. Cater.

Elected at Great Waltham on 25 June, 1947.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

BARNES, ARTHUR, The Old Cottage, Wanstead, E.11.	Mr. F. Beer.
BULL, Mrs. Amy M., M.A., The General's Orchard, Little Baddow, Chelmsford.	Hon. Secretary.
INNES, M. R. H., B.A., B.Sc., A.K.C., 13 First Avenue, Chelmsford.	Hon. Secretary.
LANDON, Miss DOROTHY M., The Old Cottage, Shenfield Common, Brentwood.	Mr. L. King.
MCCLURE, ANDREW, The Old Cottage, Wanstead, E.11.	Mr. F. Beer.
MATTHEWS, Miss LORNA, Pleshey Grange, Chelmsford.	Miss N. Marriage.
MAUD, FRANCIS H., St. Catherine's, Windhill, Bishop's Stortford.	Hon. Treasurer.
NEALE, Miss K., Thorndon View, Priest's Lane, Brentwood.	Mr. L. King.

NORMAN, FRANK, Wilburga, D'Arcy Road, St. Osyth.
 ROUND, Mrs. DOUGLASS, The Cottage, Birch, Colchester.
 SAVAGE, THOMAS, M.A., B.M., B.Ch., High Easter, Chelmsford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. D. W. Clark.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Miss N. Marriage.

Elected at Castle Hedingham on 23 July, 1947.

ASHBY, BRIAN, Mill House, Wakes Colne, Colchester.
 BRAYBROOKE, HENRY SEYMOUR, NEVILLE, 9th Baron, Mutlow Hall, Wenden, Saffron Walden.
 CALAM, Mrs. CHRISTINE, The Cottage, Gatehouse, Halstead.
 COLES, HUGH C., Lockers, Billericay.
 CROSTHWAITE, The Rev. G. B., M.A., Great Horkesley Rectory, Colchester.
 FISHER, Mrs. Y., Kiln Farm, Great Cornard, Sudbury, Suffolk.
 GILL, P. W., 18 Victoria Street, Braintree.
 HICKS, Mrs. IRIS E., Snells, Great Henny, Sudbury, Suffolk.
 PERRY, A. P., Taymouth, St. Mary's Avenue, Wanstead.
 PHILLIPS, Miss EILEEN, 191 Lexden Road, Colchester.
 RIPPER, STEPHEN D. L., The Bays, Sible Hedingham.
 RIPPER, Mrs. F., The Bays, Sible Hedingham.
 WATKIN, Mrs. MAY, Brewsters, Lamarsh, Bures, Suffolk.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

The President.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Mrs. Gunter.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Mrs. Neave.
 Mr. D. C. Ward.
 Mrs. Cantrill.
 Hon. Secretary.
 Mr. G. O. Rickword.
 Miss E. Finch.
 Miss E. Finch.
 Mrs. Cantrill.

Elected at a Council Meeting on 16 September, 1947.

APPLEBY, J. S., 5 St. Julian Grove, Colchester.
 APPLEBY, Lt.-Col. R. J., M.B.E., 48 Drury Road, Colchester.
 HENCHEY, Mrs. D. A., St. Mary Magdalene Rectory, New Town Road, Colchester.
 RUSCOMBE KING, Mrs. L., Barretts Hall, Great Maplestead.
 TOPE, Mrs., Elm Cottage, Finchingfield.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. G. O. Rickword.
 Major J. G. S. Brinson.
 Mr. G. O. Rickword.
 Mr. D. C. Ward.
 Miss L. A. Baggs.

Elected at Rochford on 19 September, 1947.

BROOKSBANK, The Rev. H. L. H., St. Barnabas Parsonage, Abbot's Road, Old Heath, Colchester.
 CLARK, Mrs. L., Perros, Homewood Avenue, Shenfield.
 RICHARDS, Mrs., Tile House, Shenfield.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. E. E. Calvert.
 Mrs. Harrison.
 Mrs. Harrison.

Elected at the Annual Meeting on 15 October, 1947.

MASON, BERNARD, Ivanhoe, Second Avenue,
Frinton-on-Sea.
MASON, Mrs. E. L., Ivanhoe, Second Avenue,
Frinton-on-Sea.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. D. W. Clark.

Mr. D. W. Clark.

Elected at Colchester on 18 November, 1947.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. Frost.

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Treasurer.

Mr. C. E. Jefferies.

The President.

BAINES, Mrs. C. C. R., 609 Duncan House,
Dolphin Square, S.W.1.

BARKER, D. W., M.P.S., 34 St. Botolph's Street,
Colchester.

BECKWITH, Miss F., 14 Wellesley Road, Col-
chester.

CALAN, N., 56 Ditton Court Road, Westcliff-on-
Sea.

DAGENHAM, BOROUGH COUNCIL OF—Borough
Librarian, Valence House, Becontree Avenue,
Dagenham.

HEDDLE, Mrs. E. W., Fairholme, Birch, Col-
chester.

MACKERN, Miss EYE, 45 Church Hill, Loughton.
NOTT, J. P., Spoons Hall, Pebmarsh.

TAYLER, R. G., Winwood, Hillside Road,
Burnham-on-Crouch.

Elected at Colchester on 20 January, 1948.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Major J. G. S. Brinson.

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

The President.

APPLEBY, Lt.-Col. C. B., D.S.O., at 63 Fore Street,
Trowbridge, Wilts.

HAYWOOD, Miss P. N., 70 Clare Road, Braintree.

LONDON LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF (GOLDSMITH'S
LIBRARIAN), Senate House, London, W.C.1.

RUSSELL, E. J., 50 Mile End Road, Colchester.

Elected at Colchester on 20 April, 1948.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. D. W. Clark.

CROFT, Mrs. L. A. B., St. Andrew's, Kelvedon.

FITCH, MARCUS F. B., Olivers, Stanway.

VYSE, The Rev. J. W. M., Great Braxted Rectory,
Kelvedon.

Elected at the Annual Meeting on 23 June, 1948.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

CRAMPHORN, Miss JESSIE C., St. George's,
Chelmsford.

CRANDELL, Miss ETHEL, 15 Balfour Road, Ilford.	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
EVANS, Miss G. M., Thatch Cottage, Stebbing Green, Chelmsford.	Miss U. Pye.
GAY, Mrs. K. C., Meadowcourt, Main Road, Shenfield.	Mr. C. H. Evans.
	Mr. T. G. Key.

Elected at Copford on 30 July, 1948.

DAVIES, Mrs. T. M., Dowches, Kelvedon.	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
FOSTER, Mrs. G. J., Brackens, Little Baddow, Chelmsford.	Lady Benham.
HUNT, Miss MABEL, R.R.C., Old Porthouse, Layer-de-la-Haye, Colchester.	Mrs. Bull.
SYMONS, Dr. C. H., Monks, Mell Road, Tollesbury, Maldon.	Miss S. M. Round.
SYMONS, Mrs. E. G., Monks, Mell Road, Tollesbury, Maldon.	Hon. Secretary.
THURMER, JOHN, 4 The Avenue, Witham.	Hon. Secretary.
	Miss L. A. Baggs.

Elected at Fryerning on 23 September, 1948.

DONCASTER, ANTHONY B., 4 George Street, Colchester.	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
EVANS, W. B., Little London, Woodham Walter, Maldon.	Mr. K. R. Mabbitt.
GIBSON, Mrs. E. R. E., Park House, Berechurch, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.
HUGHES, Mrs. A. L., 743 South Fourth Street, Fresno, California, U.S.A.	Miss M. Hunt.
JONES, J. LLEWELLYN, M.B., B.S., Honan, Sea-view Avenue, West Mersea.	Mr. C. W. Skinner.
LYSTER, Mrs. L. C., Apps Farm, Stock, Ingatestone.	Hon. Secretary.
	Mrs. G. P. Chamen.

Elected at Maldon on 14 October, 1948.

BANNISTER, Miss E. G., The Cottage, Blackheath, Colchester.	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
BRUNNING, J. D., California Road, Mistley.	Mrs. Gibson.
GARDNER, Mrs. JOHN, Bridge House, Coggeshall.	Mr. E. Auston.
KER, Mrs. W. P., Merriethought, East Mersea, Colchester.	Miss A. Lawrie.
LEWIS, The Rev. J. R., M.A., All Saints' Vicarage, Maldon.	Miss Beckwith.
OATES, Miss K. E., Petches Bridge, Great Bardfield, Braintree.	Mr. A. L. Clarke.
RICHMAN, HARRY, Hedgerows, Queen's Park, Billericay.	Miss L. A. Baggs.
RITCHIE, Lady, Boreham Manor, Chelmsford.	Mrs. A. M. Cater.
	Miss T. M. Hope.

Elected at Colchester on 18 January, 1949.

LONDON UNIVERSITY, INSTITUTE OF ARCHÆOLOGY,
Inner Circle, Regent's Park, London, N.W.1.
SPENCER-SMITH, Sir DRUMMOND C. H., O.B.E.,
Suttons, Stapleford Tawney, Romford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. W. Addison.

Elected at Colchester on 15 February, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

OXLEY, J. E., M.A., Ph.D., 17 Hawthorn Avenue,
Palmers Green, N.13.

Hon. Secretary.

YOUNG, W. A., Friday Wood Lodge, Berechurch,
Colchester.

Mrs. Gibson.

YOUNG, Mrs., Friday Wood Lodge, Berechurch,
Colchester.

Mrs. Gibson.

Elected at Earls Colne on 30 April, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

ALLEN, The Rev. J. D., B.A., Beaumont Rectory,
Clacton-on-Sea.

Mr. D. W. Clark.

BONE, Mrs. B. E., Hope Cottage, Pebmarsh,
Halstead.

The President.

BOWEN, W. G., Crooked Cottage, Burnham-on-
Crouch.

Hon. Secretary.

COCHRANE, Lady, Holt House, Earls Colne.

Hon. Secretary.

DAWSON, Mrs. M. B., Kings Farm, Pebmarsh,
Halstead.

The President.

HEATH, S. S., Woodlands, Parsonage Lane,
Bishop's Stortford.

Dr. T. Savage.

LUARD, Miss M., The Grange, Chipping Hill,
Witham.

Mrs. D. Round.

PALMER, W., Cage End, Hatfield Broad Oak.

Mr. H. J. Melliss.

PATTEN, A., 18 Talbot Road, Roundhay, Leeds 8,
Yorks.

Mr. F. G. Emmison.

RIPPER, Mrs. M., Willowbrooke, Sible Heding-
ham.

Miss E. Finch.

Elected at Colchester on 19 May, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

COOPER, Mrs. MAY M., Oakside, Layer Road,
Colchester.

Mrs. Thom.

FUSSELL, Mrs. M. A., The Garden House, Castle
Hedingham.

Mr. A. Hills.

Elected at Colchester on 21 June, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

EVANS, Mrs. F., B.A., 9 Imperial Court, West-
cliff Parade, Southend-on-Sea.

Mr. W. Pollitt.

SEBAG-MONTEFIORE, Mrs. A., Le Mote, Peb-
marsh, Halstead.

The President.

TUGENDHAT, Mrs. G., Greensted Hall, Ongar.

Mr. W. Addison.

Elected at Roydon on 30 June, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

LITTLE, The Rev. C. SCOTT, M.A., Roydon Vicarage, Ware, Herts.	Hon. Secretary.
WALKER, Mrs. W. E., 1 Winstree Cottages, Birch, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.
WOMERSLEY, Mrs. A. D., The White Cottage, Bentley, Brentwood.	Mrs. Sheppard.

Elected at Pebmarsh on 27 July, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

ABRAHAM, Mrs. M., 12 Turner Close, London, N.W.11.	Hon. Secretary.
ABRAHAM, Mrs. R., Long Bar, Little Hallingbury, Bishop's Stortford.	Hon. Secretary.
CLAY, H. H., F.R.San.I., F.I.S.E., 41 Pentland Avenue, Broomfield Road, Chelmsford.	Mr. T. C. Angus.
DEAN, Mrs. R. V., Homestead, Meadow Way, Chigwell.	Mrs. H. Stokes.
KING, Miss REFNA M., The Wayside, Shenfield Common, Brentwood.	Mr. L. King.
NICHOLSON, Mrs. S., Crossends, Pebmarsh, Hal- stead.	Mrs. Bone.

Elected at Mucking on 28 September, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

SAVILL, L. M., M.A., M.Sc., Luss Cottage, Braintree Road, Dunmow.	Miss I. L. Gould.
--	-------------------

Elected at the Annual Meeting on 6 October, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

BEAUMONT, Mrs. J. L., Coggeshall House, Cog- geshall.	Mr. J. L. Beaumont.
GAMBLE, DENNIS J., Archaeology Branch, Ord- nance Survey Office, Chessington, Surrey.	Hon. Secretary.
GANT, LEONARD H., 66 Roman Road, Colchester.	Mr. G. O. Rickword.

Elected at Colchester on 15 November, 1949.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

COLOMBI, Mrs. V. B., Tan Office Cottage, Shal- ford, Braintree.	Miss O. Tritton.
EDINBURGH, THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (The Librarian).	Hon. Secretary.

Elected at Colchester on 20 December, 1949.

CAMPKIN, Miss F., Oxley Cottage, Tolleshunt
d'Arcy, Maldon.
FARADAY, E. T., Chelmer, Woodham Walter,
Maldon.
HICKS, D. N., Snells, Great Henny, Sudbury,
Suffolk.
MOSSE, Mrs. E. TENISON, Dunkery Lodge,
Southminster.
MOSSE, T. J. TENISON, Dunkery Lodge, South-
minster.
RUGGLES-BRISE, Mrs. CECILY J., Tilbury Hall,
Great Yeldham.
SNOW, Mrs. FLAVIA, Oxley Hall, Tolleshunt
d'Arcy.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. H. Campkin.
Mr. W. B. Evans.
Hon. Treasurer.
Miss L. Jacob.
Miss L. Jacob.
Miss M. Ruggles-Brise.
Mr. H. Campkin.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

1 January, 1944, to 31 December, 1949.

The late Mr. P. G. LAVER, F.S.A. (A collection of books dealing with numismatics has been found, which was not listed by the donor. It includes several scarce publications, but there is only space here for a representative selection).

- 'Tables of Antient Coins, Weights, and Measures', by John Arbuthnot, M.D., 1754.
- 'Coin-Collecting in Northern India', by C. J. Rodgers, Allahabad, 1894.
- 'Indian Currency and Finance', by J. M. Keynes, 1913.
- 'Chinese Currency', by J. Edkins, D.D., Shanghai, 1901.
- 'Coins of Japan', by Neil Gordon Munro, Yokohama, 1904.
- 'Oriental Numismatics', by John Robinson, Salem, Massachusetts, 1913.

The late Mr. WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.—

An extensive collection of MSS., books, engravings, etc., chiefly relating to Essex, of which a list is being prepared. It includes transcripts by R. H. Browne, of the Chelmsford Parish Registers, namely, Baptisms, 1538-1812; Marriages, 1539-1753; Burials, 1538-1812; also of the Churchwardens' Book, etc.

Many of the books have been added to the Duplicate Essex Collection, which is being formed. The following is but a very brief selection:

- 'Trans. E.A.S.', o.s., 5 vols.; n.s., vols. 1-21; two general indexes.
- 'Feet of Fines for Essex', 2 vols.
- 'Essex Review', vols. 1-46 and 48.
- 'History of Essex', by Philip Morant, 2 vols., 1768.
- Ditto, Meggy's reprint, 1816.
- 'History of Essex', by N. Salmon, 1740. Two copies.
- 'History of Essex', by a Gentleman, 6 vols., 1769-72.
- 'History of Essex', by N. Tindal [1732].
- 'Map of Essex', by Chapman and André, 1777.
- 'History of Colchester', by T. Cromwell, 2 vols. in 1, 1825. Large paper copy.
- 'Victoria History of Essex', 2 vols., 1903-7.
- 'History of Waltham Abbey', by John Farmer, 1735.
- 'History of New Hall Community', 1899. Privately printed.
- 'The Family of Tufnell', 1924. Privately printed.
- 'Brief Memoir of the Mildmay Family', by H. A. St. John Mildmay, 1913. Privately printed.
- 'Synopsis Methodica Animalium Quadrupedum et Serpentine Generis', by John Ray, 1693.
- 'A Vindication of the Church and Universities of England. Whereunto is added a Narration of a public Dipping, June 26, 1656, in a Pond of much Leighes Parish in Essex', by Jeffry Watts, B.D., Rector of Much-Leighes, 1657.

'History of Walthamstow: Its Past, Present, and Future, with a Directory', 1861.

'Boadicea', by Lewis Spence, 1937.

'Romæ Antiquæ Notitia' by Basil Kennett, 1699.

'Wooden Monumental Effigies', by A. C. Fryer, 1924.

'Bearing of Coat-Armour by Ladies', by C. A. H. Franklin, 1923.

Mrs. CHANCELLOR—

An extensive collection of lantern-slides, in wooden cases, archæological and architectural, chiefly relating to Essex.

Mr. G. J. BRAGG, L.R.I.B.A.—

A tall cupboard for the storage of the Chancellor engravings.

Mr. D. A. J. BUXTON, F.S.A.—

Coggeshall deed, 1568.

'Archæological Journal', vols. cii-civ.

Mr. G. O. RICKWORD—

'Borough Hill (Daventry) and its History', by W. Edgar, 1923.

'The Artium Principia of 1733', by A. Day Bradley; leaflet.

'The Story of the Parish Church of Loughton', [by Percy Thompson, 1946].

'A History of Prittlewell', by W. Pollitt, 1945.

'The Priory and Manor of Lynchmere and Shulbrede', by Arthur Ponsonby, 1930.

'Library of Books and Prints collected by S. Holford, 1905-1945.' Includes an Essex section.

'Guide to Almshouse of St. John Bpt. and St. John Ev., Sherborne', by C. H. Mayo, 1926.

Miss S. E. WILES—

Parcel of papers, pamphlets, photographs, etc.

'Parish's Portfolio of Antiquities, No. 1, Colchester', 1876.

Mrs. C. C. SMALLWOOD—

Eight parts of 'Trans. E.A.S.', and 'Library Catalogue', 1923.

The Rev. J. F. WILLIAMS, F.S.A.—

Little Waltham deed, 1551.

Mrs. M. HOPKIRK—

'Danbury: Historical Notes', by the donor, 1945.

Alderman E. ALEC BLAXILL—

'Souvenir of the Handing-over Parade of the [Colchester] Borough Police Force, 1947', by the donor.

'These Hundred Years, 1838-1938: a brief History of Kent, Blaxill & Co. Ltd., of Colchester', by the donor.

Mr. A. R. J. RAMSEY—

'History of 35th City of London Battalion Home Guard, 1940-44', by S[ybil] M. R[amsey].

Mrs. R. C. FOWLER—

'Welcome to Essex', 1943.

The late Rev. J. HENRY, B.A.—

'Stratford St. Mary and its Parish Church', by Rev. J. G. Brewster, 1900.

Mr. G. S. DIXON, F.S.A.—

Abstracts in English of the Court Rolls of Wickham Bishops, 1336-1873.

Mr. W. D. CLARK—

Numerous photographs of Essex churches, etc.

The late Mr. H. C. ANDREWS, F.S.A.—

MS. commonplace-book of John Man (Hatfield Broad oak), 1646.

'Some Essex Epitaphs', extracted by the donor from a MS. collection of c. 1800.

The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, F.S.A.—

MS. exercise-book of Shadrach Hearn, of Pebmarsh, 1819.

'Belchamp St. Paul, Essex', by Rev. E. Powell, 1943.

'Holy Trinity Church, Halstead, 1844-1944', by Rev. F. E. Bayley.

'Earls Colne', 1945.

Four O.S. Maps (1925): Bromleys, Wix, Manningtree and Mistley, Bradfield.

Rubbing of indent of canopy of brass of Sir Wm. Fitzralph, c. 1323, at Pebmarsh.

Five photographs of Bradfield Church.

'The Ancestry of Bethia Harris, 1748-1833' [North Benfleet, Wickford, Runwell, Pebmarsh, co. Essex], by W. G. Davis, Portland, Maine, U.S.A., 1934.

'A Replie unto M. Hardinges Answere', by John Jewel, 1566; 'A Defence of the Apologie of the Church of Englande', by John Jewel, 1567. In one volume; signature of 'Rochford' on first title-page.

'Mysterious Murder of Maria Marten', by J. Curtis (Wrappers at end), 1828.

'Pebmarsh Church, Essex', by the donor, 1946.

'250 Years: Story of North Street Baptist Church, Halstead, 1678-1928'.

'A Full Life in the Country: the Sudbury and District Survey and Plan', by Keith Jeremiah, 1949.

The late Mr. H. W. LEWER, F.S.A.—

'English Ecclesiastical Studies', by Rose Graham, 1929.

'No Rain in those Clouds', by David Smith, 1944.

'English Medieval Wall-Painting: the Twelfth Century', by E. W. Tristram, 1944.

'Select Bibliography of English Genealogy', by H. G. Harrison, 1937.

'Handbook of Dates for Students of English History', ed. by C. R. Cheney, 1945.

'Church Life in England in the Thirteenth Century', by J. R. H. Moorman, 1945.

It is possible that several books under 'Purchased' (p. 304) were given by Mr. Lewer.

The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, F.S.A.—

'Grace Books of the University of Cambridge, 1454-1589', 5 vols., 1897-1910.

'The Old Service-Books of the English Church', by C. Wordsworth and H. Littlehales, 1904.

'Screens and Galleries in English Churches', by Francis Bond, 1908.

'Ancient Stained and Painted Glass', by F. S. Eden, 1913 (Cambridge Manuals).

'Some Literary Associations of East Anglia', by W. A. Dutt, 1907.

'Some Illustrations of Monumental Brasses and Indents in Kent', 1946 (Mon. Brass Soc.).

A number of Particulars of Sale of Essex Properties; pamphlets, etc.

'Frederick Richardson: A Memoir', 1903 (Master of Lexden School, 1869-1903). Privately Printed.

Miss M. M. SPARLING—

Numerous parts of 'Trans. E.A.S.', and 'Feet of Fines'.

Major A. J. R. WALLER, M.A., per the County Archivist—

Register of Baptisms in the Dutch Church at Colchester', ed. by W. J. C. Moens, 1905.

'Register of the French Church at Thorpe-le-Soken, 1684-1726', transcribed by W. C. Waller, 1912.

Complete set (with exception of 'Essex Field-Names', part 1) of reprints of articles by the late W. C. Waller, F.S.A.

Mr. STANLEY TIQUET—

Pageant of Wanstead and Woodford', by the donor, 1945.

Mrs. URSULA F. WILLIS (*née* Galpin)—

Two albums of photographs of Essex Church Plate, by the late Canon F. W. Galpin.

Original Returns, with rubbings of marks, of the Church Plate in the Deaneries of Witham, Ongar, and Chigwell.

Messrs. BENHAM & Co., LTD.—

The blocks used to illustrate *The Church Plate of Essex*, 1926.

The Rev. W. ROLLESTON SAUNDERS, B.Sc., B.Litt.—

'Memoirs of the Camacs' [Layer Marney, co. Essex, etc.], ed. by F. O. Fisher—50 copies only printed for private circulation, 1897.

Dr. P. H. REANEY—

'Early Essex Clergy', by the donor, [1947].

The MAYOR OF BORDEAUX—

'Registres de La Jurade, 1406-9' (Archives Municipales de Bordeaux), 1873. Contains many references to Sir Thos. Swynborne, of Little Horkesley, Mayor of Bordeaux.

Mr. JOHN S. APPLEBY—

'Odd Fellows in Essex: a short history of the Colchester and Maldon District', by the donor, 1947.

Dr. E. A. WOOD—

'The Hundred of Dunmow.' Extract from Morant's *Essex*, interleaved and with notes by F. G. West, of Horham Hall.

Miss A. D. HARRISON—

'William Thomas Harrison: Bishop of Glasgow and Galloway, 1888-1903', by W. G. Sinclair Snow, 1949. (A life that was, and still is, an inspiration to many in East Anglia and Essex. The Bishop returned to Essex on his retirement, and died at the family house, Olivers, Stanway, in 1920, aged 83.)

Canon H. MONKS, M.A.—

'Edward de Vere, the seventeenth Earl of Oxford, the real Shakespeare', by W. Kent and another, 1947.

The late Canon G. H. RENDALL, Litt.D.—

'"Ashbourne" Portrait of Shakespeare', by the donor (1940).
'Shakespeare in Essex and East Anglia', by the donor.

The late Mr. J. H. BULLOCK, M.A.—

107 negatives of Essex Churches, taken by the donor, c. 1915.

Mr. F. S. WALLIS, D.Sc.—

Seven parts of 'Feet of Fines for Essex'.

Mr. E. AUSTON—

'Coggeshall in History and Legend', by the donor, 1943.
'Historic Colchester', by the donor.
'24 Villages in the Tendring Hundred', 1948.

Mr. G. H. MARTIN—

'The History of Colchester Royal Grammar School (1539-1947)', by the donor, 1947.

Mr. HUBERT COLLAR—

Typescript (267 folios) of the Cartulary of Walden Abbey (unfinished).

The Rev. A. F. OSBORNE, B.D.—

'Lindsell: a Record of its People, Parish, and Church', by the donor, 1944.

LADY BENHAM, per Mr. Hervey Benham—

A number of parts of 'Trans. E.A.S.' and 'Feet of Fines'.
'Select Pleas of the Forest' ed. by G. J. Turner (Selden Soc.), 1901.
'Scripture Truths Demonstrated: Sermons by Mr. Stephen Crisp', 1707.
'Memoirs of Sir Thos. Fowell Buxton', 2nd edn., 1849.
Various books and papers from the Library of the late Sir Gurney Benham.

Per Mr. A. B. T. MASON—

Quantity of papers relating to Peldon.

Miss R. FOWLER—

Photograph of Ulting Church, 1866.

Canon D. B. BARCLAY, M.A.—

'Stained Glass of York Minster', by Canon F. Harrison (Studio Ltd.).

Mr. CHARLES PARTRIDGE, F.S.A.—

Transcripts, by the donor, of the Parish Registers of Alresford (Baptisms, 1742-1812; Marriages, 1743-1813; Burials, 1742/3-1812); Layer-de-la-Haye (Baptisms, 1767-1799; Marriages, 1755-1812; Burials, 1767-1812); Peldon (Baptisms, 1724/5-1812; Marriages, 1724/5-1812; Burials, 1728/9-1812); and West Bergholt (Baptisms, 1700-71; Marriages, 1754-1812; Burials, 1700-1812).

Mr. KENNETH V. ELPHINSTONE—

Typescripts, by the donor, of the Parish Registers of Cold Norton, 1539-1870; and Stow Maries, 1559-1939 (Burials, 1943).

The late Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A., per Miss Elliot—

Eighteen books of Heraldic Notes by H.L.E.

Extracts from Harleian MSS. by H.L.E., 5 vols. (+ 1 vol. previously in possession of the Society).

An Ordinary of British Crests, compiled by H.L.E.

'The Heraldry of Crests', 1829.

'Book of Family Crests', 2 vols., 1882.

'Royal Book of Crests', 2 vols., 1883.

'Heraldic Badges', by A. C. Fox-Davies, 1907.

'Heraldry, British and Foreign', by J. Woodward, 2 vols., 1896.

'Ecclesiastical Heraldry', by J. Woodward, 1894.

'Blazon of Episcopacy', by W. K. R. Bedford, 1897.

'Armorial Général', par J. B. Rietstap, 2 vols., N.D.

'Heraldry, Historical and Popular', by C. Boutell, 1864.

'Encyclopædia Heraldica', by W. Berry, 4 vols., c. 1830.

'Heraldic Anomalies', 2 vols., 1823.

'The Siege of Carlaverock', by N. H. Nicolas, 1828.

'Pursuivant of Arms', by J. R. Planché, N.D.

'The Right to Bear Arms', by X, 1899.

'Heraldry of Fish', by T. Moule, 1842.

'The British Compendium: or Rudiments of Honour', by Francis Nichols, 4 vols., 1727-31.

'The Heraldic Calendar' (Ireland). Dublin, 1846.

'Monumental Brasses and Slabs', by C. Boutell, 1847.

'The Oxford Journal of Monumental Brasses', vol. i, 1900.

'Christian Monuments', by C. Boutell, 1854.

'Arms and Armour', by C. Boutell, 1869.

'Boyne's Trade Tokens', ed. by G. C. Williamson, 2 vols., 1889, 1891.

'Manual for the Genealogist', by R. Sims, 1856.

'English Archæologist's Handbook', by Henry Godwin, 1867.

'Genealogical and Historical Diagrams', by W. Graham, 1862.

'History of Essex', by Elizabeth Ogborne, 1814.

'History of Greensted Church, near Ongar', by P. W. Ray, 3rd edn., 1869.

'Magna Britannia', preface and Essex section, 1720.

'Visitation of Suffolk made by W. Hervey, 1561', ed. by J. J. Howard, 2 vols., 1866, 1876.

'The Little London Directory of 1677'. Reprint, 1863.

Major ALLAN D. LAURIE—

'Antiquities of Essex: Five Talks', by the donor, 1946.

Miss WINIFRED V. PHILLIPS—

'Wanstead through the Ages', by the donor, 1946.

Miss MARGARET FOWLER—

'Birds of Essex and other Verses', by the donor, 1946.

Messrs. WILES & SON LTD.—

'Brief History of the Ludgater Family from 1641', by Alfred Ludgater.
Typescript.

'Complete Course of Lithography', by Alois Senefelder, Ackermann, 1819.

Mr. J. H. JOHNSON, B.A.—

'Chelmsford Grammar School', by the donor, 1946. Reprint.

Mr. T. B. MILLATT—

'Birch School, 1847-1947', by the donor.

Miss THERESA BUXTON—

'Hatfield Forest', 1947 (National Trust).

SOUTHEND-ON-SEA ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY—

'Transactions', vol. iv, no. i, 1947.

WOODFORD HISTORICAL SOCIETY—

'Essex House, Woodford', by L. Robinson.

'Proceedings and Transactions', part ix, 1947.

Mr. P. R. WORMELL—

'The Parish of West Bergholt', by the donor, 1946.

Messrs. HOWARDS & SONS, LTD.—

'Howards, 1797-1947' (History of this old family firm of chemical manufacturers at Ilford), 1947. Privately printed.

MONUMENTAL BRASS SOCIETY—

'The Monumental Brasses of Essex', ed. by R. H. D'Elboux, part i, 1948.

Lt.-Col. C. BARTLEY-DENNISS, D.S.O.—

Five small colour-prints of Chingford, c. 1880.

Miss CRAWLEY—

'Ancient Baptismal Fonts', by F. Simpson, 1828.

Mr. G. J. KIDSON, C.M.G.—

'The Bonhams of Wiltshire and Essex', by the donor, 1948. Privately printed; 80 copies only.

The Rev. J. R. MCCALLUM, M.A.—

'Colchester's Port: the Hythe and its Church', by the donor, 1947.

'An Essex Village: Rural scenes of English life and history, with reference to the records of Alresford', by the donor, 1948.

Prof. Sir ELLIS H. MINNS, Litt.D., F.S.A.—

Four deeds concerning Horndon-on-the Hill (two very early), three with seals, c. 1190-1455.

THE RECORDS COMMITTEE OF THE E.C.C.—

'Catalogue of Maps in the Essex Record Office, 1566-1855'.

'Guide to the Essex Record Office', parts i and ii (bound in one vol.), 1946-1948.

The late Mr. W. K. STUART KING—

Bradfield Parish Register; Manningtree Parish Register, 3 vols.; Manningtree Independent Chapel Register.

Some Bradfield Records, no. i.

Manor Court Rolls: Rectory of Bradfield, 2 vols.

Some Mistley and Manningtree Records, nos. 1-5.

Wooden case containing map of Mistley, etc.

(The above are chiefly bound typescripts.)

The late Mr. STEPHEN A. WARNER, M.A.—

Collection of Essex Book-plates.

Numerous MSS., etc., relating to Essex, especially to Braintree and Bocking.

Mr. G. ELAND, F.S.A.—

'At the Courts of Great Canfield, Essex', by the donor, 1949.

Mr. C. A. NEWNUM—

'A Short History of the Colchester and District Hospital Workers' Committee', by the donor, 1949.

Dr. BERTHA H. PUTNAM—

'Records of Courts of Common Law, especially of the Sessions of the Justices of the Peace: Sources for the Economic History of England in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries', by the donor, 1947. Reprint.

Miss E. G. KIMBALL—

'A Bibliography of the Printed Records of the Justices of the Peace for Counties', by the donor, 1946. Reprint.

Mr. L. DOW—

'Indexes to Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology, 1848-1948', compiled by the donor, 1948.

Mr. ALFRED HILLS, M.A.—

Photograph of a letter of Thos. Jekyll, written at Bocking on 19th Nov., 1644.

Mr. W. POLLITT, F.S.A.—

'Some Literary Associations of Southend-on-Sea', by the donor, 1947.

'Southchurch and its past', by the donor, 1949.

Sir A. CLAUD HOLLIS, G.C.M.G., C.B.E.—

'History of the Hollis, Ainslie, Bullock, Smith, Griffiths, Murkin, and Perry Families, and of Widdington Village', compiled by the donor. Typescript.

Mr. L. C. SIER—

'Wills of the Kings and Queens of England', 1780.

Several miscellaneous deeds, etc.

Miss V. E. OATES—

Will of Humfrey Torell, of Willingale Doe, 1516. Seals.

Bulmer deed, 1684.

Mr. J. G. O'LEARY, F.L.A.—

'The Book of Dagenham', by the donor, 2nd edn., 1949.

PURCHASED.

'Camulodunum', by C. F. C. Hawkes and M. R. Hull, 1947.

'Prehistoric Britain', by Jacquetta and Christopher Hawkes, 1947.

'York Monuments', by J. B. Morrell, [1944].

'The Old Church Gallery Minstrels', by K. H. McDermott, 1948.

'Henry Yevele, c. 1320 to 1400', by John H. Harvey, 1944.

'Essex at War', ed. by Hervey Benham, 1945.

'The Story of the Lamp (and the Candle)', by F. W. Robins, 1939.

'English Social History', by G. M. Trevelyan, 1946.

'Epping Forest: its Literary and Historical Associations', by William Addison, 1945.

'The English Country Parson', by W. Addison, 1947.

'Essex Heyday', by W. Addison, 1949.

'The Story of my Village', by H. de Vere Stacpoole [of Stebbing, 1946].

'Sir Humphrey Mildmay: Royalist Gentleman', by Philip Lee Ralph, New Brunswick, 1947.

'Fifty Earliest English Wills, A.D. 1387-1439'. Early English Text Soc., 1882.

'Stained Glass in Somerset, 1250-1830', by C. Woodforde, 1946.

'The Church of St. Mary the Great, Cambridge', by W. D. Bushell, 1948.

'The Clergy List for 1850.'

'The Parish Chest', by W. E. Tate, 1946.

'The Wheelwright's Shop', by G. Sturt, 1948.

'Ipswich through the ages', by Lilian J. Redstone, 1948.

'East Anglian Magazine', Nov. and Dec., 1935; June, Aug., Nov., Dec., 1936; Jan.-Sept., and Nov., 1937; Jan., Feb., April, July-Sept., 1938.

Manorial Survey of Little Canfield, c. 1590 (MS.).

Set of photographs of the ancient glass at Rivenhall church, taken after its recent cleaning.

Five deeds: Chelmsford, 1491; Nazeing Bury, XVIIth cent.; Foulness, 1698; Wethersfield, 1710; Lady Suffolk's Jointure, 1747.

Deeds of Sir Thos. Josselyn, 1605, and Sir Edward Pyncheon of Writtle, 1612, both with signatures and seals.

Saffron Walden deed (Blacke Boy), 1688.

For list of the Societies in union with the E.A.S., for exchange of publications, see volume xxiii. They comprise nearly all the British and several Foreign Archæological Societies.

(cont. from p. 2 of cover)	PAGE
<i>Excursions: 1945 and 1946</i>	203
<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Wednesday, 16 October, 1946</i>	230
<i>Report for 1945</i>	232
<i>Balance Sheet for 1945</i>	236
<i>Excursions 1947</i>	240
<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Wednesday, 15 October, 1947</i>	244
<i>Report for 1946</i>	248
<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society, at the County Hall, Chelmsford, on Wednesday, 23 June, 1948</i>	252
<i>Report for 1947</i>	254
<i>Balance Sheet for 1947</i>	256
<i>Excursions 1948 and 1949</i>	261
<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Thursday, 6 October, 1949</i>	271
<i>Report for 1948</i>	273
<i>Balance Sheet for 1948</i>	276
<i>New Members</i>	280
<i>Donations to the Society</i>	296

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Manor Farm (formerly Cabborns), Stanford-le-Hope: South-East Front, showing XVth century Windows discovered in Hall during the demolition of the building in 1940	Frontispiece
—, Oak Window-frame and Doorway, discovered in N.W. Wall of Hall in 1940. Pl. I	2
—, Oak Window-frame in S.E. Wall of Hall. Fig. 1	3
—, Oak Window-frame, XVth century. Fig. 2	4
Portions of a Kalendar from an early XVth century Service-Book. Pl. a, b	18
Bronze Statuette of Mercury from Colchester. Pl.	44
Seal of Simon de Blyton, Abbot of Colchester, XIVth century. Pl. I	70
Arms of Colchester Abbey. Pl. II, a, b, c, d	71
White Colne Church. Pl.	128
Some Domestic Wall-Paintings of Essex. High Street, Wivenhoe. Pl. I, a, b	132
—, St. Andrew's, Kelvedon, and High Street, Wivenhoe. Pl. II, a, b	134
—, St. Andrew's, Kelvedon, and Newland Street, Witham. Pl. III, a, b	136
—, Katherine's, Great Parndon: Painted ceiling, c. 1600. Pl. IV	138
—, Wall-painting, c. 1600, from Woodhouse Farm, Great Horkesley. Pl. V	140
—, Springmead, Finchingfield. Pl. VI, a, b	142
—, Hoestreet Farm-house, Roxwell: Painted Wall and Door, dated 1606. Pl. VII	144
—, 47 North Hill, Colchester: Grotesque Corbel, c. 1615. Fig. 1	146
—, Wall-painting, c. 1570, now destroyed, formerly at Weald Hall. Pl. VIII	146
—, 47 North Hill, Colchester: Wall-painting, c. 1615. Fig. 2	147
Neolithic Axe from Elsenham. Fig.	149
Brass of a Priest recently recovered at Saffron Walden. ?Richard Wild, M.A., Vicar 1462-1484. Pl.	157
A Carved Beam at Thaxted, c. 1500. Fig.	158
Title-page: John Greenwood's <i>Syntaxis et Prosodia</i> , 1590	160
In Memoriam: Sir William Gurney Benham, F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.	164
—, Canon Thomas Higham Curling, M.A.	166
—, Edward Percival Dickin, M.D., F.S.A.	168
—, Frederick Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.	170
St. Gregory's Church, Sudbury: South Porch and adjoining Chapel. Fig. 1	206
St. Peter's Church, Sudbury, c. 1485. From the South-East. Pl.	210
—, The Bearded Angel, c. 1485. Fig. 2	213
John Raymond. Purchased Belchamp Hall Estate in 1611. Pl. Ia	218
—, Built the present Belchamp Hall in 1720. Pl. Ib	218
Gestingthorpe Church: Screen Panels, XVth century. Pl. II	222
Gestingthorpe Hall: Drawing-room, early XVIIIth century. Pl. III	224

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL, 1950-1951.

President: The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents:

The Rt. Rev. S. FALKNER ALLISON,
D.D., Lord Bishop of Chelmsford.
The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A.,
The LORD BRAYBROOKE, F.S.A.

The Rt. Rev. F. DUDLEY V. NARBOROUGH, M.A., B.D., Lord Bishop
LADY RASCH, of Colchester.
Sir RONALD STORRS, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.,
LL.D.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
The HON. SECRETARY (*ex-officio*).
The HON. TREASURER (*ex-officio*).
WILLIAM ADDISON, Esq., J.P.
The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A.,
F.S.A.
DENIS A. J. BUXTON, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
DUNCAN W. CLARK, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
LESLIE DOW, Esq.
The Rev. Canon J. L. FISHER, M.A.,
Mrs. R. C. FOWLER, F.S.A.

DAVID C. GEORGE, Esq.
F. A. GIRLING, Esq., F.S.A.
ALFRED HILLS, Esq., M.A.
J. LLEWELLYN JONES, Esq., B.A., M.B.,
B.S.
LAURENCE KING, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
KENNETH R. MABBITT, Esq.
The Rev. W. R. SAUNDERS, B.Sc.,
B.Litt.
MARSHALL A. SISSON, Esq., F.S.A.,
F.R.I.B.A.

Honorary Treasurer:

The Rev. O. E. R. ALEXANDER, M.A., Henny Rectory, Sudbury, Suffolk.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A., Kingsland, Fingringhoe, Colchester.

Assistant Honorary Secretary:

DAVID C. GEORGE, Esq., 7 Wellesley Road, Colchester.

Honorary Editor:

The Rev. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

Honorary Librarian:

The Rev. W. R. SAUNDERS, B.Sc., B.Litt., Mount Bures Rectory, Colchester.

Honorary Archivist:

The Rev. Canon J. L. FISHER, M.A., F.S.A., Netteswell Rectory, Harlow.

Hon. Excursion Secretaries:

The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A., F.S.A., Pebmarsh Rectory, Halstead.
LAURENCE KING, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., The Wayside, Shenfield Common, Brentwood.

Honorary Curator:

The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A., F.S.A.

Curator:

Mr. M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A., The Museum, Colchester.

Local Honorary Secretaries:

Of the Hundreds of the County and the Havering Liberty.

Barstable—LAURENCE KING, Esq.,
Becontree—Vacant, F.R.I.B.A.
Chafford—Vacant.
Chelmsford—G. J. BRAGG, Esq.,
L.R.I.B.A.
Clavering—E. K. STEPHENSON, Esq.,
M.A.
Colchester—D. W. CLARK, Esq.
Dengie—A. C. EDWARDS, Esq., M.A.
Dunmow—F. W. STEER, Esq., F.S.A.
Freshwell—O. N. MILLAR, Esq., F.S.A.
Harlow—The Rev. Canon J. L. FISHER,
Havering Liberty—Vacant, F.S.A.
Hinckford—A. HILLS, Esq., M.A.

Lexden—
Colchester dist.: D. W. CLARK, Esq.
Coggeshall dist.: J. L. BEAUMONT,
Esq., LL.B.
Ongar—D. A. J. BUXTON, Esq., F.S.A.
Rochford—W. POLLITT, Esq., F.S.A.
Tendring—F. A. GIRLING, Esq., F.S.A.
Thurstable—The Rev. G. MONTAGU
BENTON, *pro. tem.*
Uttlesford—HUBERT COLLAR, Esq.
Waltham—Vacant.
Winstree—The Rev. G. MONTAGU
BENTON.
Witham—Miss T. M. HOPE.